



United States
Department of
Agriculture

Forest Service

Pacific Northwest
Research Station

General Technical
Report
PNW-GTR-469
March 2000



Classification of Community Types, Successional Sequences, and Landscapes of the Copper River Delta, Alaska

Keith Boggs



Author

Keith Boggs is the staff vegetation ecologist, Alaska Natural Heritage Program, Environment and Natural Resources Institute, School of Arts and Sciences, University of Alaska Anchorage, 707 A Street, Anchorage, AK 99501. This publication is the result of a cooperative study between the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Chugach National Forest and the Alaska Natural Heritage Program.

Abstract

Boggs, Keith. 2000 Classification of community types, successional sequences, and landscapes of the Copper River Delta, Alaska. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-469. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 244 p.

A classification of community types, successional sequences, and landscapes is presented for the piedmont of the Copper River Delta. The classification was based on a sampling of 471 sites. A total of 75 community types, 42 successional sequences, and 6 landscapes are described. The classification of community types reflects the existing vegetation communities on the landscape. The distribution, vegetation composition and structure, soils, and successional status of each community are discussed. The community types were placed within successional sequences reflecting their successional trends. Geomorphic and soil development were closely aligned with vegetation succession on the study area and, consequently, are described in detail. Each successional sequence was named after the oldest community type identified in the sequence and the landscape on which it occurs. Diagnostic keys, based on indicator species, are provided to aid in field identification of community types and successional sequences. The dominant landscapes, including outwash plain, tidal marsh, and floodplain, are described by using environmental processes, such as geomorphology, hydrology, and soil development, and by integrating communities and successional sequences into these processes.

Keywords: Alaska, Copper River Delta, classification, community type, succession, landscape, outwash, floodplain, delta, dune, barrier island.

Summary

A classification is presented to provide resource managers with an understanding of the vegetation communities, successional processes, and landscapes of the Copper River Delta. A classification integrating communities, succession, and landscapes is important because vegetation succession and communities can best be described and understood by first interpreting the landscapes on which they exist.

The study area is a discontinuous series of coastal deltas and alluvial piedmonts in south-central Alaska encompassing about 700,000 acres. Mountain range spurs interrupt the piedmont, and the largest glacial system in North America (Bering Glacier) borders the eastern side. Elevation on the study area ranges from 0 to 300 feet above sea level. Human-caused disturbance is limited primarily to timber harvesting on proximal outwash plains.

The vegetation on the Copper River Delta is dynamic and unstable because of tectonic uplift and geomorphic processes, such as erosion and deposition of sediments on tide-flats and glacial river channels. Of special concern is the change in vegetation initiated by an earthquake in 1964 that uplifted the area 6 to 12 feet. Before 1964, the seaward portion of the piedmont was covered by tidal marshes dominated by sedges (*Carex* spp.) and mixed grass/forb communities. The earthquake lifted these marshes above the tidal influence, initiating massive changes in vegetation composition and structure. Some tidal marsh communities described as common in previous studies are now rare or absent. The uplifted tidal mudflats are presently developing tidal marshes. These vegetation changes in turn have strongly affected such management concerns as nesting habitat for the dusky Canada goose, staging ground for shorebirds, and the moose population of the delta.

This classification is divided into three sections: (1) landscape descriptions, (2) successional sequence descriptions, and (3) community type descriptions. Landscapes (analogous to landtype association from ECOMAP 1993) comprise the broadest level of the classification. Six landscapes were identified: (1) outwash plain, (2) floodplain, (3) linear dune, (4) uplifted marsh, (5) tidal marsh, and (6) barrier island-spit-coastal dune. Sediment deposition or erosion from fluvial and aeolian processes are the dominant driving successional forces on these landscapes. Landscape descriptions include landform, distribution, effect of the 1964 earthquake, and geomorphic processes. Each landscape adds greatly to the biological, habitat, and landform diversity of the Copper River Delta, often with community types, plant species, and successional sequences showing a high fidelity to specific landscapes.

The successional sequence classification level describes the full sequence of vegetation succession and landform-soil development. Community types are placed within successional sequences reflecting their successional trends and pathways. Geomorphic and soil development are closely aligned with vegetation succession on the study area and, consequently, are described in detail. A total of 42 successional sequences are identified, and each is named after the oldest community type identified in the sequence and the landscape on which it occurs. A diagnostic key, based on indicator species and landform, is provided to aid in field identification of the sequences. Each successional sequence exhibits high fidelity to specific landscapes.

Community types describe existing vegetation and are analogous to the plant association level of "The National Vegetation Classification Standard" (Bourgeron and Engelking 1994) and to types described at level V of "The Alaska Vegetation Classification" (Vioreck and others 1992). Seventy-five communities (plus 35 under-sampled communities) are described. Community type descriptions include other studies of the region, distribution of the community type, vegetation structure and composition, environmental factors such as soils and hydrology, and how each community type fits into succession. A diagnostic key, based on indicator species, is provided to aid in field identification of community types.

Contents

1	Introduction
4	Study Area and Climate
6	Ecological Terms and Concepts
6	Community Types, Successional Sequences, and Landscapes
9	Methods
10	Field Methods
14	Data Analysis
15	Rarity Status of Landscapes and Community Types
15	Landscapes
16	Community Types
17	Statewide Rare Communities
18	Landscape Descriptions
18	Overview of Processes Forming the Copper River Delta
20	Outwash Plain Landscape
24	Floodplain Landscape
26	Uplifted Marsh Landscape
29	Linear Dune Landscape
31	Tidal Marsh Landscape
35	Barrier Island-Spit-Coastal Dune Landscape
40	Key to Successional Sequences
41	Instructions
42	Key to Life Forms and Landscape Groups
43	Key to Tidal Marsh Successional Sequences
43	Key to Tree Successional Sequences
45	Other Successional Sequences
50	Successional Sequence Descriptions
50	Outwash Plain and Floodplain Successional Sequences
57	Uplifted Marsh Successional Sequences
64	Linear Dune Successional Sequences
65	Tidal Marsh Successional Sequences
68	Barrier Island-Spit-Coastal Dune Successional Sequences
72	Key to Community Types
72	Instructions
72	Key to Life Form Groups
73	Key to Tree Communities
75	Key to Shrub Communities
76	Key to Sitka Alder Communities

- 77 Key to Willow Communities
- 79 Key to Sweetgale Communities
- 80 Key to Dwarf Shrub Communities
- 80 Key to Graminoid Communities
- 83 Key to Forb Communities
- 85 Key to Aquatic Communities
- 86 **Tree Community Type Descriptions**
- 86 *Picea sitchensis/Alnus crispa* Community Type
- 87 *Picea sitchensis/Bryophyte* Community Type
- 89 *Picea sitchensis/Echinopanax horridum* Community Type
- 90 *Picea sitchensis/Rubus spectabilis* Community Type
- 91 *Picea sitchensis/Sphagnum* Community Type
- 91 *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium* Community Type
- 93 *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* Community Type
- 95 *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* Community Type
- 96 *Populus trichocarpa/Aruncus sylvester* Community Type
- 97 *Populus trichocarpa/Alnus crispa* Community Type
- 99 *Populus trichocarpa-Picea sitchensis* Community Type
- 100 *Populus trichocarpa/Young* Community Type
- 102 *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* Community Type
- 103 *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* Community Type
- 105 *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum*
Community Type
- 106 **Shrub Community Type Descriptions**
- 106 *Alnus crispa/Calamagrostis canadensis* Community Type
- 107 *Alnus crispa/Equisetum arvense* Community Type
- 108 *Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis* Community Type
- 110 *Alnus crispa/Salix* Community Type
- 110 *Empetrum nigrum-Carex pluriflora* Community Type
- 112 *Myrica gale/Carex lyngbyaei* Community Type
- 113 *Myrica gale/Carex sitchensis* Community Type
- 115 *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* Community Type
- 116 *Myrica gale/Epilobium angustifolium* Community Type
- 118 *Myrica gale/Equisetum variegatum* Community Type
- 119 Undersampled *Myrica gale* (Sweetgale) Community Type
- 119 *Rubus spectabilis-Echinopanax horridum* Community Type
- 119 *Salix alaxensis* Community Type

- 119 *Salix arctica*/*Carex lyngbyaei* Community Type
- 120 *Salix barclayi*/*Carex pluriflora* Community Type
- 121 *Salix barclayi*/*Carex sitchensis* Community Type
- 122 *Salix barclayi*/*Equisetum variegatum* Community Type
- 123 *Salix barclayi*/*Lupinus nootkatensis* Community Type
- 124 *Salix barclayi*/Mixed-Herb Community Type
- 125 *Salix hookeriana* Community Type
- 126 *Salix sitchensis* Community Type
- 128 Undersampled *Salix* (Willow) Community Types
- 128 *Vaccinium uliginosum*/*Empetrum nigrum* Community Type
- 130 **Graminoid Community Type Descriptions**
- 130 *Arctophila fulva* Community Type
- 132 *Calamagrostis canadensis* Community Type
- 133 *Calamagrostis canadensis*/*Potentilla palustris* Community Type
- 134 *Carex lyngbyaei* Community Type
- 136 *Carex lyngbyaei*-*Lathyrus palustris* Community Type
- 137 *Carex lyngbyaei*/Mixed-Herb Community Type
- 139 *Carex lyngbyaei*/*Ranunculus cymbalaria* Community Type
- 140 *Carex pluriflora*-*Carex lyngbyaei* Community Type
- 141 *Carex rostrata* Community Type
- 142 *Carex sitchensis* Community Type
- 143 *Carex sitchensis*/*Sphagnum* Community Type
- 145 *Deschampsia beringensis* Community Type
- 146 *Eleocharis palustris* Community Type
- 147 *Elymus arenarius* Community Type
- 149 *Elymus arenarius*/*Achillea borealis* Community Type
- 150 *Eriophorum angustifolium* Community Type
- 151 *Puccinellia nutkaensis* Community Type
- 152 Undersampled Graminoid Community Types
- 154 **Forb Community Type Descriptions**
- 154 *Epilobium angustifolium* Community Type
- 156 *Equisetum fluviatile* Community Type
- 157 *Equisetum variegatum* Community Type
- 158 *Fragaria chiloensis* Community Type
- 160 *Hippuris vulgaris* Community Type
- 161 *Lathyrus maritimus* Community Type
- 162 *Lupinus nootkatensis* Community Type

163	<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i> Community Type
165	<i>Potentilla egedii</i> Community Type
166	<i>Potentilla palustris</i> Community Type
167	<i>Sparganium</i> Species Community Type
168	Undersampled Forb Community Types
171	Aquatic Community Type Descriptions
171	<i>Callitriche hermaphroditica</i> Community Type
171	<i>Chara</i> Species Community Type
171	<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i> Community Type
172	<i>Potamogeton filiformis</i> Community Type
172	<i>Potamogeton perfoliatus</i> Community Type
173	<i>Ranunculus trichophyllus</i> Community Type
173	Undersampled Aquatic Community Types
174	Acknowledgments
175	References
185	Appendix
241	Glossary

Introduction

The Copper River Delta presents a mosaic in vegetation structure, composition, and physical site characteristics. This classification has been prepared to provide resource managers with an understanding of the vegetation communities, succession, and ecosystems of the Copper River Delta. Natural classifications (Cooper and others 1991) such as those describing community types (Shephard 1995), plant associations (DeMeo and others 1992, Martin and others 1995), and habitat types (Cooper and others 1991, Daubenmire 1952, Daubenmire 1968, Hansen and others 1995, Pfister and others 1977) reflect ecological patterns. Consequently, they are useful at many management levels from describing the variability within individual communities to aggregating community types into hierarchical mapping units or ecosystems.

Wetland ecosystems dominate the Copper River Delta and are of prime importance to wildlife-fisheries habitat, water quality, water quantity, and species diversity. Coastal estuaries and riparian forests are among the most productive ecosystems on Earth, providing nutrients and solutes critical for the terrestrial and aquatic food webs. Fish species that support the commercial and sport fishing industries and wildlife species such as waterfowl, shorebirds, and moose are dependent on wetland habitats. In addition, wetlands filter pollutants and convert toxic solutes to an inert state, provide a slower release of flood waters, and reduce peak flows when floods occur. Despite their importance, these ecosystems are among the least studied and least understood areas in terms of structure, function, and management. Wetland ecosystems often have been overlooked, or considered a minor inclusion of the larger terrestrial or aquatic systems. Impacts from pollution, stream channeling, timber harvesting, mining, road construction, and agriculture often drastically affect these systems.

The vegetation on the Copper River Delta is highly dynamic because of a recent tectonic uplift of the region and active geomorphic processes such as erosion and deposition of sediments on estuaries, outwash plains, floodplains, and dunes. Of special concern is the change in vegetation initiated by an earthquake in 1964 that uplifted the area by 6 to 12 feet (Reimnitz 1966). Before 1964, much of the delta was covered by brackish marshes dominated by sedges (*Carex* spp.)¹ and mixed grass/forb communities (Crow 1968, Potyondy and others 1975, Trainer 1959). The earthquake lifted these marshes above the tidal influence, initiating massive changes in vegetation composition and structure. Some tidal marsh communities described as common in previous studies (Crow 1968, Potyondy and others 1975) are now rare or absent on the landscape. Many pre-1964 tidal mudflats were elevated sufficiently that they are now developing brackish marshes. These vegetation changes in turn have strongly affected such management concerns as nesting habitat for the dusky Canada goose (*Branta canadensis*), staging ground for shorebirds, and the moose (*Alces alces*) population of the delta.

Natural resource managers and researchers on the Copper River Delta have developed several site- and vegetation-based classifications to meet their varied needs. Crow's (1968, 1971, 1976) vegetation work was limited in scope, specifically describing communities that were within the tidal marshes immediately after the 1964 earthquake. Davidson and Klinge's (1992) map unit work defined the soils of the delta,

¹ See appendix table 11 for a list of scientific names and authorities for all plant species mentioned.

described landforms, and provided baseline vegetation information but did not use vegetation as the base unit. Thilenius (1990) describes general vegetation changes initiated by the 1964 earthquake. Other studies were developed for specific applications such as mapping or describing wildlife habitat (Campbell 1990, Cornely and others 1985, Hagen and Meyer 1978, Potyondy and others 1975, Scheierl and Meyer 1977, Trainer 1959).

The objectives of this study were as follows:

1. Describe the geomorphic-based landscape units (landtype associations [ECOMAP 1993]) for the Copper River Delta.
2. Describe the major vegetation-site successional sequences.
3. Classify and describe vegetation-based community types.
4. Identify rare plant communities and landscapes.

A multilevel classification is important because vegetation succession and communities can best be described and understood by first interpreting the landscapes on which they exist. Because of the overriding importance of geomorphology and physiography, integrating both vegetation and landscapes is necessary to adequately describe vegetation distribution and dynamics (succession) on the Copper River Delta. This classification incorporates community information from the Copper River Delta into the ECOMAP (1993) classification and simultaneously attempts to improve the links among classification levels. The ECOMAP (1993) was partially developed to provide a geographic framework for logically grouping community types and forming successional pathways. The Copper River Delta classification is divided into three major levels: (1) landscape descriptions (comparable to landtype association [ECOMAP 1993]), (2) successional sequence descriptions, and (3) community type descriptions. Hereafter, the term successional sequence will be abbreviated as "s.s." and the term community type as "c.t." when used with a named successional sequence or community type.

Landscape is the highest level used in this classification and is based predominantly on geomorphology. Geomorphic processes are the dominant driving successional force on the delta. Six landscapes were identified on the Copper River Delta: outwash plain, floodplain, linear dune, uplifted marsh, tidal marsh, and barrier island-spit-coastal dune. Landscape descriptions include landform, distribution, and ecosystem processes. Each landscape adds greatly to the biological, habitat, and landform diversity of the Copper River Delta. Many community types and plant species show a high fidelity to specific landscapes.

The ECOMAP (1993) classification places the study area into two subsections: the Copper River Subsection and the Copper River Delta Subsection (fig. 1). The Copper River Subsection includes outwash plain and linear dune landscapes along the Copper River, and the Copper River Delta Subsection includes the remainder of the study area. The distinction between subsections is due to the influence that cold air drainage down the Copper River has on vegetation composition, succession, and phenology. The outwash plain landscape is the only landscape that occurs in both the Copper River Subsection and the Copper River Delta Subsection. Consequently, outwash plain successional sequences were divided into outwash plains occurring on either the Copper River Subsection or the Copper River Delta Subsection.

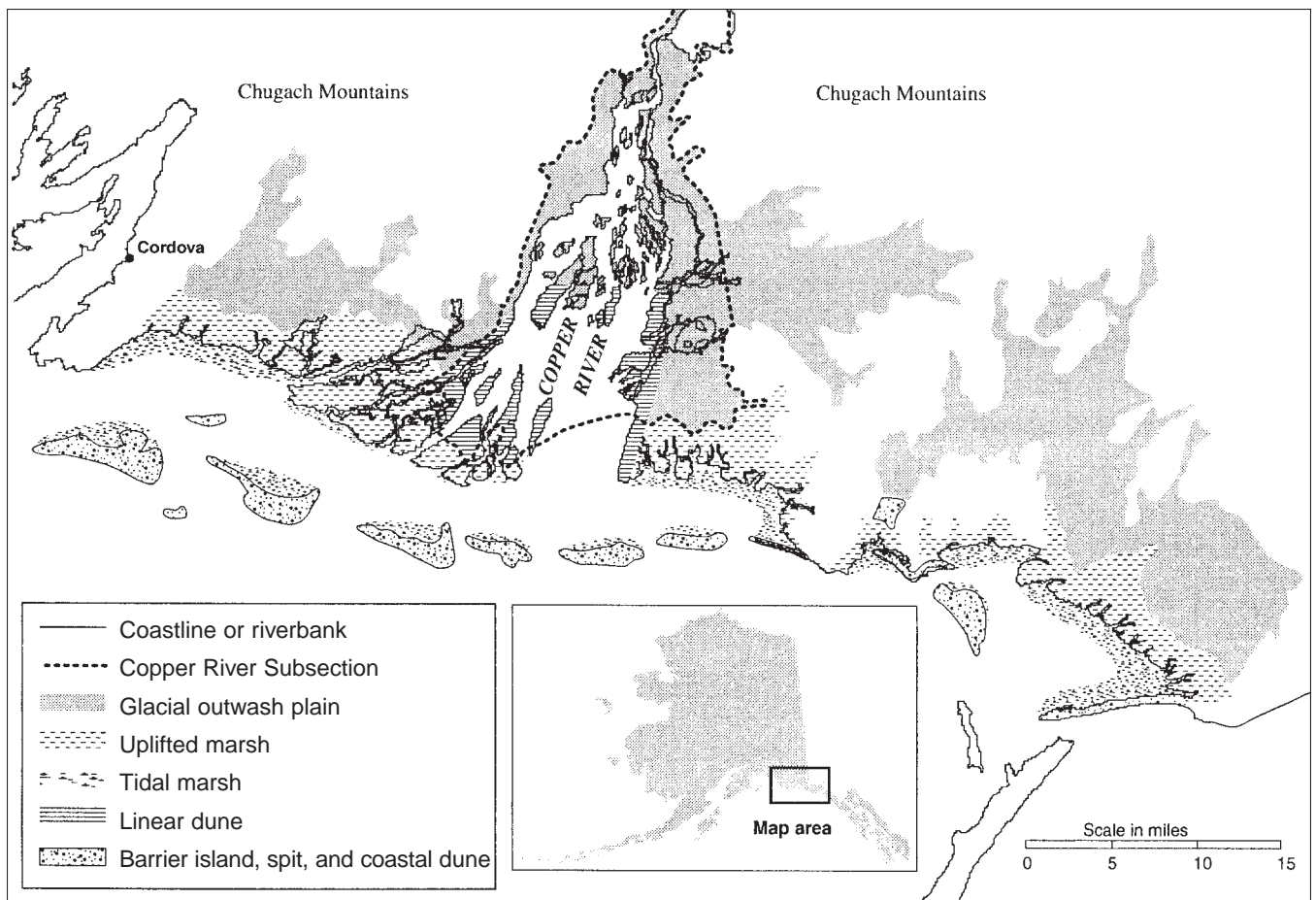


Figure 1—Topography and landscapes (landtype associations) of the Copper River Delta. The study area falls within two ECOMAP (1993) subsections: most of the Copper River is within the “Copper River Subsection,” and the remainder of the piedmont falls within the “Copper River Delta Subsection.”

Successional sequence is the next finer level and describes the full sequence of vegetation and site succession (Arno and others 1985). Each successional sequence is named after the oldest community type in the sequence and the landscape on which it occurs. Landscape was included in the successional sequence name because these aeolian- and fluvial-derived landscapes have an overriding influence on vegetation succession. Knowing the site conditions (i.e., landscape) under which a community develops can greatly enhance the understanding of successional pathways. Communities dominated by aquatic vegetation were not included as late-successional communities.

The successional sequences are inferred chronosequences; this method presents certain problems in accuracy. Studies have shown that a consistent stepwise progression in seral stages is not an accurate portrayal of succession on any given surface (Boggs and Weaver 1994, Fastie 1995). Multiple pathways occur and are likely a function of landscape characteristics and species life history. This classification does not attempt to describe absolute steps in community succession but rather presents general or multiple pathways.

Study Area and Climate

Community type is the finest level of the classification and is analogous to level V from "The Alaska Vegetation Classification" (Vioreck and others 1992). Community type descriptions include other studies of the region, distribution of the community type, vegetation structure and composition, environmental factors such as soils and hydrology, and successional status. The community types from the Copper River Delta have been placed into "The Alaska Vegetation Classification" (Vioreck and others 1992) in appendix table 10.

The study area is a discontinuous series of coastal wetlands in south-central Alaska (fig. 1). It stretches 75 miles parallel to the coastline (from latitude 60°38' N. to 60°00' N., and longitude 145°52' W. to 143°30' W.) with a maximum width of 37 miles. The study area is a broad low-gradient (< 7-percent) plain bordered by the Gulf of Alaska to the south, and coastal mountains (1,500 to 7,730 feet) to the north. Mountain range spurs interrupt the wetland plain, and the largest glacial system in North America (Bering Glacier) borders the eastern side. Elevation on the study area ranges from 0 to 300 feet above sea level. Human-caused disturbance has been minimal, except timber harvesting on a small percentage of the study area.

Landscapes on the plain include kettle-kame topography, moraines, outwash plains, floodplains, deltas, linear dunes, and dune-dominated landscapes fronting the ocean. The spatial distribution of the geomorphic landscapes is relatively consistent and proceeds, moving seaward, from kettle-kame topography, moraines, outwash plains or floodplains, deltaic deposits, to dune-dominated landscapes fronting the ocean. The temporal distribution of these landscapes ranges from new to relatively old. Full descriptions of the outwash plain, floodplain, delta (uplifted marsh and tidal marsh), linear dune, and dune landscapes are presented in the landscape section.

A marine climate dominates the Copper River Delta resulting in mild wet summers and cool wet winters. This climate is maintained by the Alaska Current, which delivers warm ocean currents to the area and frequent atmospheric low pressure systems in the Gulf of Alaska. The Chugach Mountains also play a significant role, greatly increasing precipitation while sheltering the coast from the continental-interior air masses.

The mild seasonal temperatures result from of the ocean being warmer than the air in the winter and cooler than the air in the summer (Searby 1969). The warm ocean water delivered by the Alaska Current originates as part of the Kuroshiro Current off the south China coast. It becomes the North-Pacific Current as it moves east across the Pacific Ocean, and eventually reaches the coast of North America. There it splits, one branch turning south as the California Current, the other turning northward as the Alaska Current, eventually moving into the Gulf of Alaska. Although modified somewhat from southward cold flowing waters from the Bering Sea, the Alaska Current is relatively warm.

High zones of precipitation occur along the coast because of the frequent atmospheric low pressure systems of the region in combination with the coastal mountain ranges. Orographic effects significantly increase precipitation along the base and within the Chugach Mountains. Most of the resultant precipitation flows to the delta as glaciers or streams, both of which influence the geomorphology of the Copper River Delta. In

general, average yearly precipitation increases, moving landward, from 38 inches on open ocean, to 86 inches midway across the piedmont, to 180+ inches at the mountain bases (Searby 1969). Average annual snowfall midway across the piedmont is 128 inches. Heavy seasonal snow occurs at all weather stations, although above-freezing temperatures typically limit snow accumulation. The record precipitation for a 24-hour period is 7.9 inches (September 1951). As suggested by the heavy precipitation, the delta is cloudy, averaging 262 cloudy days per year and 52 clear days per year.

Mean monthly temperatures at sea level range from 25°F in January to 54°F in July (climate data from Cordova airport). The recorded extreme temperatures are 86°F in July and -30°F in January. The Soil Conservation Service estimates the growing season is 107 days between May 10 and September 30, based on the last and first 28°F frost. Mean temperature during the growing season is 50°F, and average monthly precipitation is 7.8 inches, and ranges from 5.1 inches in June to 12.9 inches in September. During the remainder of the year, temperatures are commonly below freezing, with an average of 30°F.

The coastal mountain ranges of Alaska form a barrier between continental and maritime air masses. Differences in climate between the interior and coast, separated by only 50 miles, are striking. Summers in the interior are typically hot and relatively dry, and winters are cold to extremely cold and dry. Continental air masses do move across the region of the Copper River Delta bringing warm or cold air, but their frequency and duration are typically short. The Copper River canyon breaching the Chugach Mountains serves as a corridor allowing continental air to flow down the canyon onto portions of the delta where it mixes with maritime air masses.

The prevailing winds on the Copper River Delta are easterly, and the average wind speed midway across the piedmont is 5 miles per hour. Surface friction over land and the protection of mountainous terrain often cause substantial reductions in wind speed. Although rugged terrain is common in the region of the Copper River Delta, sustained high winds are frequent and typically the result of two circumstances: (1) low or high pressure cells moving through the region and producing broad bands of wind that may persist for 3 or more days with little change (wind speed rarely exceeds 100 miles per hour [Thilenius 1990]); or (2) a narrow band of strong wind flowing down the Copper River canyon over the delta. A strong pressure gradient is formed between the high pressure systems of the interior and the low pressure of the Gulf of Alaska. In addition, gravity-induced fluid flow and venturin effects of deep narrow valleys enhance the high winds. These winds frequently exceed 60 miles per hour for several days or weeks (Thilenius 1990). The winds under extreme conditions will gust up to 120 miles per hour extending up to 30 miles out to sea. Ships report abrupt changes in wind entering and leaving the narrow band (Thilenius 1990).

The effect of the cool air mass flowing down the Copper River canyon is not felt equally across the delta. The canyon walls funnel the cold air out to sea, missing much of the delta east and west of the Copper River. A microclimate exists at the mouth of the Copper River of high winter winds, alternating cold and mild temperatures, heavy snow fall, late snow melts including snowdrifts that can persist all summer, and windblown

Ecological Terms and Concepts

Community Types, Successional Sequences, and Landscapes

loess. Striking changes in vegetation composition, phenology, and landform are evident in and out of the wind corridor. Sitka spruce is essentially absent in the wind corridor yet common on mesic landforms on the remainder of the delta. Vegetation phenology is typically 2 to 3 weeks behind that of adjacent lands not subjected to the cold airflows. At the mouth of the Copper River, the high winds form linear dunes; the linear dune landscape is absent from the rest of the delta.

Classification is an attempt to divide vegetation and the environment into abstract natural units that are useful for management purposes. Management goals play a critical role in determining the type of classification to be developed. Community types, successional sequences, and landscapes of the Copper River Delta are described to further our understanding of the ecology of the region.

Community type—A community type is an aggregation of all sampled communities (sites) distinguished by floristic and structural similarities in both overstory and undergrowth layers (Hansen and others 1995, Youngblood and others 1985). Each community type represents a relatively narrow segment of the variation in vegetation. Sites making up a type at times are consistent in structure and composition, whereas other types are highly variable, each site appearing on a continuum. Community types are considered taxonomic in nature because they are repeatable across the landscape, much as soils are taxonomically based and repeatable across the landscape. Many classifications define the term plant association the same as community type.

Naming of the community type follows the frequently used system of a binomial with the dominant overstory species separated from the dominant or diagnostic indicator of the undergrowth by a slash (e.g., the *Myrica gale*/*Carex lyngbyaei* [sweetgale/Lyngby's sedge] c.t.; Mueller-Dombois and Ellenberg 1974). In herbaceous communities, however, structure is sometimes limited to a single layer; we consider this the overstory and either ignore all references to additional layers (e.g., the *Carex lyngbyaei* [Lyngby's sedge] c.t.) or designate a codominant species with a dash (e.g., the *Carex lyngbyaei*-*Lathyrus palustris* [Lyngby's sedge-vetchling] c.t.).

Successional sequence—Succession is the replacement of one community (or population) by another over time. A successional sequence describes vegetation and site (soil and landform) succession, and sequentially links community types. This classification does not attempt to describe absolute steps in succession but rather presents general or multiple pathways. Two types of succession are generally recognized, primary and secondary. **Primary succession** is succession on newly created surfaces such as sediment filling in a lake, new alluvial bar deposits along rivers, tectonically uplifted tidal flats, or mineral soil exposed by glaciation or landslides. **Secondary succession** occurs after vegetation is destroyed or altered by a disturbance but the site characteristics, such as soil and hydrology, are left intact. Common disturbances leading to secondary succession are fire, disease, blowdown, insect infestation, and flooding.

For both primary and secondary succession, a series of changes is initiated leading from colonization or regeneration on the site by pioneer species, which in turn are replaced by secondary invaders, which in turn may be replaced by tertiary invaders

and so on. Generally, ecologists and land managers have had to deal only with secondary succession when working with nonwetland or upland sites. In many wetland and dune ecosystems, however, primary succession is just as important as secondary succession in expressing the general landscape mosaic.

A successional sequence is named after the oldest community type found; this method of naming does not imply that the community type is the oldest community possible as conventionally used for the naming of plant associations, habitat types, and ecological site types (climax or potential native vegetation). This is because of the following conditions that exist within the successional sequences described:

- A community type may be late successional and relatively stable on one site, and temporary and successional on another site.
- Succession may be roughly cyclic or unidirectional.
- Site conditions are inherently unstable in some successional sequences.
- Species composition may be dependent on unstable rather than stable site conditions.

Landscape—This classification level is defined in ECOMAP (1993) as follows:

At the Landscape scale, ecological units are defined by general topography, geomorphic process, surficial geology, soil and potential natural community patterns and local climate (Forman and Godron 1986). These factors affect biotic distributions, hydrologic function, natural disturbance regimes and general land use. Local landform patterns become apparent at this classification level, and differences among units are usually obvious to on-the-ground observers. At this level, terrestrial features and processes may also have a strong influence on ecological characteristics of aquatic habitats (Platts 1979). Landscape ecological units represent this scale in the hierarchy.

Landscapes (named landtype associations in the ECOMAP hierarchy) are groupings of land “based upon similarities in geomorphic process, geologic rock types, soil complexes, stream types, lakes, wetlands, and series, subseries, or plant association vegetation communities. Repeatable patterns of soil complexes and plant communities are useful in delineating map units at this level. Names of landtype associations are often derived from geomorphic history and vegetation community.”

Other vegetation and site related ecological terms such as **habitat type**, **climax community**, **plant association**, and **ecological site type** are commonly used in this geographic region. Classifications based on these concepts have proven to be highly effective as management tools in the Western United States. Although this classification is not based on these concepts, they are in common enough use to warrant definition and discussion.

- **Habitat type**—As defined by Daubenmire (1968), habitat type refers to the land area (site) that supports, or has the potential of supporting, the same climax vegetation. Site conditions may change over time in a predictable manner. Although any given habitat type may support various successional communities, the ultimate end product of vegetation succession anywhere within that habitat type will be a similar plant community.
- **Climax community**—The climax community is the final or steady state plant community that is self-perpetuating and in dynamic equilibrium with its environment.
- **Plant association**—The plant association is named after the climax community (Daubenmire 1968).
- **Ecological site**—Ecological site (synonymous with **range site**) is a kind of land with a specific potential native vegetation and specific physical site characteristics, differing from other kinds of land in its ability to produce vegetation and to respond to management (USDA Soil Conservation Service 1983). Climate, soils, and vegetation are used to define the sites.

Habitat type and plant association classifications were originally developed primarily for the management concerns of silviculturists who need accurate assessments of future timber availability (climax vegetation), timber productivity, species selection for regeneration and rehabilitation methods, and successional trends following disturbance. Within Alaska, Borchers and others (1989), DeMeo and others (1992), DeVelice and others (1994), and Martin and others (1995) have developed plant association classifications for the coastal rain forests.

Ecological site type classifications were developed for range and soil conservationists who need site productivity (for determining animal unit months) and soil erosion capability. An example in Alaska is the classification by Clark and Kautz (1993). Both community type and classifications based on climax communities (habitat type, plant association, and ecological site) reflect ecological conditions, and each has its limitations, the primary ones being (1) community types give no indication of succession, and (2) classifications based on climax do not describe the successional communities.

Historical arguments (Gleason 1917, 1927) against the concept of climax are continually updated (Sprugel 1990). The argument is that vegetation communities are continually adapting to a new and unique set of biotic and abiotic conditions over time. Consequently, stable communities do not exist in nature or are only a temporary phenomenon. These changing conditions include species migration, disease, climatic cycles, and long-term climate change. Other studies focusing on riparian-wetland and northern boreal ecosystems have cast doubt on the applicability of climax (Larsen 1980, Van Der Valk and Davis 1978, Youngblood and others 1985). Van Der Valk and Davis (1978) theorized that short-term climatic cycles have drastic effects on palustrine water levels leading to cyclical vegetation succession. Hansen and others (1995) present evidence of community types being both successional and climax. Site variables such as organic matter and siltation can change rapidly in late-successional riparian-wetland ecosystems contradicting one of the basic precepts of habitat types, that of relatively stable site conditions.

Habitat type classifications often use the term community type to represent only successional communities; the climax community is given the name plant association (Hansen and others 1995, Hoffman and Alexander 1976). This classification uses the term community type to describe all communities, with no indication of successional status and is consistent with usage by other authors (Padgett and others 1989, Youngblood and others 1985).

Additional terms commonly used within this report are ecosystem, landform, landscape, and geomorphology. An **ecosystem** is a community and its environment treated together as a functional system. The community, ranging in size from small ponds to entire forests, interacts with the climate and soil, transferring and circulating energy and matter (Whittaker 1975). **Landform** refers to the form of the land surface and associated ecosystems (Swanson and others 1988) at a smaller scale than associated with landscapes. Within this classification, it refers to levees, terraces, channels, sloughs, oxbows, ponds, dunes, and slacks. A larger land unit than landform is called **landscape**. This includes moraines, outwash plains, and deltas. **Geomorphic** process refers to the mechanical transport of organic and inorganic material such as mass movement, surface erosion, the transport of material (silt) by water, and biogenic soil movement by root throw and animals (Swanson and others 1988). Recognizable vegetation successional schemes driven by the abiotic and biotic factors are associated with these landforms and geomorphic processes.

Methods

Landscape types were determined from field observations, soil type maps (Davidson and Klinge 1992), and by contrasting drainage, topography, and vegetation patterns from aerial photographs. The landscapes include outwash plain, floodplain, linear dune, uplifted marsh, tidal marsh (estuary), and barrier island-spit-coastal dune. All are based primarily on geomorphology and are well defined by many authors (Carter 1988, ECOMAP 1993, Ritter 1986).

Successional sequences were determined by qualitative and quantitative field information and a literature review. Site characteristics tend to change rapidly on the region's landscapes; consequently, site characteristics were measured and interpreted to reflect vegetation and landform succession. Examples are vegetation occurring on progressively older and higher alluvial deposits along rivers, filling of ponds with peat, paludification, or dunes that build in height and distance from the beach front. Changes in vegetation also were recorded when temporal gradients were observed. These include progressively older forest sites and, when possible, shrub sites. Similar successional sequences have been recorded in other regions and were helpful in interpreting vegetation and landform succession on the Copper River Delta. The site and vegetation data collection methods for succession are given in the field methods section (below) and were collected concurrently with community-type plot data.

Community types were defined from a database of 471 plots. Plots were sampled by sources shown in the following tabulation:

No. of plots	Year	Source of plot data
32	1989	Chugach National Forest
114	1992	Alaska Natural Heritage Program and Chugach National Forest
140	1993	Alaska Natural Heritage Program and Chugach National Forest
54	1993	USDA Copper River Delta Institute and Alaska Natural Heritage Program
131	1994	Alaska Natural Heritage Program and Chugach National Forest

Field Methods

Site selection was based on stratified random sampling methods (Mueller-Dombois and Ellenberg 1974, Steel and Torrie 1960) and involved (1) the broad stratification of the Copper River Delta into relatively even-sized strata (fig. 1), (2) randomly locating sampling points within these strata, and (3) sampling one site of each vegetation community found near the sampling point. The strengths of stratified random sampling are that stratification ensures sampling across the range of plant communities, and that locating the sampling points randomly within the strata allows a statistical error term to be assigned to any derived mean values (Mueller-Dombois and Ellenberg 1974, Steel and Torrie 1960). The use of total random placement of plots across the study area was precluded because of (1) the clumped distribution of vegetation that could lead to oversampling or undersampling of some communities and (2) the fact that rare communities could be overlooked.

Before field sampling, the Copper River Delta was stratified into nine relatively even-sized strata by using soils and vegetation. Soil divisions were based on the "general soils" described by Davidson and Klinge (1992) for the Copper River Delta area. These include the Saddlebag-Tiedeman, Ashman-Pete Dahl-Cryaquents, Softuk-Alaganik, Eyak, and Kokinhenik-Cryopsamments-Katalla associations, and the Kokinhenik and Deadwood consociations (see the "Soils" section in Davidson and Klinge [1992] for full soil descriptions). Further divisions of the strata were based on vegetation interpretation from infrared aerial photography. Strata were subdivided when they showed more than one distinct pattern of vegetation life form. In general, the strata corresponded to the defined landscapes (fig. 1).

Sixty sampling points were randomly located within the nine strata by using a grid and random numbers table. The number of sampling points for each stratum was weighted by total stratum area. The least number of sampling points was six, in what was later defined as the barrier island-spit-coastal dune landscape. Some sampling points were located because of ease of access and consequently do not constitute a random sample.

Each sample point was visited, and a list of vegetatively distinct sites (communities) was made during reconnaissance of the area. Each site was a homogeneous vegetation unit. One transect was then laid out and spanned as many sites as possible. The transect represented a moisture or soil gradient (catena), such as from emergent vegetation in ponds to shrub-dominated pond levees, or from newly colonized alluvial deposits along rivers to raised alluvial terraces dominated by old-growth spruce. The assumption was that at least part of the chronosequence was a successional sequence.

One example of each distinct site was sampled along the transect. Selection of sites to sample was similar to the approach termed "subjective sampling without preconceived bias" as described by Mueller-Dombois and Ellenberg (1974). Site selection was based on homogeneous vegetation. They were not chosen with regard to their position in any classification, extant or envisioned, or by applicability to specific management considerations (Cooper and others 1991, Hansen and others 1995, Pfister and others 1977, Youngblood and others 1985).

Along each transect, the following information was recorded between sites: changes in relative site elevation (measured at the soil surface), water level, depth to mineral soil, and depth of the histic layer. These measurements were recorded from a single soil pit per site and an abney level and measuring stick. Elevation of the soil surface relative to the low vegetation line (always on new alluvial deposits) was used adjacent to riverine systems.

One plot was located in each site. Circular 4,032-square-foot plots were used for forested communities, and rectangular 16- by 33-foot (538-square-foot) plots were used for the shrub and herbaceous communities. Within sites too narrow to enclose a plot, I used correspondingly narrow plots; in these cases, total plot area was maintained.

Vascular and nonvascular vegetation information within the plots was collected by using USDA Chugach National Forest vegetation plot methods (DeVelice and Hubbard 1993). Six-letter codes were used to abbreviate species names on the data sheets. The six-letter code for a species is the first three letters from both the genus and specific epithet. These codes follow the USDA Chugach National Forest vascular and nonvascular species list that is based on Hultén (1968). See DeVelice and Hubbard (1993) for a complete description of the methods and codes used.

Canopy cover was estimated visually (Brown 1954) for each species and was defined as the percentage of the ground in the plot covered by the gross outline of the foliage of an individual plant (canopy), or the outline collectively covered by all individuals of a species or life form within the plot (Daubenmire 1959). Canopy cover classes were used for estimation and are given in table 1. Plant specimens not identified in the field were collected and identified in the office or at the University of Alaska Fairbanks Herbarium.

Canopy height was measured for all species. A measuring tape and abney level were used to measure plants over 10 feet tall. Shorter plants were measured with a tape measure or were estimated.

Table 1—Canopy cover classes and their range of percentage of cover values

Class	Range of class
	<i>Percent</i>
1	0 to < 1
3	1 to < 5
10	5 to < 15
20	15 to < 25
30	25 to < 35
40	35 to < 45
50	45 to < 55
60	55 to < 65
70	65 to < 75
80	75 to < 85
90	85 to < 95
98	95 to < 100

Table 2—Tree size group categories and their range of values by using diameter at breast height (d.b.h.), tree height, or percentage of dead canopy

Age group	Range for age group
Seedling	< 1 inch d.b.h. or < 4.5 foot height
Sapling	1 to < 5 inches d.b.h. or > 4.5 foot height
Pole	5 to < 9 inches d.b.h.
Mature	9 to < 14 inches d.b.h.
Mature plus	> 14 inches d.b.h.
Dead	100 percent of the canopy is dead

The canopy of tree species was divided into size groups to evaluate regeneration and structure of the trees within each plot. Two separate measures were made, tree height and diameter at breast height (d.b.h.). Tree height ranges are < 8 inches tall, 8 inches to < 10 feet, 10 to < 50 feet, and > 50 feet; diameter at breast height ranges are given in table 2. Each size group was assigned a canopy cover reflecting its relative share (of 100 percent) of the species canopy cover. The size group categories totaled 100 percent within each species.

Similarly, each shrub species was divided into age groups to evaluate regeneration and structure of the shrubs within each plot. The structural layers were based on relative maturity of the plants as defined in table 3.

Vertical structure was further described by recording cover values by structural layer. The canopy cover for each of the plant life forms (tree, shrub, graminoid, forb, fern-allies, moss, and lichen) in various structural layers were recorded. The tree structural layers were based on tree height, and their ranges are < 8 inches tall, 8 inches to < 10 feet, 10 to < 50 feet, and > 50 feet. The shrub, graminoid, and forb layers were based on height and are < 8 inches, 8 inches to < 5 feet, and > 5 feet. Summing of the cover values within each structural layer may total greater than 100 percent. This showed that the vegetation was layered and overlapping.

Table 3—Shrub age group category definitions

Age group	Range for age groups
Young	Typically with < 2 years woody growth aboveground; growth may be vegetative (including buried stems) or from seed
Mature	1. Typically with > 2 years woody growth aboveground 2. Less than 30 percent of the canopy is dead 3. Reproductive ability; evident flowers, seeds, or other reproductive structures
Decadent	Greater than 30 percent of the canopy is dead
Dead	100 percent of the canopy is dead

Table 4—Ground cover categories and definitions

Category	Description
Bare soil	Less than 1/16-inch diameter soil particles and ash
Gravel	1/16 to < 3 inches diameter
Rock	Greater than 3 inches diameter
Litter and duff	Litter includes leaves, needles, twigs, fecal material, bark, and fruits; duff is the fermentation and humus sections of the organic layer
Wood	Downed wood fragments > 1/4-inch diameter
Cryptograms	All bryophytes, club mosses, and lichens
Basal vegetation	The soil surface taken up by the live basal or root crown portion of plants
Water	That portion of the area of the plot covered by water at the time of sampling

Tree age was estimated by counting the rings of one average-sized tree less than 50 feet tall, and from one tree greater than 50 feet tall from each plot. Seedlings and saplings trees were cut and aged at the base. Pole and mature trees were cored and aged at breast height. Diameter at breast height, tree height, and the number of rings from the outer 1 inch of wood (increment) also were recorded for each tree that was aged. Shrub age was estimated by counting the rings at the plant base of an average-sized shrub from each plot.

Basal area of live trees and the number of dead trees were recorded for each plot. Dead trees were recorded in four d.b.h. categories (5 to < 9 inches, 9 to < 21 inches, 21 to < 33 inches, and > 33 inches), and their average height was recorded within each plot.

Ground cover information was collected for each plot. The categories are presented in table 4. The percentages for the ground cover categories typically summed to about 100 percent, though the sum ranged from 90 to 110 percent. Downed coarse wood was omitted from the above categories because it was invariably covered by moss, masking the actual cover of dead wood. Consequently, a separate downed wood category was created. The percentage of the surface within the plot that was covered by woody debris greater than 5 inches in diameter was recorded. The average diameter of the downed coarse wood also was recorded.

The following site variables were recorded within each plot: surficial deposit, landform, plot position, vertical slope shape, horizontal slope shape, aspect, slope, elevation, horizontal angle, other comments, and successional comments. Other recorded variables included plot number, date, other forms, observers, general location, United States Geological Survey (USGS) quadrangle, airphoto number, community size, and location (township, range, section, 1/4 section, and 1/4 1/4 section). A photographic record was taken for each site.

One complete soil pedon was sampled per plot, when time allowed. Soil characteristics included soil horizons, horizon depth, color, texture, size and shape of coarse fragments, depth and size of plant roots, and water table depth (Davidson and Klinge 1992). When a complete soil pedon was not sampled, a 20-inch soil core was used. A minimum of the following information was recorded: horizon depth, texture, size of coarse fragments, and water table depth.

Data Analysis

The following methods were used to define the community types of the Copper River Delta. The scientific name and corresponding canopy cover values were entered into Paradox² (Borland International 1993), a database program. The Paradox files were then ported to ECOAID, a computer data analysis system (Smith 1990) capable of summarizing large quantities of vegetation and environmental data. SYNTAX, a computer multivariate data analysis program for ecology and systematics (Podani 1993), was used to group the plots into community types.

To improve data analysis, the following species were combined before analysis: all mosses except *Sphagnum* (peat moss), all *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, all lichen species, *Puccinellia nutkaensis* (Pacific alkaligrass) and *Puccinellia pumila* (dwarf alkaligrass), *Deschampsia caespitosa* (tufted hairgrass) and *Deschampsia beringensis* (Bering hairgrass), and *Vaccinium ovalifolium* (tall blueberry) and *V. alaskensis* (Alaska blueberry). Scientific names of plants are from Hultén (1968).

A stepwise procedure of successive approximations was used to classify the community types (Pfister and Arno 1980). Association tables of the preliminary dominance-type groupings were created by using the species and cover data. Two-way indicator species analysis (Hill 1979), detrended correspondence analysis (Hill and Gauch 1980), and hierarchical clustering (Ludwig and Reynolds 1988) by using average links, percentage difference, and dissimilarity were used for further approximations of groups.

Percentage of canopy cover breaks by life form play a critical role in community groupings. The artificial canopy cover breaks of 10 percent, 25 percent, and 60 percent have been widely used in the literature to separate forest, shrub, and herbaceous communities (Hansen and others 1995, Pfister and others 1977, Viereck and others 1992, Youngblood and others 1985). I attempted to justify these canopy cover breaks by life form (tree, shrub, and herbaceous) by using ordination and hierarchical clustering data analysis techniques. The results suggested that using a single cover break (such as 25 percent) to separate all tree communities from all shrub communities was

² The use of trade or firm names in this publication is for reader information and does not imply endorsement by the U.S. Department of Agriculture of any product or service.

not reliable. Community types, however, often could be statistically separated by using canopy cover breaks. Consequently, the most statistically relevant cover breaks are those using a single species or group of species, and not a generic life form break. For example, 50 percent *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) combined with 30 percent *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail) are statistically supportable cover breaks for defining the *Alnus crispa/Equisetum arvense* (Sitka alder/meadow horsetail) community type. Unfortunately, the generic 25-percent-cover break to define shrub types would necessitate the inclusion of all stands with alder cover between 26 and 49 percent in this community type.

Although the 10- and 25-percent breaks are artificial, these standard cover breaks were used within this classification. This is because of their wide use throughout the classification literature and to fit this classification in with already established classifications for the region. I feel that future classifications should not necessarily hold to these artificial life form cover breaks and, in addition, use other vegetative components, such as community structure (mature stand versus old-growth stand), to separate communities.

A dichotomous key was developed during the process of successive approximations. Typically, the presence or absence of the dominant species representing each community type was used as the indicator species within the key.

A community type description was prepared for each type. The descriptions were based on species lists, canopy cover, structure, and site information. Constancy-coverage tables (appendix tables 12-19) were created for each defined community type.

Three classifications based on forested plant associations (DeMeo and others 1992, Martin and others 1995, Pawuk and Kissinger 1989) and two based on community types (DeVelice and others 1994, Shephard 1995) for the coastal zones of southeast and south-central Alaska are in common use. I attempted to adopt their defined plant associations and community types; however, some types were designated by using different criteria and thus are not equivalent. Consequently, I selected the plant associations from these classifications that best fit the forested vegetation found on the Copper River Delta.

Rarity Status of Landscapes and Community Types Landscapes

The rarity status of all landscapes described for the Copper River Delta is presented below. The status of each landscape is given for both Alaska and the Copper River Delta. Rarity determinations of landscapes were based on ground observations and topographic maps. When the ECOMAP (1993) project is completed at the landscape level for Alaska, more accurate analyses can be made concerning rarity of ecosystems.

Outwash plains are common on the Copper River Delta and throughout south-central and southeast Alaska.

Floodplains are uncommon on the Copper River Delta but are common in southeast Alaska.

Uplifted marshes of the Copper River Delta are significant because of the extensive area of tidal marsh that was affected. Because of the high frequency of tectonic activity found throughout coastal Alaska, the uplifted marsh landscape is not necessarily uncommon. However, tidal marshes uplifted to a comparable height and of a similar age, are likely rare.

Linear dunes are uncommon on the Copper River Delta. Their distribution is poorly known throughout Alaska but appears to be rare. Further regional studies are necessary to quantify their importance and distribution. A rare combination of environmental factors helps make this ecosystem unique. The Copper River is one of the four rivers (Copper, Alsek, Taku, and Stikine) that dissect the coastal mountain ranges of south-central and southeast Alaska and allow direct contacts between the interior and coastal air masses. The Copper River valley acts as an air corridor between the interior and coast resulting in high sustained winter winds as the cold interior air masses move to the coast. There they meet the warmer coastal air mass to create a microclimate of high winter winds, alternating cold and moderate temperatures, high snow fall, late snow melts including some snowbanks that may persist through summer, and wind-blown loess.

Tidal marshes comprise only a minor percentage of the Copper River Delta. They are widely distributed throughout south-central and southeast Alaska, but their total area is small. Many community types and plant species have a high fidelity to this type and rarely occur on other landscapes. Other tidal marshes of south-central and southeast Alaska contain communities and successional pathways that are similar to those of the Copper River Delta. Because of the infrequency of this landscape throughout south-central and southeast Alaska, this landscape and some of its community types may be considered rare.

The barrier island-spit-coastal dune landscape is common on the seaward edge of the Copper River Delta. Barrier islands are different from coastal dunes and spits in that they are separated from the mainland by channels and an estuary. This separation from the mainland provides habitat for marine mammal haul out grounds, huge bird colonies including the highest nesting density for dusky Canada geese, and as a stopover feeding ground for millions of migrating shorebirds. Coastal dunes and spits are relatively common along the north Pacific coast of North America and along other coasts of the world. The barrier island portion of this landscape, however, is extremely rare within the Humid Temperate domain of North America (northern California through Kodiak Island). Barrier islands are relatively common along the Bering Sea and Arctic Ocean coasts of Alaska and occur on 13 percent of the world's coasts (King 1972). Consequently, on a regional basis, the barrier island portion of the barrier island-spit-coastal dune landscape is rare.

Community Types

The rare community type section is presented in two categories: (1) communities that are rare statewide and (2) communities that are rare only within the region of the Copper River Delta. The conservation global ranking (G1, G2, etc.) and state ranking (S1, S2, etc.) status of each community type are given (DeLapp 1991). Global ranks are defined as G1 = critically imperiled globally, G2 = imperiled globally, G3 = either very rare and local throughout its range or found locally in a restricted range, and G? = rarity status unknown. Rarity determinations of community types were based on ground observations and a literature review. Summaries presented in tables 5 and 6.

Table 5—List of statewide rare community types on various landscapes

Community type	Landscape
<i>Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris</i> (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling)	Uplifted marsh
<i>Myrica gale/Carex lyngbyaei</i> (sweetgale/Lyngby's sedge)	Uplifted marsh/tidal marsh
<i>Myrica gale/Epilobium angustifolium</i> (sweetgale/fireweed)	Uplifted marsh/slack-coastal dune
<i>Poa macrantha</i> (seashore bluegrass)	Coastal dune
<i>Salix arctica/Carex lyngbyaei</i> (arctic willow/Lyngby's sedge)	Uplifted marsh
<i>Zannichellia palustris</i> (horned pondweed)	Tidal marsh/uplifted marsh

Table 6—List of communities, and associated landscapes, that are rare only within the region of the Copper River Delta

Community type	Landscape
<i>Carex chordorrhiza</i> (creeping sedge)	Uplifted marsh
<i>Carex rostrata</i> (beaked sedge)	Outwash plain of Copper River
<i>Hierochloe odorata</i> (vanilla grass)	Distal outwash plain
<i>Hippuris tetraphylla</i> (four-leaf marestalk)	Tidal marsh
<i>Poa macrantha</i> (seashore bluegrass)	Coastal dune
<i>Salix alaxensis</i> (feltleaf willow)	Linear dune
<i>Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum</i> (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow-skunk cabbage)	Distal-proximal outwash plain
<i>Zannichellia palustris</i> (horned pondweed)	Tidal marsh/uplifted marsh

Statewide Rare Communities

The *Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling) c.t. (G2; S2) is a major type of the Copper River Delta but rare in the remainder of Alaska. It is found on root mats or mineral soils on uplifted marshes with semipermanent standing water.

The *Myrica gale/Carex lyngbyaei* (sweetgale/Lyngby's sedge) c.t. (G?; S2) is a major type on the Copper River Delta but rare in the rest of Alaska. It is found on saturated peat between levees and ponds, wet levees, and raised peat on uplifted marshes and on tidal marshes.

The *Myrica gale/Epilobium angustifolium* (sweetgale/fireweed) c.t. (G?; S2) is found on poorly drained levees of uplifted marshes and slacks of coastal dunes.

The *Poa macrantha* (seashore bluegrass) c.t. (G?; S1) is found on the barrier island-spit-coastal dune landscape. It is more common (at least at the species level) in Washington, Oregon, and California.

The *Salix arctica/Carex lyngbyaei* (arctic willow/Lyngby's sedge) c.t. (G?; S1) has not been previously described in the literature. It is found on the uplifted marshes at the mouth of the Copper River on moist levees or pond edges.

The *Zannichellia palustris* (horned pondweed) c.t. (G?; S2) is found in freshwater ponds and, possibly, brackish water ponds along much of coastal Alaska (Crow 1979).

Copper River Delta rare communities—The *Carex chordorrhiza* (creeping sedge) c.t. (not ranked) is limited to ponds of the uplifted marsh on the Copper River Delta. Similar *Carex chordorrhiza* (creeping sedge) c.t.'s are found throughout south-central and southwest Alaska.

The *Carex rostrata* (beaked sedge) c.t. (G5; S5) is limited to ponds on terraces of the Copper River but is a common emergent sedge community of interior Alaska.

The *Hierochloe odorata* (vanilla grass) c.t. (not ranked) is limited to pond edges along the distal outwash of the Copper River Delta. This community has not been previously described in Alaska. It likely occurs, however, in other regions of Alaska.

The *Hippuris tetraphylla* (four-leaf marestalk) c.t. (not ranked) is rare on the Copper River Delta but is widely distributed in brackish marshes along much of coastal Alaska.

The *Poa macrantha* (seashore bluegrass) c.t. (G?; S1) is rare in Alaska and the Copper River Delta. It is found only on the barrier island-spit-coastal dune landscape.

The *Salix alaxensis* (feltleaf willow) c.t. (not ranked) occurs on the linear dune landscape and has a limited distribution. Many *Salix alaxensis* (feltleaf willow) community types have been defined throughout Alaska.

The *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk cabbage) c.t. (G5; S5) occurs on both proximal and distal outwash deposits of the Copper River Delta, and on the boundary of the uplifted marsh and distal outwash. This community is common in the adjacent valleys, mountains, and throughout south-central and southeast Alaska.

The *Zannichellia palustris* (horned pondweed) c.t. (G?; S2) is rare in Alaska and on the Copper River Delta (Crow 1979). It is found in freshwater ponds and, possibly, brackish water ponds.

Landscape Descriptions

This section provides an overview of the major processes that have led to the formation of the Copper River Delta, followed by descriptions of landscapes (landtype associations [ECOMAP 1993]). Geomorphology is the primary environmental factor controlling succession at the landscape level for the Copper River Delta. Interactions between the basic geomorphic processes of hydrology, sedimentation, and wind strongly influence the landforms, disturbance regimes, soils, nutrient cycles, and vegetation. Consequently, the study area was divided into the following six geomorphic based landscapes: outwash plain, floodplain, linear dune, uplifted marsh, tidal marsh, and barrier island-spit-coastal dune (fig. 2). These landscape delineations are similar to those used by Davidson and Klinge (1992) and Thilenius (1990) for the Copper River Delta.

Overview of Processes Forming the Copper River Delta

The environmental factors that formed the contiguous outwash plains and deltas of the Copper River Delta region function on different temporal and spatial scales, which are not limited by the boundaries of landscapes or communities. The dominating environmental factors are hydrology, sediment supply, changes in sea level, nearshore ocean currents, and glacial advance and retreat. A broad-scale understanding of these factors and how they interact is critical to understanding vegetation succession and geomorphology of the region.

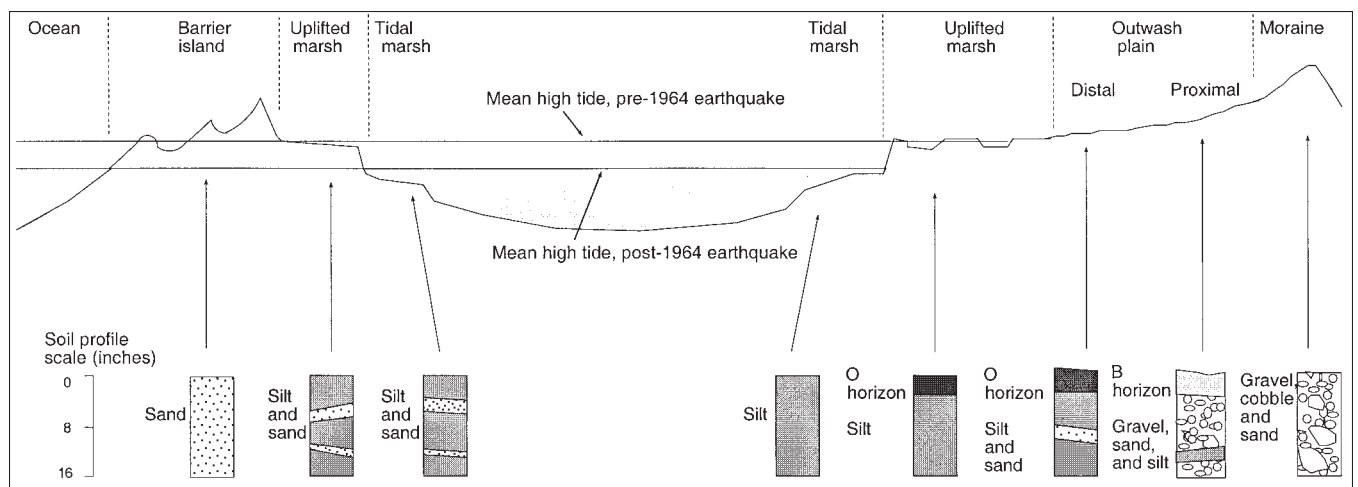


Figure 2—Idealized cross section of the major landscapes and soil characteristics on the Copper River Delta.

The primary environmental factor in the formation of the delta of the Copper River is the tremendous sediment load delivered to the coast by the Copper River, at the rate of 97,000,000 metric tons per year (Hampton and others 1987). Without this continual delivery of sediment, the delta would not have formed or maintained itself. When the river enters the calmer waters of the ocean, water velocity decreases, thereby resulting in rapid deposition of the sediment load in the river. Progradation of the delta front occurs if sedimentation on a delta exceeds erosion, whereas vertical expansion of the delta surface (elevation) is limited by the maximum water height of the tide.

Erosion of the delta front, channels, and tideflats is dependent on the hydrologic energy of the tide, waves, and nearshore and offshore currents (Alaska Current). Their hydrologic energy is high on the Copper River Delta, thereby suggesting that it should rapidly erode, but the tremendous sediment load delivered by the Copper River seems to compensate for the high water energy. The uplifted marsh, tidal marsh, subtidal and, to a large degree, barrier island and spit landscapes were all formed from these deltaic deposits. They likely underlie all other landforms of the Copper River Delta.

Sea level changes caused by tectonic uplift and subsidence have a significant influence on the size of the delta. The repeated tectonic uplift of the region (about every 600 years) lifts portions of the tideflats and tidal marshes out of the ocean and expand the delta front seaward. However, this is more than compensated for by regional subsidence that, in time, lowers the original uplifted marsh and tideflat surfaces below sea level. As the tidal water invades the uplifted surfaces, marine deltaic sediments are deposited. Sedimentation rates seem to equal subsidence rates, thereby allowing for maintenance of the intertidal land. The net effects of tectonic uplift, subsidence and sedimentation, are expansions of the delta front seaward and expansion of the tidal and uplifted marshes. This cycle has been relatively stable over the last 5,000 years, which marks the end of the post-Pleistocene rapid increase in sea level (Plafker and others 1990).

On the delta front, barrier islands and spits form the seaward edge of the estuary (figs. 1 and 2). The islands and spits are maintained by silt and sand that are transported by near-shore currents, waves, and wind parallel to shore. The sediment is

eventually stabilized by vegetation or deposited in a zone of slack water; consequently, the islands and spits migrate parallel to the direction of transport. The islands and spits shelter the estuary from ocean currents and waves. The resultant low hydrologic energy and surplus of fine sediment provide excellent conditions for marsh development on the edges of the estuary.

Glacial outwash plains are found on top of or layered into the marine deltaic deposits. They are formed when streams from glacial meltwater distribute sediment downward along the valley as a massive plain. These plains are often highly dynamic because of high rates of erosion, deposition, and vegetation establishment. Glacial cycles of retreat and advance will strongly affect the deposits, with glacial advance physically covering the landscape, and glacial retreat uncovering land forming glacial lakes, kettle-kame topography, and outwash plains. Streamflow and sedimentation rates are also significantly altered because of glacial cycles, and affects channel pattern, channel location, and the general dynamics of outwash plains.

In summary, the Copper River supplies the primary sediment load necessary for the development of the delta (figs. 1 and 2). Nearshore transport of sediment on the edge of the delta maintains the barrier islands and spits that form the seaward border of the estuary. The estuary is sheltered from offshore ocean currents and waves by the barrier islands and spits, which enables tidal marshes to form on the edges of the estuary. The glaciers flowing from drainages feeding the Copper River Delta advance and retreat over time, destroying and creating new landscapes. Glacial streams deposit sediment across the delta as massive outwash plains.

Outwash Plain Landscape

Landform—An outwash plain is a broad fluvial plain consisting of braided and meandering active streams, abandoned channels, forest or shrub-dominated alluvial terraces or levees of varying levels, and ponds (fig. 3). On the proximal outwash deposits (closer to the glacier), the terrain is rough, often with incised stream channels and abrupt terraces. In contrast, the distal outwash deposits (further from the glacier) are relatively smooth with less elevation change between the channels and levees or terraces. Ponds are rare on the proximal outwash, and more common on the distal sections. Late successional vegetation on the proximal outwash is forest dominated by Sitka spruce and western hemlock, whereas late successional vegetation on the distal outwash is dominated by peatlands with stringers of shrub and forest that have formed on levees.

Distribution—Outwash plains, along with uplifted marshes, are the dominant landscapes on the Copper River Delta (figs. 1 and 2). Examples of outwash plains include the terraces of the Copper River, and the lands below the major glaciers such as the Scott, Sheridan, Sherman, Saddlebag, Miles, Martin, Kushtaka, and Bering. These lands form nearly all the area between the mountain-glacier bases and the uplifted marsh.

Processes—Outwash plains are formed by glacial streams that spread sediment across wide areas as a massive plain. A stream or a series of streams from the glacial meltwater breaches the terminal moraine to distribute material downward along the valley in more or less distinctly stratified deposits. To a degree, outwash plains are analogous to alluvial fans, except that outwash stream hydrology is controlled by rapid and drastic changes in discharge rates. The outwash plains on the study area are highly

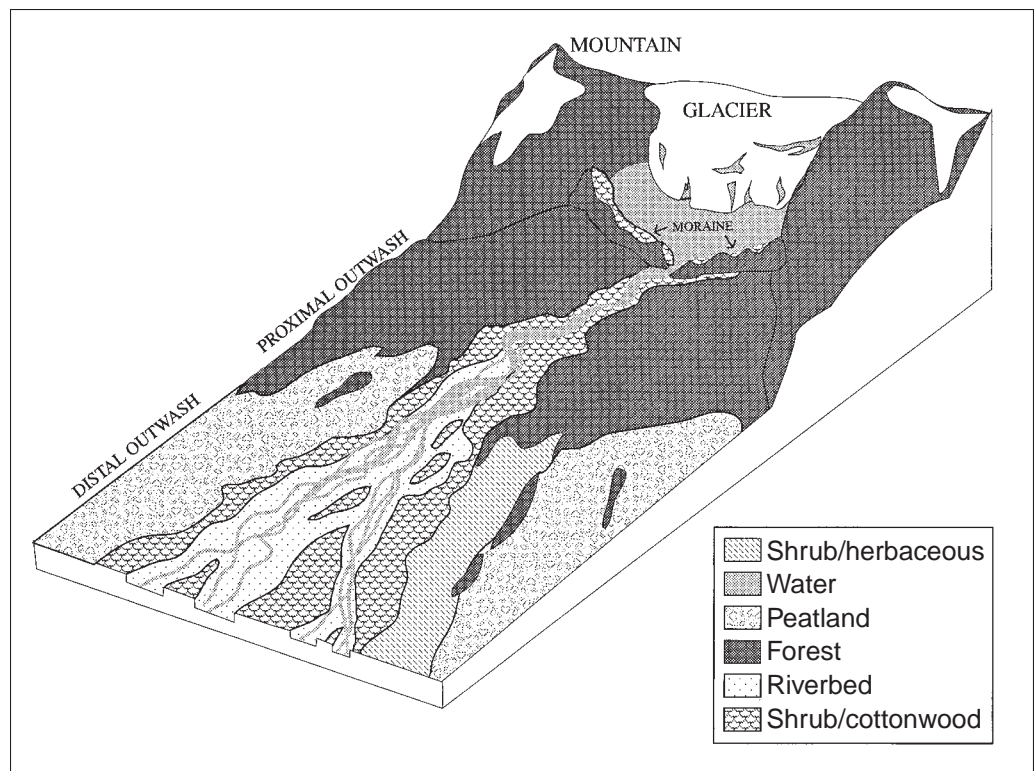


Figure 3—Oblique view of an idealized glacial outwash plain.

active and disturbance prone ecosystems. Floodplains occupy one end in the continuum of change as a glacially fed system converts to a nonglacially fed system; the fluvial reworking of the outwash deposits are considered floodplains. The floodplain landscape is described in the next section.

Two primary factors create and sustain the outwash plains: (1) during summer, there are rapid and drastic changes in water discharge rates, and (2) a large sediment supply from morainal deposits and new debris is deposited on the plain. The rapid changes in discharge rate are because of the release of water dammed behind or under the ice, ice-snow melt, and rain. The most extreme change in discharge rate is because of glacial lake discharges or the outburst of water impounded beneath glaciers. Glacial lake discharges are caused by the sudden release of glacial lake water when ice dams suddenly lift. The subsequent glacial flood inundates and scours substantial sections of the plain, often causing drastic shifts in the drainage pattern. The exact frequency of glacial lake discharges or outbursts is difficult to determine because of a lack of consistent data; some plains, however, have flooding events that occur every 10 years or less.

The volume of fluvially delivered outwash sediment influences deposition, erosion, and progradation on the outwash plain (Boothroyd and Ashley 1975). Horizontal deposition and progradation of the outwash front will occur during depositional periods, established by the balance between water volume and sediment load. The surface also may be at semiequilibrium or an erosional state. Channel downcutting also occurs and leads

to channel entrenchment and the formation of high, and often well-drained, terraces. The portion of the outwash plain disturbed annually differs greatly. Below the Scott Glacier, virtually the entire outwash plain is flooded and disturbed annually. Consequently, the vegetation is either absent or in an early successional stage. In contrast, the Martin River floods a smaller portion of its outwash plain. It has vegetation ranging from early to late successional stages. Proximal outwash plains of the Copper River Delta tend to be steeper than the distal outwash, the average slope being 41.3 feet per mile and abruptly decreasing to 8.8 feet per mile on the distal outwash (Thilenius 1990).

The available vegetation literature on outwash plains (Scott 1974, Shephard 1995, Thilenius 1990, Viereck 1966) concentrates on soil-vegetation-landform interactions but also speculates on the response of vegetation to stabilization of the substrate and vegetation as glaciers retreat. This classification and Shephard (1995) link temporal and spatial changes in the dominant vegetation to changes in substrate and hydrology. As they move down-slope on an outwash plain, substrate deposits fine out, progressing from cobble, gravel, sand, and silt to clays. Water drainage also changes with distance from the glacier terminus. Terraces on the proximal outwash typically are well drained, whereas the distal portions are poorly drained with water tables often at the soil surface. This is because of the fine-textured substrate of the distal outwash perching the water table.

Succession of entire outwash plain ecosystems can be observed in the study area because of various recessional glacial sequences, with glacier positions ranging from near tidewater (Bering Glacier), to midvalley, to grounded on uplands. The response of a glacier's terminus to climatic variations of relatively low magnitude is often rapid (Porter 1986). For small low- and mid-latitude glaciers, the lag in dynamic response of the terminus to climatic changes is generally rapid, often a decade or less. For example, a glacial spur in Glacier Bay, Alaska, retreated 5.4 miles in the last 20 years (Fastie 1995). Consequently, for management purposes, it is not only necessary to understand vegetation and landform dynamics on outwash plains with relatively stable glaciers, but it is also important to understand these dynamics as glaciers advance or retreat.

The 1964-uplift of the delta seems to have had no effect on outwash plains. They were never tidally influenced, and the land gradient was not significantly altered.

Channel pattern—The movement of a glacial river across its plain determines the river channel pattern: straight, meandering, or braided. Each pattern can be found on outwash plains, often near each other, although straight channels are typically rare, with braided and meandering channels dominating the system. Rivers on outwash plains are similar to nonglacial rivers except that because of the rapid changes in discharge, channel movement and deposition-erosion also may be rapid. The following paragraphs describe glacial river channel patterns, erosion and deposition of sediment, and the response of vegetation.

Braided rivers have multiple, wide, shallow channels characterized by rapid erosion, deposition, and channel shifts (fig. 3). Vegetation ranges from sparse to well vegetated (often with *Populus trichocarpa* [black cottonwood] or *Picea sitchensis* [Sitka spruce]) depending on the rate of channel migration. Because of differential sedimentation

rates, the active main channels often aggrade to a higher elevation than the smaller channels. The levees and terraces constraining the main channels frequently breach, which leads to rapid changes in the location of the river, leaving a maze of abandoned channels and terraces, often with a relief of 3 to 6 feet. This relief is reduced in the distal outwash plain where channels may become so shallow that the rivers merge into a single sheet of water during high flow. They may eventually grade into a well-defined floodplain, or a marsh and delta.

Meandering glacial rivers have one or two main channels that migrate like a whip or snake across its outwash plain. As water moves downstream, it erodes the outside curves of banks that are covered with riparian vegetation in different stages of succession, and deposits fresh alluvial materials on the point bars of inside curves. Vegetation stabilizes these new deposits. Alluvium also is deposited on the soil surface during flooding, further raising the soil surface height, but because surface height is a function of floodwater height, it eventually stabilizes (Leopold and others 1964). This channel pattern is associated with rivers having headwaters emerging from lakes formed by terminal moraines, as opposed to the braided channel system that typically does not have headwater lakes.

Terraces—For each of the stream channel patterns (straight, braided, and meandering), the lateral movement of rivers or abandonment of channels initiate a dynamic series of vegetation events. Vegetation colonizes and stabilizes each new deposit of alluvium or abandoned channel. Consequently, each deposit supports relatively even-aged vegetation.

Water availability plays a major role in community structure and composition on the terraces. Water inputs are from overbank flow (flooding), groundwater, and precipitation. Deposits with high permeability become progressively drier as they are vertically and horizontally removed from the active channels. This is because of decreased soil water recharge from channel seepage. Vegetation responds to these gradients in soil moisture with changes in composition and structure.

Ponds—Ponds, including meander scrolls and oxbows, on outwash plains are rare on the proximal outwash, but more common on the distal deposits. A meander scroll is formed on the convex side of river bends by alluvial deposition. As alluvium is deposited, it forms point bars and further inland an undulating topography of levees and depression. The meander scroll depressions often are filled with standing water or act as overflow channels during high flows. Oxbows are formed when a river abruptly changes course, cutting off a stream segment. Typically, the oxbow will partially fill with water.

In time, accretion or peat buildup will fill the ponds. Sedimentation rates will differ widely between ponds; some ponds may last for centuries, whereas others will fill in a matter of decades. Ponds closer to the river will fill first because during flooding, more silt is deposited closer to the water source.

Vegetation succession in ponds is highly variable and depends primarily on whether sediment or peat fills the depressions, nutrient availability, and the depth of the water table. Ponds that fill with sediment will progress from aquatic and emergent vegetation

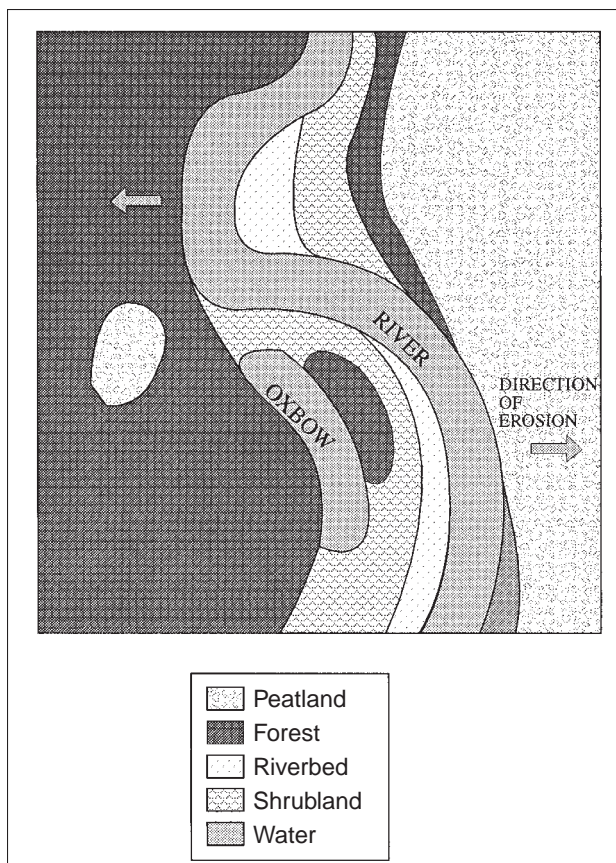


Figure 4—Aerial view of an idealized floodplain.

to terrestrial vegetation, such as alder or cottonwood. Ponds that fill with peat will progress from emergent vegetation to a peatland, such as a fen or bog. Histic soils where peat is mixed with silt or layered together also occur.

Within the system of ponds and levees, water depth, nutrients, pH, and salt concentration drive species composition of a site. Two wetland ecosystems, fens and bogs, dominate the peatlands of the Copper River Delta. Each represents opposing ends of a water and nutrient continuum; fens receive nutrient-rich water from ground water, and bogs receive nutrient-poor water from precipitation. For descriptions of fen and bog succession, see the descriptions of the *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash plain s.s. and *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-outwash plain s.s., respectively.

Floodplain Landscape

Landform—Floodplains are fluvial plains consisting of meandering or straight active streams, abandoned channels, and alluvial terraces (fig. 4). The landscape is dominated by meander scrolls, oxbows, peatlands, and forest or shrub on well-drained terraces of varying levels.

Distribution—Floodplains are an uncommon landscape on the Copper River Delta (figs. 1 and 2). Examples of floodplains include the terraces adjacent to the Katalla River and Martin River Slough.

Processes—Floodplains occupy one end in the continuum of change as a glacially fed system converts to a nonglacially fed system; the fluvial reworking of the outwash deposits are considered floodplains. The formation of new land in floodplain ecosystems is well documented (Friedkin 1972, Leopold and others 1964). Along a meandering river, alluvium typically is deposited on convex curves in the river channel. The opposing concave bank is cut, providing sediment for deposition on convex curves downstream and creating a series of similar bands of alluvial deposits. The channel thus meanders laterally across the floodplain. Vegetation growing on new deposits near the river may be contrasted with that on older deposits inland to recognize and measure successional processes (Linsey and others 1961, Stevens and Walker 1970). Alluvium also is deposited on the soil surface during flooding, further raising the soil surface height, but because surface height is a function of floodwater height, it eventually stabilizes (Leopold and others 1964).

The 1964-uplift of the delta seems to have had little effect on floodplains. They were never tidally influenced, and the land gradient was not significantly altered.

Channel pattern—The movement of a river across its plain determines the river channel pattern: straight, meandering or braided. Each pattern can be found on floodplains. Straight channels typically are formed because of high valley gradients, a constriction in the landscape such as a narrow valley bottom, or downcutting through a terrace. Braided rivers have multiple, wide, shallow channels characterized by rapid erosion, deposition, and channel shifts. Meandering rivers have one or two main channels that migrate like a whip or snake across its floodplain.

Terraces—Water availability on terraces plays a major role in community structure and composition. Water inputs are from overbank flow (flooding), ground water, and precipitation. Deposits with high permeability become progressively drier as they are vertically and horizontally removed from the active channels. This is because of decreased soil water recharge from channel seepage. Vegetation responds to these gradients in soil moisture with changes in composition and structure.

Ponds—Ponds, including meander scrolls and oxbows, on floodplains are common (fig. 4). A meander scroll is formed on the convex side of river bends by alluvial deposition. As alluvium is deposited, it forms point bars and further inland an undulating topography of levees and depressions. The meander scroll depressions often are filled with standing water or act as overflow channels during high flows. Oxbows are formed when a river abruptly changes course cutting off a stream segment. Typically, the oxbow will partially fill with water. In time, accretion or peat buildup will fill the ponds. Sedimentation rates will differ widely among ponds; some ponds may last for centuries whereas others will fill in decades. Ponds closer to the river will fill first because during flooding, more silt is deposited closer to the water source.

Vegetation succession in ponds is highly variable and depends primarily on whether sediment or peat fills the depressions, nutrient availability, and the depth of the water table. Ponds that fill with sediment will progress from aquatic and emergent vegetation to terrestrial vegetation, such as alder or cottonwood. Ponds that fill with peat will progress from emergent vegetation to a peatland, such as a fen or bog. Soils where peat is mixed with silt or layered together also occur.

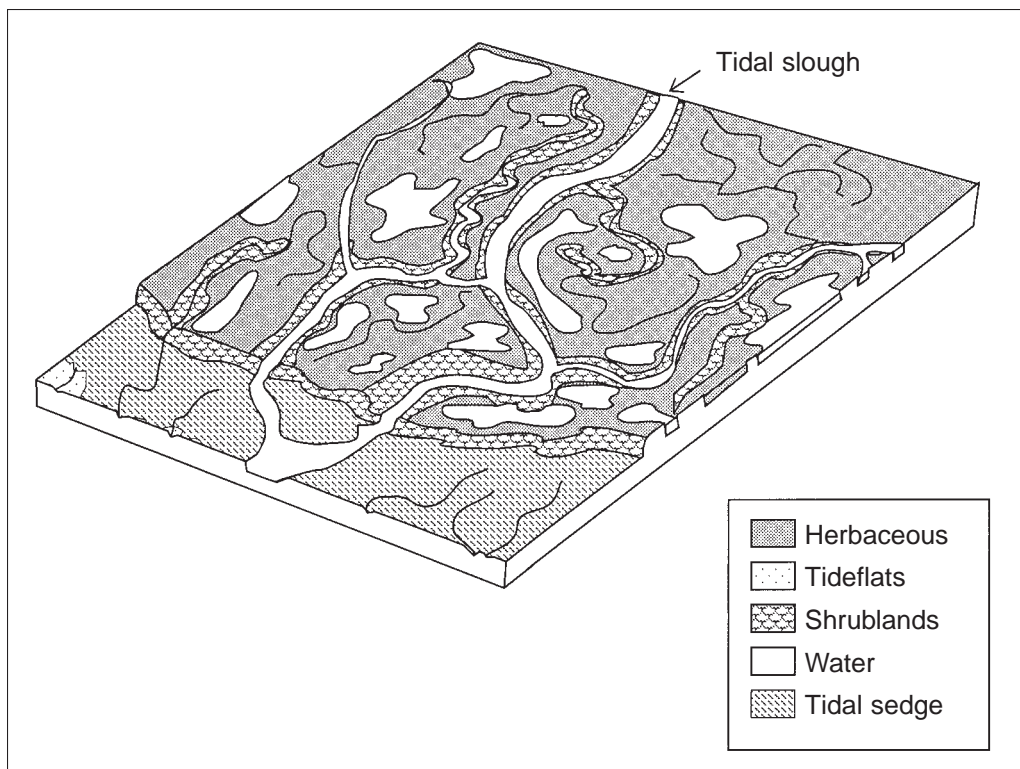


Figure 5—Oblique view of an idealized uplifted tidal marsh.

Within the system of ponds and levees, water depth, nutrients, pH, and salt concentration drive the species composition of a site. Two wetland ecosystems, fens and bogs, dominate the peatlands of the Copper River Delta. Each represents opposing ends of a water and nutrient continuum; fens receive nutrient-rich water from ground water, and bogs receive nutrient-poor water from precipitation. For descriptions of fen and bog succession, see the descriptions of the *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash plain s.s. and *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-outwash plain s.s., respectively (floodplain successional sequences are included in the outwash plain descriptions).

Uplifted Marsh Landscape

Landform—The landforms of the uplifted marsh consist of ponds, levees, freshwater streams, sea cliffs, and tidal creeks (fig. 5). Ponds and levees fed by freshwater streams are found throughout the uplifted marsh, with pond depth ranging from 30 to 45 inches (Thilenius 1990). Sea cliffs front most of the uplifted marsh and range up to 6 feet in height. Tidal creeks form a dendritic pattern within the marsh and are incised because of postearthquake downcutting.

Distribution—Uplifted marshes, along with outwash plains, are the dominant landscapes on the Copper River Delta (figs. 1 and 2). Examples of uplifted marshes are the lands south of the road between Eyak Lake and the Copper River, and land downstream of Martin Lake and Bering Lake. These lands constitute nearly all the area between the outwash plains and the developing tidal marshes.

Processes—The uplifted marsh landscape is the pre-1964 tidal marsh that was tectonically lifted above the tidal influence. The preuplift marsh was flooded by only extreme high tides, and currently the tides no longer flood the marsh. Loss of the tidal influence essentially eliminated tidal salt inputs and the marine deltaic sediment load. The uplifted marsh is currently only tidally affected in that tidal creeks traverse its landscape, eroding creek banks and forming new tidal marshes on its edges. Tidal creeks are theorized to actively erode headward as a marsh develops (Pestrong 1965), and to shift laterally in the manner of meandering streams. The marine deltaic processes that originally formed the preuplifted marsh are described fully in the tidal marsh landscape section.

Excluding the tidal creeks, the system's water inputs are all freshwater from streams and the lateral flow through peat and levees. The ponds are sealed by a thick silt layer (Davidson and Klinge 1992), thereby suggesting that ground water upwellings are infrequent. Flow rates across the uplifted marsh are likely slow on account of the low gradient of the uplifted marsh, and the extensive network of beaver (*Castor canadensis*) dams. Evidence of slow flow rates includes anaerobic conditions within the peatlands, formation of bogs, and visual observations of slow flow.

Even with the loss of the tidal water, the ponds throughout the uplifted marsh are typically filled, except during extended periods of low precipitation. When they are filled, the levee soil surface is level with the pond water surface. Between-pond levees are saturated to the soil surface, but levees adjacent to tidal creeks have a lower water level. This is because of a lowering of levee water level as water drains from the ponds into the adjacent, and lower, tidal creeks.

Beaver significantly influence the dynamics of most wetlands. They are absent from saltwater systems, rare in ombrotrophic bogs, and can be common in other freshwater ecosystems including minerotrophic fens. Beaver populations have increased on the uplifted marsh of the Copper River Delta since the 1964 uplift. The invasion of woody vegetation on nearly all the levees of the uplifted marsh has provided food and dam building material. Beaver activities can severely affect vegetation composition by cutting certain woody species and damming the smaller nontidal creeks that back-flood the land. Phreatophytes such as *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) and *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) thrive at the expense of *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder), *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) and *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood). Beaver dams also slow the flow of surface water across the marsh, effectively creating a wetter environment.

The rate of accretion across the uplifted marsh seems to be low. Small streams entering the ponds carry little or no sediment load, and the sediment-heavy glacial rivers flood the ponds only during high flows. When river flooding occurs, sediment is deposited in ponds adjacent to the rivers, but ponds further removed rarely receive sediment. Tidal channels carry a significant sediment load but rarely (if ever) overflow their banks into the uplifted marsh. Consequently, only a small fraction of the ponds will have significant accretion.

The rate of erosion of the uplifted marsh by the tidal creeks is important in that it destroys the freshwater system through erosion and creates a tidal marsh in its place through deposition in the tidal zone. Erosion is limited to the banks of tidal creeks; freshwater creeks across the uplifted marsh exhibit little evidence of bank erosion. Bank erosion is dependent on many factors including tidal water energy, soil particle size, vegetation cover, and freeze-thaw cycles. Tidal water energy is the main component of bank erosion on the tidal creeks and is dependent on tide height and frequency. The rate of bank erosion from water energy, in turn, is dependent on the particle size and clay content of the soils of the bank and its vegetation cover. Erosion-resistant banks have fine-grained or clay-rich soils, or dense vegetation cover, whereas highly erodible banks are coarse grained, clay poor, or sparsely vegetated (Smith 1976). Sand and silt are not cohesive and consequently more erosive than the cohesive clays (Thorne 1982). For coarse-grained banks, riverflow removes individual particles directly from the bank surface (corrasion). Clay-rich banks are the most resistant to corrasion and usually retreat by undercutting and failure of large blocks of the bank (Laury 1971, Stanley and others 1966). The freeze-thaw cycle is the last significant bank erosion factor that reduces the strength of bank materials and results in instability and failure.

Tidal creek banks of the uplifted marshes of the Copper River Delta seem to be eroding at a slow rate. This is in spite of high water flows from twice daily 12-foot tides, and significant fall-through-spring freeze-thaw action. The primary resistance to corrasion is the dense bank vegetation and bank soils that are fine grained, with some clay. As expected with corrasion-resistant banks, the main mode of bank erosion along the tide channels is by undercutting and failure of large blocks (Laury 1971, Stanley and others 1966). When a mineral soil levee is eroded, it creates a hole in the dam, forming the edge of a pond. Because most ponds are bordered by peat, however, the peat functions as a levee and dam, thereby preventing the basin from draining. The hydraulic conductivity of peat, especially fibric peat, is significantly higher than that of the mineral soil of a levee. Consequently, water will drain more rapidly through a peat levee than a mineral soil levee.

A sea cliff fronts most of the uplifted delta. Cliff development on developing tidal marshes is thought to represent either erosion of the marsh front or marsh maturity. If the marsh is mature and cannot extend seaward, the edge gradually rises through accretion, which leaves a stepped profile.

Loss of the tidal influence initiated massive changes in vegetation composition and structure. Immediately after the uplift, the levees showed a herbaceous to shrub to tree gradient moving inland (Crow 1968). The most seaward ponds were dominated by tide-tolerant aquatic and emergent species (Crow 1968). Descriptions for community types of more inland ponds were not recorded. Other vegetation types occurring in the more inland ponds likely follow the successional sequences presented for the ponded basins of the outwash plains. Freshwater species are now invading ponds of the former tidal marsh; some halophytic marsh species and communities described as common in previous studies (Crow 1968) are now rare or absent.

Examples of late-successional postuplift communities on levees and ponds were not found during this study on the uplifted marshes of the Copper River Delta. Shephard (1995), however, identified late-successional communities (which are given in the Successional Sequence descriptions) on the uplifted marshes of the Yakutat foreland. All these late-successional communities occur on the outwash plain landscape of the Copper River Delta.

Within the system of ponds and levees, water depth, nutrients, pH, and salt concentration drive the species composition of a site. Two wetland ecosystems, fens and bogs, dominate the peatlands of the Copper River Delta. Each represents opposing ends of a water and nutrient continuum; fens receive nutrient-rich water from ground water, and bogs receive nutrient-poor water from precipitation. For descriptions of fen and bog succession, see the descriptions of the *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s. and *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s., respectively.

Recognizable and consistent vegetation zonation patterns are found in fens. The vegetation is directly associated with different water depths. The vegetation, on a wet-to-moist moisture gradient, typically changes from aquatic, to emergent, to mesic herbaceous, to carr (shrub-dominated wetland). Not all the vegetation zones are always expressed.

On the uplifted marsh of the Copper River Delta, the sampled peatlands were fens, with ground water or stream water flow providing ample nutrients. Because of peat buildup and flow diversion, portions of the peatlands likely will lose the inflows of nutrient-rich water resulting in the conversion of substantial areas of the fens into bogs. These developing peatlands will eventually span the continuum from pure fens or bogs, to a mixture of the two. Continued paludification will encroach on the adjacent levee communities, converting them from shrub and forested communities to peatland communities. Ponds likely will persist, although encroachment by peat may reduce their present size. Fens typically have some ponded stringers or ponds, known as flarks, because of partial damming of drainage ways and freeze-thaw cycles within ponds.

Linear Dune Landscape

Landform—The landforms of the linear dunes consist of dunes intermixed with terraces, levees, and ponds (fig. 6). These additional landforms are described in their appropriate landscape sections (i.e., uplifted marsh and outwash plain). The shape of a linear dune is long and narrow, and wider and steeper at the upwind end, gradually tapering downwind. The dune flanks often are vegetated, and the top may be bare and susceptible to wind transport. Blowouts are common. Bifurcation from blowouts on the upwind end is evident on the study area dunes. Dune dimensions range from 20 to 250 feet tall and 100 feet to 9 miles long; most are less than 100 feet tall and a mile long. Dunes of the world range in height from less than 9 feet to 300 feet, but may range as high as 1,500 feet (Walker 1982). Other dune types may occur within this landscape.

Some linear dunes along the Copper River seem to be seif dunes, a type of linear dune. Like a linear dune, they are elongate but differ in having sharp-crested ridges that often consist of a succession of oppositely oriented curved slip faces. They give the impression of a sinuous or chainlike appearance on the dune crest (Ritter 1986).

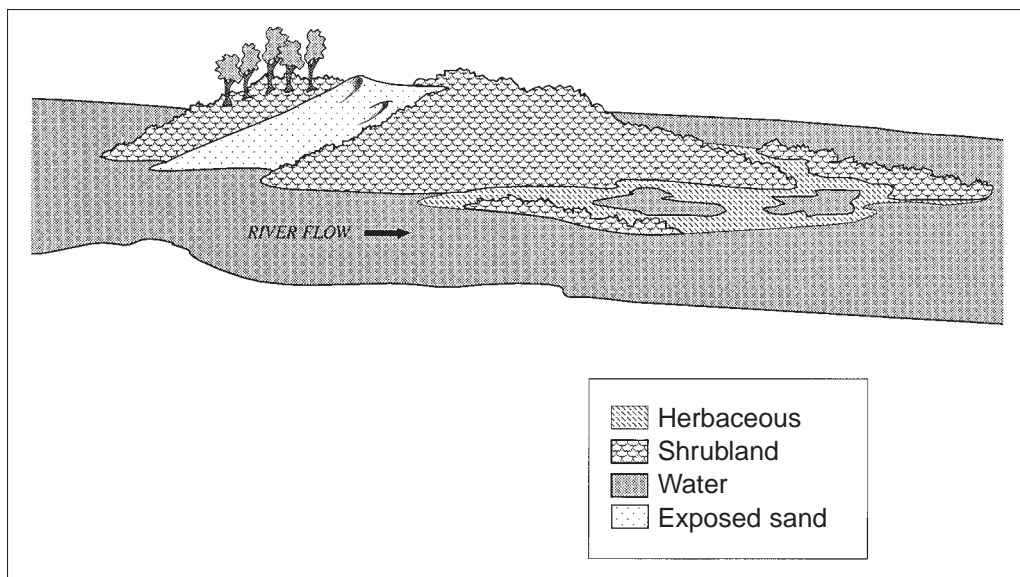


Figure 6—Oblique view of an idealized linear dune.

Distribution—Linear dunes are found only at the mouth of the Copper River from which they radiate linearly (figs. 1 and 2). They occur from Long Island, where the road crosses the Copper River, to the ocean front and include all or portions of Long Island, Heart Island, Castle Island, many unnamed smaller islands, and a narrow dune 9 miles long forming the east edge of the Copper River.

Processes—A rare combination of environmental factors make this ecosystem unique. The Copper River is one of the four rivers (Copper, Alsek, Taku, and Stikine) that dissect the coastal mountain ranges of south-central and southeast Alaska which allows direct contacts between the interior and coastal air masses. The Copper River valley acts as an air corridor between the interior and coast which results in high sustained winter winds as the cold interior air masses move to the coast. There they meet the warmer coastal air mass to create a microclimate of high winter winds, windblown loess, alternating cold and moderate temperatures, high snowfall, and late snowmelts, including some snowbanks that may persist throughout summer.

The location and formation of linear dunes depend primarily on the availability of sand and wind direction. The main source of sand and silt on the study area is the tremendous sediment load delivered by the Copper River and deposited on its outwash plain and delta. Another significant source of sand transport is the high winds blowing loess down the Copper River canyon. Once the sediment is deposited, summer winds may form the dunes, which extend parallel to the forming wind, although multiple winds also are thought to influence dune direction (Ritter 1986). The high-velocity winter winds likely have little effect on dune formation because the landscape is frozen. The eventual quasiequilibrium in sand dunes represents a balance between erosion and deposition (Howard and others 1977) and requires the forward movement of the entire feature. Geomorphologists are only beginning to understand the role of each factor within dune genesis. The issue is further confused because some dunes undoubtedly formed under conditions that no longer exist onsite.

On early successional dunes, vegetation often greatly affects dunes genesis. Obstacles in the windrun, such as vegetation or litter, decrease wind speeds that lead to sand deposition. These obstacles also act as seed and nutrient traps (Carter 1988). Pioneer dune vegetation (primarily *Elymus arenarius* [beach rye] and *Equisetum variegatum* [northern horsetail]) further stabilizes the windblown sand. Most pioneer dune species reproduce vegetatively because germination is difficult owing to burial by sand and desiccation. Clonal colonies develop rapidly; *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) tillers form directly off the main shoot just below surface level and develop obliquely to the main stem (Carter 1988).

On mid- and late-successional dunes or portions of dunes, fresh sand input decreases, species diversity increases, soil development increases, and dune builders, such as *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye), become senescent and depauperate. Trees and shrubs invade and further stabilize the sites. The higher portions of dunes are dry and nutritionally poor because of leaching, moving the nutrients into the dune bases.

Dune height is primarily controlled by some poorly understood wave motion within the wind. This hypothesis is supported by the fact that dunes normally occur in groups with distinctly regular spacing rather than as randomly placed individuals (Ritter 1986).

Blowouts are a natural phenomenon in many dune fields and are common on most linear dunes of the Copper River. They are a primary method of dune movement and elongation and an initiator of primary succession. Blowouts occur when wind erodes a small hollow on the upwind side of a vegetated dune. The blowout continues to expand, the shape becoming concave with a steep backslope. Much of the wind-transported sand is deposited on the downwind side of the backslope, forming deltalike or plume-like formations. In time, the steep backslope becomes subdued because of mass wasting from sand avalanches and wind erosion. Vegetation then colonizes and stabilizes the blowouts (Carter 1988). Many trigger mechanisms for blowout initiation have been cited and include wind abrasion, desiccation, fire, trampling and disturbance by vehicles, grazing, and soil nutrient depletion leading to degeneration of the surface vegetation.

The effect of the 1964 earthquake on the linear dunes is unknown. The loss of the daily tides for the more seaward dunes and possible changes in sediment size and accretion rate likely will have some effect on the landscape.

Tidal Marsh Landscape

Landforms—The landforms of the tidal marsh consist of tideflats (mudflats), marshes, tidal creeks, and a shrub-dominated zone adjacent to the old sea-cliff fronting the uplifted marsh (fig. 7). Tideflats are included because of the continued advancement of vegetation onto the flats.

Distribution—This landscape extends from the mouth of the Eyak River to Cape Suckling, between the barrier islands and uplifted marsh (figs. 1 and 2). The vegetated portions front the uplifted marsh and the estuarine side of the barrier islands and spits.

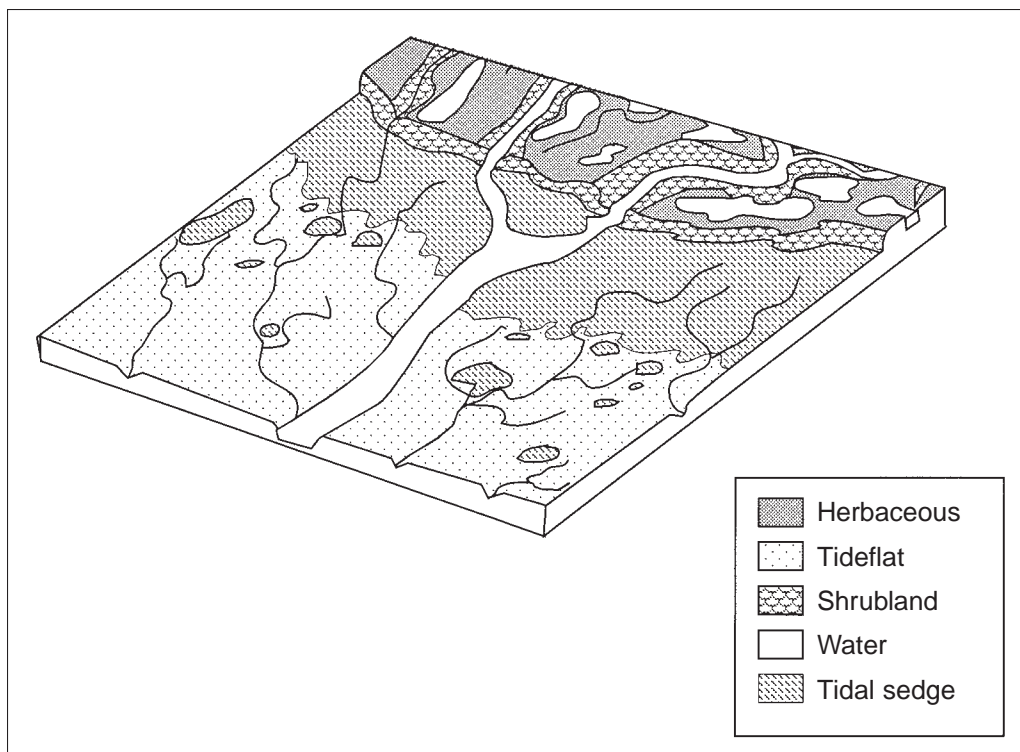


Figure 7—Oblique view of an idealized tidal marsh.

Processes—The 1964 uplift set in motion a new ecosystem balance (fig. 2). The shallower subtidal portions of the tideflats became intertidal after the earthquake and are now developing tidal marshes. In this section, a broad-level description of deltaic processes is presented, followed by more detailed descriptions of tidal marsh landforms and vegetation.

Delta—General deltaic processes have formed the subtidal zone, tidal marsh, and uplifted marsh of the Copper River Delta (figs. 1 and 2). A delta is a depositional feature formed by a river at its mouth, where sediment accumulation results in an irregular progradation of a shoreline (Coleman 1968, Scott and Fisher 1969). It is initiated when a stream enters standing water (such as the ocean) and river velocity decreases thereby resulting in rapid deposition of the bed-load and suspended sediment. At the apex of the delta, the river trunk divides into several radiating distributaries (side channels) that traverse the delta surface and deliver sediment to the delta extremities. Vertical expansion of the delta surface is limited by the maximum water height of the tide or backed up river channels. Consequently, the surface gradients are notably flat. Progradation of the delta front will occur if sedimentation exceeds erosion.

The shape of a delta is a reflection of the balance between riverflow, sedimentation rate, climate, tectonic stability, and shoreline dynamics. The effect of process on the formation of the Copper River Delta is not fully understood and, consequently, not fully described in this section. Although the shape and process of every delta is unique, classification is used for general descriptive purposes. Scott and Fisher (1969) describe

two dominant types of deltas, high-destructive and high-constructive. (1) High-destructive deltas have a truncated shape with few or no deltaic lobes, such as the delta of the Columbia River. On this type, the ocean or lake energy is high because of offshore currents, wave energy, or high tides. Consequently, the fluvial sediment delivered to the ocean front is either rapidly transported away from the delta front by ocean currents or reworked by waves, or the tidal currents may rework the sediment and arrange the sediment into sand units that radiate linearly from the river mouth. (2) High-constructive deltas have one or more land lobes formed by a river. This delta type develops when fluvial action is the prevalent influence on the system and ocean or lake energy is low. Progradation of the delta front leads to the formation of lobe-shaped landscapes. As the lobe progrades, shorter routes to the ocean become available. A breach in the levee develops, and new river courses begin to form a new deltaic lobe; the old lobe may then erode. Small subdeltas also form through breaches in levees and new channels forming.

The Copper River Delta primarily has characteristics of a high-destructive delta. These high-destructive delta characteristics are evident including the general truncated shape of the delta, sandy islands radiating linearly from the river mouth, the presence of strong offshore currents (Alaska Current), high energy waves, and high tides. The main landform characteristic of a high-constructive delta, its lobe shape, is not evident on any portion of the delta.

The primary source of sediment for the Copper River Delta is the Copper River, which delivers 97,000,000 metric tons per year (Hampton and others 1987). Most of the sediment is delivered between May and October when the river is at moderate to high flows. Riverflow is low the remainder of the year because the river and watershed are mostly frozen. The plume of sediment and fresh water entering the ocean is pushed northwest, parallel to the coastline, by the Alaska currents and the Coriolis force.

Tidal marsh—Tidal marsh development is dependent on the amount of sediment available, the tide and wave energy available for resuspension and transport of sediment, and the trapping ability of plants and swards (Carter 1988). Within the estuary on the Copper River Delta, the low wave energy and surplus of fine sediment currently provide excellent conditions for marsh development. The wave energy in the estuary is reduced because the barrier islands and spits block the ocean waves.

Primary succession on the tidal marsh will progress through a series of stages leading from pioneer species establishing on the newly exposed tideflats to a marsh with creeks, levees, and ponds. At present, pioneer species such as *Puccinellia pumila* (dwarf alkaligrass) and *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) are establishing on the tideflats. The newly established vegetation slows the water, allowing for sediment deposition. Water slowed at the edges of swards cause high rates of deposition, typically of the coarser sediments. Less sediment is available for deposition in the middle of the sward or marsh further removed from the channel. These differential accretion rates and stabilization by the vegetation lead to the formation of levees (on the edge of the swards and channels) and ponds. The soil surface will continue to increase relative to the mean high tide because of accretion. Because soil surface height is a function of water height, it eventually equilibrates at or above mean high tide or the height of the backed up river channels.

Tidal creeks are formed through a combination of previously established drainage patterns and the coalescing of adjacent swards of vegetation (Steers 1977), primarily *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) for regions of the northern Pacific coast. The creeks become more entrenched as the surface height increases. Superficially, tidal creeks resemble terrestrial creeks, but they differ in that the creeks are at bankfull nearly every high tide, and water flows both ways through the channels. The tidal creeks found on the uplifted marsh are mature examples of the creeks now forming on the tidal marshes (Thilenius 1990).

At present, the marsh front is advancing onto the tideflats through the establishment of vegetation and sedimentation. Jakobsen (1954) describes one mechanism of progradation. A near-shore channel forms next to the seaward edge of the marsh. Further offshore, a few hundred yards, the tideflat is higher because of accretion. Vegetation will establish on the elevated land leading to further accretion. In time, the near-shore channel will fill and be transformed into a marsh. The extent of the advance will be partially limited by water depth. As stated by Batten and others (1978), "precise leveling done by NOS (National Oceanic Survey) at three study sites (in the Gulf of Alaska) shows that the marshes do not extend far seaward of mean higher high water. Generally, only a few tufts of *Puccinellia nutkaensis* and other halophytes are present at MHHW and transition to the luxuriant stands of *Carex lyngbyaei* that constitute the bulk of most marshes occurs substantially above this mark."

Studies of geology and marsh accretion rates suggest that the Copper River Delta tidal marshes will maintain themselves and likely expand over time. Plafker and others (1990) present a seismotectonic cycle describing repeated tectonic uplifts of the delta with long intervening periods of net submergence. The repeated tectonic uplifts (about every 600 years) lift the tidal mudflats, allowing the development of tidal marshes (fig. 7). During submergence of the uplifted marshes, the mature land supporting peatlands and forest convert to a tidal marsh as the tide invades. Stratigraphy profiles from the Copper River Delta show the marsh maintaining itself and expanding seaward (Plafker and others 1990) because of accretion rates equaling submergence rates in addition to tectonic uplifts. An accretion rate of 0.18 to 0.26 inch per year is necessary to equal the submergence rate and is well within the range of accretion rates, 0 to 0.4 inch per year, summarized by Letzsch and Frey (1980) for the world. Other tidal marshes of the world have shown a loss of tidal marsh habitat to the ocean. Pethick's (1981) model of accretion rates for marshes near Norfolk, Virginia, shows that high rates of accretion can be maintained for long periods, as is necessary on the Copper River Delta. The Norfolk marshes were formed in sheltered bays over the last 2,000 years. An initial accretion rate of 0.4 inch per year was maintained for 1,500 to 2,000 years, with an asymptotic decline thereafter. The rapid decline was ascribed to decreasing frequency of tidal inundation, although the marsh may have reached equilibrium among erosion, deposition, and subsidence.

Presently, the seaward edge of the new tidal marsh grades gently into the subtidal zone. In time, the seaward edge may form an abrupt cliff 6 to 9 feet high, as can be seen on the seaward edge of the uplifted marsh. Cliff development may represent erosion of the marsh front, or may indicate marsh maturity (Carter 1988). If the marsh cannot extend seaward, the edge gradually rises through accretion, leaving a stepped

profile. The rate of marsh progradation and vertical expansion is dependent on the factors presented for delta formation. To accurately predict the extent of progradation for the Copper River Delta, additional studies on estuary depth, accretion rate, and submergence rates would need to be done.

Estuary salinity is inversely correlated with freshwater inputs from the rivers of the Copper River Delta. Freshwater inputs between May and October are high because of moderate to high riverflows, snowmelt, glacial melt, and rainfall. The remainder of the year, freshwater inputs are greatly reduced because the watersheds are mostly frozen. The plume of fresh water entering the ocean is pushed northwest, parallel to the coastline, by ocean currents and the Coriolis force. Consequently, the water salinity of the estuary west of the Copper River is less than that of the east side. During the growing season, tide water flooding the tidal marshes of the west estuary is generally fresh, the salinity usually not exceeding 10 parts per thousand (Thilenius 1990). The tidal marshes are still dominated by halophytic vegetation, strongly suggesting that during some period of the growing season, soil or water salinity are high. Salts may enter the system during storm surges, or during winter when freshwater inputs are lower and water salinity is higher.

The vegetation zonal patterns expressed on this landscape are controlled by exposure, salinity, temperature, sediment rate, and tidal depth. The general pattern, moving from deep to shallow waters and saline to fresh, is *Puccinellia nutkaensis* (dwarf alkali-grass), *Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed) or *Ranunculus cymbalaria* (seaside buttercup), *Carex lyngbyaei/Ranunculus cymbalaria* (Lyngby's sedge/seaside buttercup), *Deschampsia beringensis* (bering hairgrass), *Myrica gale /Carex lyngbyaei* (sweet-gale/Lyngby's sedge), and *Salix* (willow) community types. Other community types, such as *Carex glareosa*, are more common on the east delta. All the communities are either primary colonizers of the mudflats or secondary invaders. Often one community grades into the next, thereby showing codomination and mosaic patterns. The herbaceous communities are regularly or infrequently tidally inundated, whereas the shrub and tree communities are likely only inundated during extreme storm surges, a pattern representing zonation and not necessarily succession.

Barrier Island-Spit-Coastal Dune Landscape

Barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes were combined into one landscape because of similarities in landform, geomorphic process, and parent material. Each is a dune-dominated ecosystem derived from the wind, wave, and long-shore transport of sand and silt. Definitions of the components within the landscape are as follows: barrier islands are sandy elongate islands separated from the mainland by an estuary or bay, a spit is a sandy elongate continuation of a coastal dune into the ocean (Ritter 1986), and coastal dunes are beach ridges or dunes superimposed on beaches along the coast. Each is highly dynamic and unstable as are many landscapes of the Copper River Delta.

Landform—Distinct landform and vegetation patterns are common to the barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes (fig. 8). Landforms on the ocean side include low gradient beaches, sparse to unvegetated dunes, slacks dominated by low herbaceous vegetation and back dunes (or sea cliffs) dominated by tall herbaceous, shrub, or forested communities. On coastal dunes, the dune crest grades into mainland landscapes or uplands (fig. 9). Behind the dune line on barrier islands and spits is a level or low relief zone, which may support herbaceous, shrub, or forested communities (fig. 8).

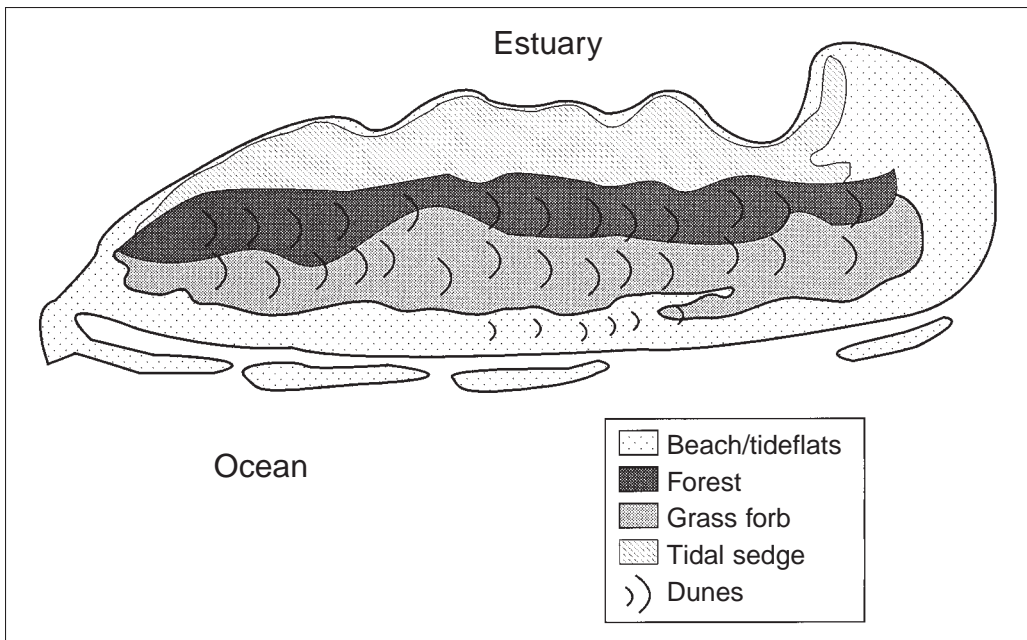


Figure 8—Aerial view of idealized landforms and vegetation zones on barrier islands (and spits) of the Copper River Delta.

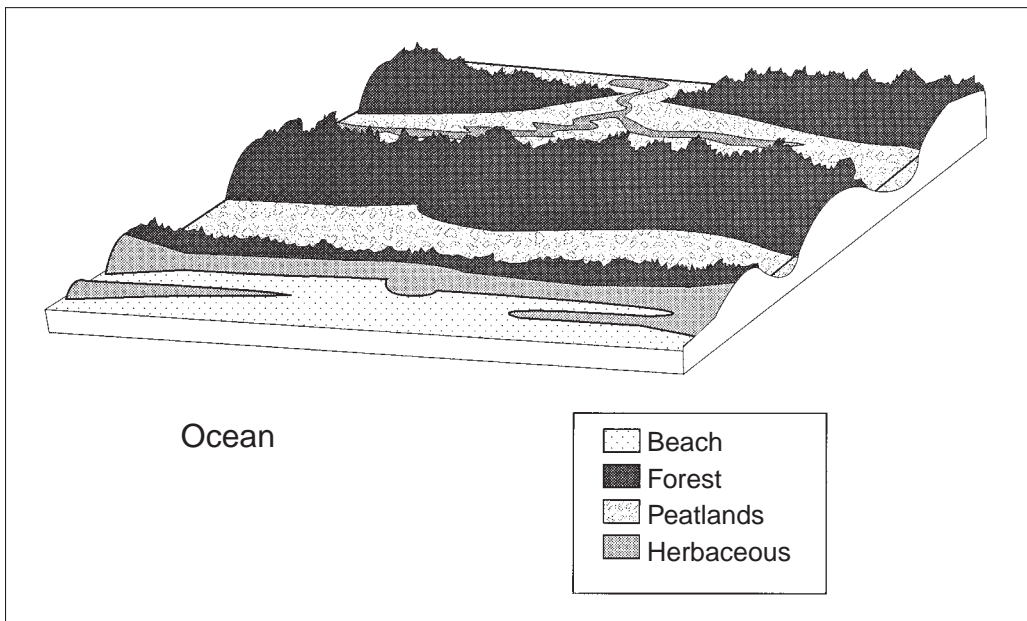


Figure 9—Oblique view of an idealized beach ridge sequence.

These in turn grade into uplifted marshes, tidal marshes, and tideflats. Some confusion may result because of the inclusion of uplifted marshes and tidal marshes (each considered a landscape) in the barrier island-spit-coastal dune landscape. Uplifted marshes and tidal marshes are an integral part of the landforms and geomorphic process on barrier islands and spits. Consequently, they were included and described in the discussion of this landscape.

Barrier islands of the Copper River Delta range up to 1 mile wide and 8 miles long and are typically less than 30 feet in elevation (Thilenius 1990). Spits range up to 1 mile wide, and 10 miles long, and typically less than 30 feet in elevation.

Distribution—The barrier islands and spits form a discontinuous line across the width of the Copper River Delta (figs. 1 and 2). They include Egg Island, Copper Sands, Grass Island, Strawberry Reef, Kanak Island, Softuck Spit, and Okalee Spit. Beaches with coastal dunes dominate the shorelines not fronted by the barrier islands or spits. A series of uplifted forested coastal dunes (beach ridges), up to 4 miles inland, are found near Katalla (fig. 9).

Barrier island and spit processes—Geomorphic processes controlling barrier islands and spits can be described on different spatial and temporal scales. Within this section, these processes are described from the broadest to the narrowest scales, starting with the post-ice-age migration of barrier islands, principal geomorphic processes for the origin and deposition of sediment, to processes forming the beach, dune, slack, and marsh landforms.

The current theory on the origins of barrier islands suggests they have a long developmental history associated with post-ice-age sea level rise (Dolan and others 1980). During the last glaciation, sea level on the Copper River Delta was probably 300 feet lower than it is today, and the shoreline (and glacier terminus) extended as much as 37 miles seaward of the present coastline (Pewe and others 1965). The glaciers retreated toward the end of the Pleistocene, between 14,000 and 10,000 before present (Tarr and Martin 1914). Because of the concurrent rise in sea level, the initial beach ridges migrated landward along with the shoreline. Sea level approached its present level about 4,000 to 5,000 years ago (Bloom 1983), when the barrier islands developed their present characteristics (Ritter 1986).

Spits differ from barrier islands in that spits are a continuation of a coastal beach into the ocean. Spit formation is from longshore transport of drifting beach sediment, which is deposited when the sediment enters a zone of slack water. The spit thus extends the beach parallel to the local onshore currents. Landforms on spits are identical to those of barrier islands.

The principal geomorphic processes required for the formation of barrier islands and spits are deposition of sediment, coasts with low tides, low offshore gradients, and low wave energy. The location and formation of islands and spits depend primarily on the availability of sediment. The main source of sand and silt is the tremendous sediment load delivered to the coasts by major rivers, such as the Copper River.

The sediment load is transferred to the marine environment and deposited on the deltas. Other minor sediment sources are erosion of sea cliffs, onshore transport of sand from the ocean shelf, and sand transported by wind (Ritter 1986). The other primary geomorphic processes necessary for island and spit formation (coasts with low tides, low offshore gradients, and low wave energy) do not occur on the delta or in the region but may be offset by the huge sediment load provided by the Copper River. The lack of these processes is essentially why barrier islands and spits are rare on the north Pacific coast of North America.

The sediment is transported by alongshore currents, waves, and winds until it is eventually stabilized by vegetation. The alongshore currents, generated by waves that strike beaches obliquely, tend to move sediment parallel to the shoreline for considerable distances. The sediment is deposited when it enters a zone of slack water. Islands and spits thus migrate parallel to the alongshore currents. Waves redistribute the sediment across the beach profile, and wind will erode depositional features and transport the sand downwind. Areas with high wave energy resuspend any silt and transport it to lower energy depositional areas. Consequently, the high-energy side of islands and spits (the seaward side) contains primarily sand, and forms beaches and dunes, whereas silt is readily deposited on the low-energy side (the estuary side), to form marshes and tideflats.

The inlets found between barrier islands and spits serve as avenues for water and sediment movement between the estuary and open ocean. Inlets tend to migrate in the direction of alongshore transport as spits or islands erode at one end and deposit sediment at the other. As water and sediment move back and forth through the inlets, small deltas form on both sides. Although not noted in the study area, estuary side inlet deltas may form new tidal marshes when exposed at low tide (Godfrey 1976).

Landforms found on barrier island and spits are strongly affected by overwash (Dolan and others 1980). During storms, portions of barrier islands and spits often are inundated and subjected to wave action known as overwash. Sand is transported from the beach and deposited further inland on the island or spit. The overwash may affect only the front portion of the landform or during severe storms can completely wash over low portions. In such cases, the sand is deposited on the back side as a washover fan (Ritter 1986).

Dune vegetation has to contend with strong gradients in salinity, soils, shelter, nutrition, exposure, sand engulfment, drought, and the usual competition, predation and disease. Consequently, the communities usually comprise a complex spatial mosaic. Rapid temporal succession is often evident. Olson (1958) describes succession on dunes of Lake Michigan in 40 to 100 years changing from dry open communities to closed mesic communities, and soil pH changing from 6 to 8 to 4 to 5. Succession may be cyclical, and progression toward a climax is far from straightforward.

Dune genesis on barrier islands and spits exhibits a relatively consistent pattern. Early successional dunes are located seaward and receive significant windblown sand and contain pioneer communities. There is often a rapid readjustment to changing environmental conditions. Newly formed dunes are dependent on vegetation, the size and abundance of sand, and the prevailing wind(s). Obstacles in the windrun perturb the flow and cause a decrease in wind speed leading to sand deposition. Vegetation is

often the main obstacle although beach litter is another important obstacle, and acts as a seed and nutrient trap (Carter 1988). Pioneer dune vegetation (primarily *Elymus arenarius* [beach rye]) then stabilizes the windblown sand. The initial invaders are salt tolerant, although not halophytic, and sand-accumulation tolerant. *Ammophila breviligulata*, an east coast dune grass, at Cape Cod, Massachusetts, can survive 1 to 1.5 feet per year of sand accretion (Carter 1988). Most dune species reproduce vegetatively because germination is difficult owing to burial by sand and desiccation. Clonal colonies develop rapidly; *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) tillers form directly off the main shoot just below surface level and develop obliquely to the main stem (Carter 1988). Pioneer dunes owe their strength to roots that penetrate 3 to 6 feet and deeper to water. The equilibrium in sand dunes represents a balance between erosion and deposition (Howard and others 1977). Equilibrium requires the forward movement of the entire feature.

On mid-successional dunes, species diversity increases, and dune builders such as *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) and *Festuca rubra*, become senescent and depauperate. They are aggressive colonizers but less exposure tolerant. Trees begin to invade but are depauperate. Pemadasa and others (1974) show that plant distribution is strongly controlled by moisture gradients on both the microtopographic and mesotopographic scales. The higher portions of dunes are dry and nutritionally poor because of leaching, which moves the moisture and nutrients into the dune bases and slacks.

The late successional dunes are located inland from the earlier stages and have little fresh sand input but significant soil development (Carter 1988). The organic and nutrient status develops and supports shrub and forest vegetation. Removal of vegetation typically leads to destabilization, blowouts, and erosion of the dunes.

Blowouts are a natural phenomenon in many dune fields. They are a primary method of dune movement and elongation and an initiator of primary succession. Blowouts occur when wind exposes bare sand, forming a small hollow on the upwind side of a vegetated dune. The blowout continues to expand, the shape becoming concave with a steep back slope. Much of the wind-transported sand is deposited on the downwind side of the back slope and forms deltalike or plumelike formations. In time, the steep back slope becomes subdued because of mass wasting from sand avalanches and wind erosion. Vegetation then colonizes and stabilizes the blowouts (Carter 1988). Many trigger mechanisms for blowout initiation have been cited and include fire, trampling and disturbance by vehicles, grazing, and soil nutrient depletion, all of which can degenerate the surface vegetation (Ritchie 1972).

Dunes on the estuarine side of the spits and islands grade into uplifted marshes, tidal marshes, and tideflats. Each is subject to the same processes as given in their respective landscape descriptions. Overwash from storms, however, deposits sand in the uplifted marshes and tidal marshes, often creating a coarse-grained substrate. Consequently, these marshes are better drained than those found on the landward side of the estuary.

In general, the 1964 uplift of the delta set in motion a new ecosystem balance for the barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes. Island length, width, and elevations have all increased since the 1964 uplift (Thilenius 1990). Higher elevated portions of the dunes were further removed horizontally and vertically from the influence of the tide and salt-spray, allowing for increased establishment of nonhalophytic vegetation including trees and shrubs. The pre-1964 tidal marshes on the estuary side of the barrier islands and spits were lifted above the tidal influence, and the shallower portions of the estuary were exposed. Extensive portions of the tidflats are now developing tidal marshes. In addition, because of the uplift, it is expected that the barrier islands will migrate seaward (Thilenius 1990), although it will be offset somewhat by the yearly rise in sea level (subsidence and sea level rise).

Coastal dune processes—The geomorphic processes and landforms of coastal dunes are similar to those of barrier islands and spits, except there are no landward side marshes. For a description of dune genesis, see the above description of barrier islands and spits. Primarily, coastal dunes are formed by the wave, wind, and along-shore transport of drifting sediment, which is deposited on beach fronts. The dunes and beaches tend to migrate in the direction of the prevailing winds and nearshore currents. Wind, waves, and nearshore currents change their properties daily or seasonally, resulting in changes in sediment transport constantly changing the beach and dune profiles (Ritter 1986).

Uplifted beach ridges supporting dense forests also occur within coastal dunes (fig. 9). They are formed because of the lowering of sea level relative to the dunes (dune building, tectonic uplift, and isostatic rebound). The uplifted beach ridges may extend several miles inland in some areas, such as Katalla.

Slacks—The level, tidally flooded areas between dunes are colonized by *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) and other herbaceous species. The sites are elevated by deposition of tidal and windblown sand, and rising of the land. This further removes the sites from salt inputs and allows shrubs, such as *Salix commutata* (undergreen willow), *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow), and *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) to invade. Organic mats also develop.

Young slacks in Northern Ireland (Murray 1980) were occasionally tidally inundated and received significant amounts of litter. Older slacks were not tidally inundated, which led to desalinization of the soils, a decrease in soil organic matter, and an increase in soil bulk density because of fine windblown sand.

Key to Successional Sequences

The key to successional sequences was developed to improve the ability of land managers to predict the future vegetation on a particular site. The key directs the user to one to several successional sequences. Within each successional sequence, descriptions are given for the potential native vegetation (plant association), seral stages (all community types), and landform development. Successional sequences are not presented for moraines.

The ability to predict the future vegetation that will occupy a site is dependent on the accumulated knowledge on vegetation and landform succession for a region. Consequently, limitations are inherent to this key and classification. Some successional sequences seem clear-cut, others are less so. In the successional sequence descriptions, I state whether the results are speculative or supported by quantitative and qualitative results. Some limitations are as follows:

1. It is difficult to predict the successional trajectory of early-seral stages. Consequently, more than one succession sequence often is given. On mid- to late-seral stages, the successional trajectory can be narrowed, often keying to only one successional sequence. The keys using mid- to late-seral stages are constructed similarly to plant association and habitat type keys.
2. Predicting whether the many small ponds found on the uplifted marsh will stay as open water or progress to a bog or a fen is difficult. Presently, nearly all the uplifted marsh ponds have at least partial open water or are fens. The scientific literature within the region, however, states that ponds of this type will partially fill with peat, resulting in peatlands intermixed with ponds (Klinger and others 1990, Shephard 1995).
3. Predicting the exact plant association that will occur on a peatland (bog or fen) or future peatland site is currently not possible. It is possible, however, to give a list of potential plant associations that may some day occupy the site; they are given in the successional sequence descriptions. General patterns of community development are evident in mature peatlands, and further study may enable land managers to better characterize these patterns. This will lead to better predictive capabilities on early- and mid-seral sites.
4. Successional sequence descriptions are not given for peatland and emergent communities found on the Copper River Subsection because of a lack of late-seral examples.

Instructions

1. Use this key for identifying successional sequences on the Copper River Delta. A successional sequence is named after two identifying site factors:
 - a. The oldest community type (plant association) identified within the successional sequence.
 - b. The landscape the site occurs on.
2. Locate a representative portion of the site in question. The vegetation and environment within the site should be relatively homogeneous.
3. Estimate the canopy cover for all indicator species. The indicator species are those species used in the key.
4. Identify the landscape and landform the site occurs on.
5. While in the plot, use the key literally to identify the successional sequence. Start with the "Key to Life forms and Landscape Groups," couplet number 1.

Key to Life Forms and Landscape Groups

- 1. Tidal marsh that is inundated by tides and storm tides or halophytic species present such as *Carex mackenziei*, *Carex glareosa*, *Juncus bufonius*, *Ranunculus cymbalaria* (seaside buttercup), *Triglochin maritimum* (arrow grass) or *Puccinellia* (alkaligrass) species (but not *Carex lyngbyaei* [Lyngby's sedge] or *Potentilla egedii* [Pacific silverweed]) Tidal marsh s.s.
- 1. Site not tidal, and halophytic species not present 2
- 2. Site located on a linear dune or a dune along the Copper River Linear dune s.s.
- 2. Site not located on a linear dune or a dune along the Copper River 3
- 3. Dwarf trees, typically less than 25 feet tall, with a cover of at least 10 percent; **caution:** seedling and sapling trees are not trees a or b
 - a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain *Picea sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka spruce/peat moss)-outwash s.s.
 - b. Site located on an uplifted marsh *Picea sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka spruce/peat moss) -uplifted marsh s.s.
- 3. Dwarf trees with a cover of less than 10 percent 4
- 4. Trees present and reproducing successfully 5
- 4. Dwarf trees present, or trees absent, or trees not reproducing successfully Other successional sequences
- 5. Trees, other than dwarf trees, with greater than 25 percent cover **and** with an average d.b.h. greater than 9 inches, present and reproducing successfully Tree successional sequences
- 5. Trees, with an average d.b.h. less than 9 inches, present and reproducing successfully Other successional sequences

Key to Tidal Marsh Successional Sequences

- (**Caution:** Most sites on the tidal marshes of the Copper River Delta exhibit inadequate site development for an accurate determination of the successional sequences.)
- 1. Levee and basin development evident 2
 - 1. Levee and basin development not evident Sites will, in time, develop levees and basins and support the successional sequences given in couplets 2, 3, and 4.
 - 2. Sites on levees 3
 - 2. Sites on basins 4

- 3. Inundated at mean high tide *Hedysarum alpinum-Deschampsia beringensis* (alpine sweet vetch/bering hairgrass)-tidal marsh s.s.
- 3. Not inundated at mean high tide; likely flooded during extreme storm tides One of the following successional sequences:
 - Alnus crispa/Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder/bluejoint)-tidal marsh s.s.
 - Myrica gale/Poa eminens* (sweetgale/bluegrass)-tidal marsh s.s.
 - Salix/Festuca rubra* (willow/red fescue)-tidal marsh s.s.
- 4. Inundated by mean high tide One of the following successional sequences:
 - Carex lyngbyaei-Cicuta douglasii* (Lyngby's sedge-water hemlock)-tidal marsh s.s.
 - Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling)-tidal marsh s.s.
 - Carex lyngbyaei-Triglochin maritimum* (Lyngby's sedge-seaside arrow grass)-tidal marsh s.s.
 - Hippuris tetraphylla* (four-leaf maretail)-tidal marsh s.s.
 - Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean)-tidal marsh s.s.
- 4. Not inundated by mean high tides; likely flooded during storm tides Successional sequences in basins that are intermittently tidally flooded are not described

Key to Tree Successional Sequences

- 1. *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock), *Tsuga mertensiana* (mountain hemlock), and *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) absent, **and** sites found only on outwash plains of the Copper River (Copper River Subsection) . . . *Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis* (Sitka alder/salmonberry)-outwash s.s.
- 1. *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock), *Tsuga mertensiana* (mountain hemlock), or *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) present, **or** sites not found on the outwash plain of the Copper River (Copper River Subsection) 2
- 2. *Tsuga mertensiana* (mountain hemlock) present and reproducing successfully Unclassified *Tsuga mertensiana* (mountain hemlock) s.s.
- 2. *Tsuga mertensiana* (mountain hemlock) absent or not reproducing successfully 3
- 3. *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) or *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) present 4
- 3. *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) and *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) absent Unclassified forested successional sequence

4. *Vaccinium alaskensis* (Alaska blueberry) and *V. ovalifolium* (tall blueberry), individually or combined, with at least 5 percent cover. 5
4. *Vaccinium alaskensis* (Alaska blueberry) and *V. ovalifolium* (tall blueberry), individually or combined with less than 5 percent cover. Unclassified *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) s.s.
5. *Lysichiton americanum* (yellow skunk-cabbage) with at least 1 percent cover a, b, or c
 - a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk cabbage)-outwash s.s.
 - b. Site located on an uplifted marsh *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - c. Site located on a barrier island, spit, or coastal dune *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage)-coastal dune s.s.
5. *Lysichiton americanum* (yellow skunk-cabbage) with less than 1 percent cover 6
6. *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club) with at least 1 percent cover a, b, or c
 - a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club)-outwash s.s.
 - b. Site located on an uplifted marsh . . . *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - c. Site located on a barrier island, spit or coastal dune *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club)-coastal dune s.s.
6. *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club) with less than 1 percent cover a, b, or c
 - a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-outwash s.s.
 - b. Site located on an uplifted marsh *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - c. Site located on a barrier island, spit, or coastal dune *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-coastal dune s.s.

Other Successional Sequences

- 1. Sites with well to moderately well-drained mineral soils; such as sandbars, levees, alluvial terraces, and dunes 2
- 1. Sites with poorly drained soils, histic soils **or** sites with a thin (greater than 1-inch) histic mat; such as level sites that are poorly drained, ponds, bogs, fens, or carrs 5
- 2. Needleleaf trees absent **and** sites found only on the outwash plain and moraines of the Copper River (sites often dominated by *Populus trichocarpa* [black cottonwood] or *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* [Sitka alder]) *Alnus crispa*/*Rubus spectabilis* (Sitka alder/salmonberry)-outwash s.s.
- 2. Needleleaf trees present or sites not found on the outwash plain and moraines of the Copper River 3
- 3. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain One of the following successional sequences:
 - Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium*/*Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage)-outwash s.s.
 - Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium*-*Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club)-outwash s.s.
 - Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-outwash s.s.
- 3. Site not located on an outwash plain or floodplain 4
- 4. Site located on an uplifted marsh One of the following successional sequences:
 - Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium*/*Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium*-*Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-uplifted marsh s.s.
- 4. Site located on a dune of a barrier island, spit, beach or uplifted beach ridge One of the following successional sequences:
 - Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium*/*Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage)-coastal dune s.s.
 - Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium*-*Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club)-coastal dune s.s.
 - Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-coastal dune s.s.

- 5. Sites without histic soils (histic layer less than 16 inches) 6
- 5. Sites with histic soils (histic layer greater than 16 inches) a or b
 - a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain One of the following successional sequences:
 - Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s.
 - Carex sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka sedge/peat moss)-outwash s.s.
 - Empetrum nigrum-Carex pluriflora* (crowberry-several-flowered sedge)-outwash s.s.
 - Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass)-outwash s.s.
 - Myrica gale/Carex sitchensis* (sweetgale/Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s.
 - Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-outwash s.s.
 - Salix barclayi/Carex pluriflora* (Barclay willow/several-flowered sedge)-outwash s.s.
 - Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis* (Barclay willow/Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s.
 - Vaccinium uliginosum/Empetrum nigrum* (bog blueberry/crowberry)-outwash s.s.
 - b. Site located on an uplifted marsh One of the following successional sequences:
 - Carex pluriflora-Carex lyngbyaei* (several-flowered sedge-Lyngby's sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Carex sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka sedge/peat moss)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Empetrum nigrum/Carex pluriflora* (crowberry-several-flowered sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Myrica gale/Carex sitchensis* (sweetgale/Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Salix barclayi/Carex pluriflora* (Barclay willow/several-flowered sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis* (Barclay willow/Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
 - Vaccinium uliginosum/Empetrum nigrum* (bog blueberry/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s.

6. Shrub species, individually or combined, with greater than 25 percent cover	7
6. Shrub species, individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover; herbaceous species with the greatest canopy cover	15
7. <i>Salix</i> (willow) species, individually or combined, with greater than 25 percent cover	8
7. <i>Salix</i> (willow) species, individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover	10
8. <i>Carex pluriflora</i> (several-flowered sedge) and <i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> (Lyngby's sedge), individually or combined, with greater than 25 percent cover	a or b
a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain	<i>Salix barclayi/Carex pluriflora</i> (Barclay willow/several-flowered sedge)-outwash s.s.
b. Site located on an uplifted marsh	<i>Salix barclayi/Carex pluriflora</i> (Barclay willow/several-flowered sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
8. <i>Carex pluriflora</i> (several-flowered sedge) and <i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> (Lyngby's sedge), individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover	9
9. <i>Carex sitchensis</i> (Sitka sedge), <i>Potentilla palustris</i> (marsh fivefinger), and <i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i> (buckbean), individually or combined, with greater than 25 percent cover	a or b
a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain	<i>Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis</i> (Barclay willow/Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s.
b. Site located on an uplifted marsh	<i>Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis</i> (Barclay willow/Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
9. <i>Carex sitchensis</i> (Sitka sedge), <i>Potentilla palustris</i> (marsh fivefinger), and <i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i> (buckbean), individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover	Unclassified <i>Salix</i> (willow)-peatland s.s.
10. <i>Myrica gale</i> (sweetgale) with at least 25 percent cover	11
10. <i>Myrica gale</i> (sweetgale) with less than 25 percent cover	13

11. *Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass),
Empetrum nigrum (crowberry), and *Andromeda*
polifolia (bog rosemary), individually or combined,
with at least 20 percent cover a or b
- a. Site located on an outwash
plain or floodplain *Myrica gale*/*Empetrum nigrum*
(sweetgale/crowberry)-outwash s.s.
- b. Site located on an
uplifted marsh *Myrica gale*/*Empetrum nigrum*
(sweetgale/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s.
11. *Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass),
Empetrum nigrum (crowberry), and *Andromeda*
polifolia (bog rosemary), individually or combined,
with less than 20 percent cover 12
12. *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge), *Potentilla palustris*
(marsh fivefinger), and *Menyanthes trifoliata*
(buckbean), individually or combined, with at
least 25 percent cover a or b
- a. Site located on an outwash
plain or floodplain *Myrica gale*/*Carex sitchensis*
(sweetgale/Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s.
- b. Site located on an
uplifted marsh *Myrica gale*/*Carex sitchensis*
(sweetgale/Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
12. *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge), *Potentilla*
palustris (marsh fivefinger), and *Menyanthes*
trifoliata (buckbean), individually or combined,
with less than 25 percent cover unclassified *Myrica gale*
(sweetgale)-peatland s.s.
13. *Vaccinium uliginosum* (bog blueberry) with at
least 25 percent cover, **or** with the greatest
cover in the dwarf shrub layer a or b
- a. Site located on an outwash
plain or floodplain *Vaccinium uliginosum*/*Empetrum nigrum*
(bog blueberry/crowberry)-outwash s.s.
- b. Site located on an
uplifted marsh *Vaccinium uliginosum*/*Empetrum nigrum*
(bog blueberry/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s.
13. *Vaccinium uliginosum* (bog blueberry) with
less than 25 percent cover, **and** without the
greatest cover in the dwarf shrub layer 14

- 14. *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry) with the greatest cover in the dwarf shrub layer a or b
 - a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain *Empetrum nigrum/Carex pluriflora* (crowberry/several-flowered sedge)-outwash s.s.
 - b. Site located on an uplifted marsh *Empetrum nigrum/Carex pluriflora* (crowberry/several-flowered sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
- 14. *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry) without the greatest cover in the dwarf shrub layer 15
- 15. *Carex pluriflora* (several flowered sedge) with at least 20 percent cover a or b
 - a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain *Carex pluriflora-Carex lyngbyaei* (several-flowered sedge-Lyngby's sedge)-outwash s.s.
 - b. Site located on an uplifted marsh *Carex pluriflora-Carex lyngbyaei* (several-flowered sedge-Lyngby's sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.
- 15. *Carex pluriflora* (several-flowered sedge) with less than 20 percent cover 16
- 16. *Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass) with the greatest cover a or b
 - a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain *Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass)-outwash s.s.
 - b. Site located on an uplifted marsh *Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass)-uplifted marsh s.s.
- 16. *Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass) without the greatest cover 17
- 17. *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) with the greatest cover 18
- 17. *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) without the greatest cover Unclassified herbaceous-peatland s.s.
- 18. *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species with at least 25 percent cover a or b
 - a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain *Carex sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka sedge/peat moss)-outwash s.s.
 - b. Site located on an uplifted marsh *Carex sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka sedge/peat moss)-uplifted marsh s.s.
- 18. *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species with less than 25 percent cover a or b
 - a. Site located on an outwash plain or floodplain *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s.
 - b. Site located on an uplifted marsh *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.

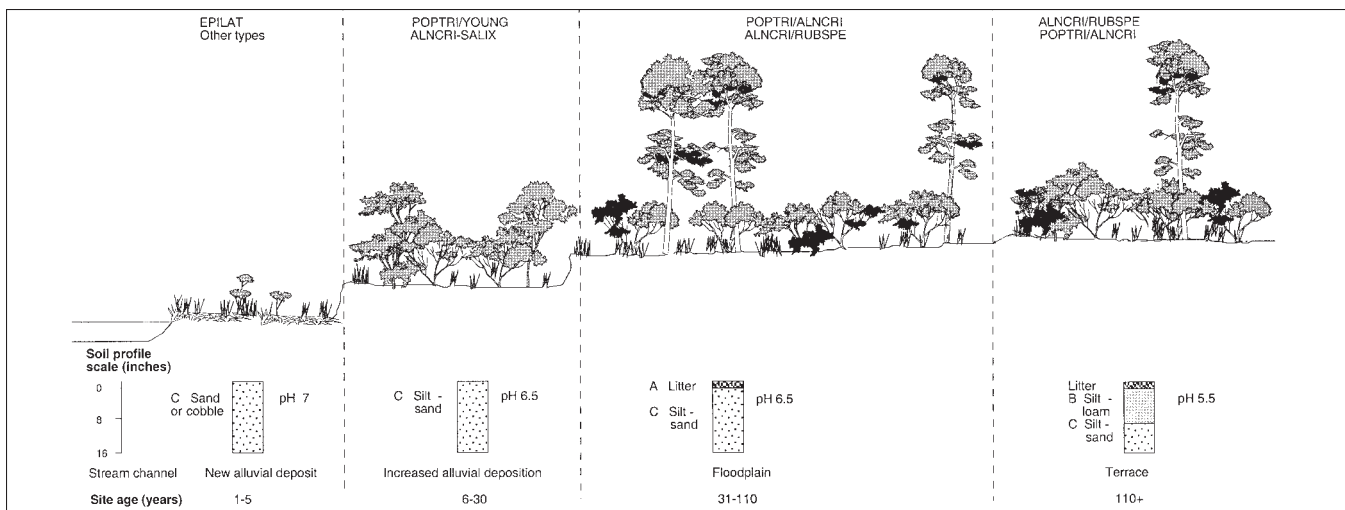


Figure 10—Idealized cross section of vegetation succession, and soil and landform development on well-drained terraces of the Copper River outwash plain, within the Copper River Subsection (ECOMAP 1993).

Successional Sequence Descriptions

Each successional sequence is named after the oldest observed community type in the sequence, and the landscape on which it occurs. Essentially, the oldest community in the successional sequence is analogous to a plant association (DeMeo and others 1992, Martin and others 1995). By identifying the site conditions under which it develops (i.e., landscape), we can greatly increase our understanding of the successional pathways. The geomorphology associated with these aeolian and fluvial derived landscapes has an overriding influence on vegetation succession. Communities dominated by aquatic vegetation were not included as late-successional communities.

Using a chronosequence approach for describing succession presents certain problems in accuracy. Studies have shown that a consistent stepwise progression in seral stages is not an accurate portrayal of succession on any given surface (Boggs and Weaver 1994, Fastie 1995). Multiple pathways occur and are likely a function of landscape characteristics and species life history. This classification does not attempt to describe absolute steps in community succession but rather presents general or multiple pathways.

Outwash Plain and Floodplain Successional Sequences

Because of the similarity in succession of vegetation, soils, and landform between outwash plains and floodplains, they are presented together.

The term outwash plain was used within the descriptive name (e.g., *Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis* [Sitka alder/salmonberry]-outwash s.s.) instead of floodplain, because of the dominance of outwash plains on the Copper River Delta. Thirteen successional sequences were identified on the outwash plains and floodplains; one sequence ending in an *Alnus* (alder) community (fig. 10), three sequences ending in forested communities (fig. 11 and table 7), and nine sequences ending in peatland communities (fig. 12). Each successional sequence is named for one of the 13 late-successional community types identified and the landscape identifier (outwash plain). The successional pathway diagrams (figs. 10 to 12) typically group several successional sequences together when site and vegetation development are similar. Each successional sequence description gives (or refers to) the vegetation successional pathways and site development. Descriptions of each community type are given in the various community type description sections.

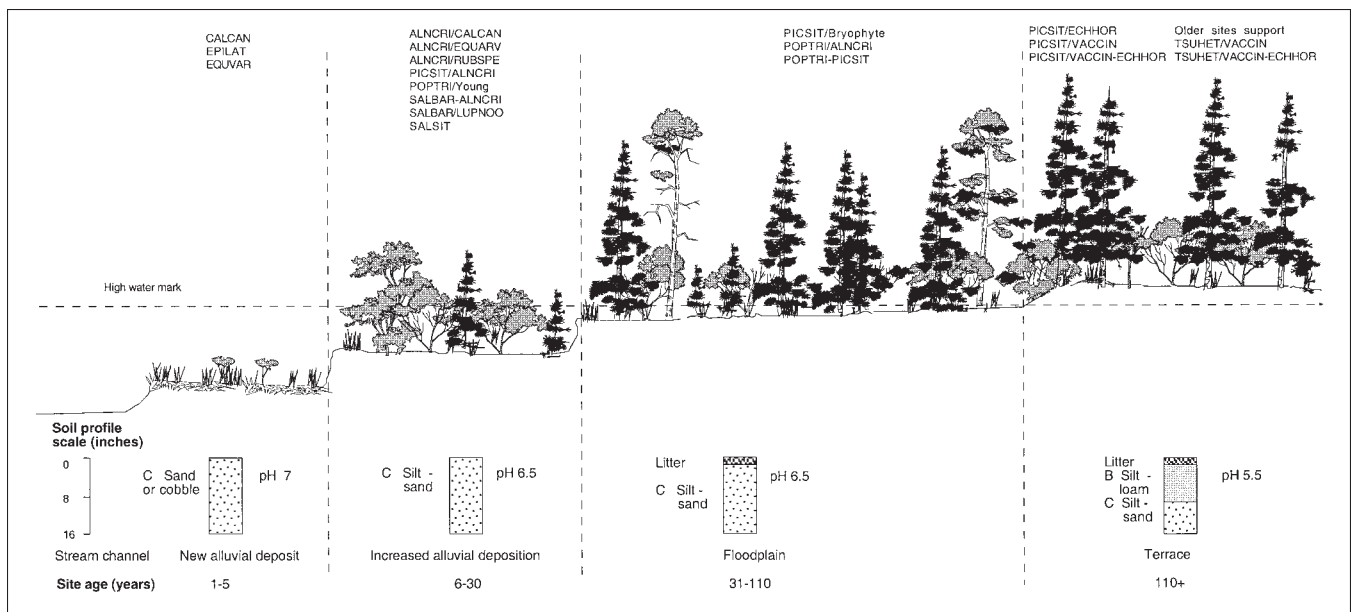


Figure 11—Idealized cross section of vegetation succession, and soil and landform development on well-drained terraces of outwash plains and floodplains, within the Copper River Delta subsection (ECOMAP 1993).

Table 7—Two hypothesized successional pathways for forested community types on poorly drained terraces of glacial outwash plains, floodplains, and uplifted marshes, excluding the Copper River floodplain

Stage	Community types and site factors	
	Hypothesis 1	Hypothesis 2
Late	(<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> invades and eventually codominates with <i>Picea sitchensis</i>) <i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> / <i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> - <i>Lysichiton americanum</i>	(<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> invades and eventually codominates with <i>Picea sitchensis</i>) <i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> / <i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> - <i>Lysichiton americanum</i>
Mid	(Hummocks form from alluvium or from root wads) <i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> / <i>Lysichiton americanum</i>	(Hydric vegetation invades the hollows between root wads) <i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> / <i>Lysichiton americanum</i>
Early	(Newly deposited alluvium supporting mesic communities) <i>Alnus crispa</i> / <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> <i>Salix barclayi</i> / <i>Carex sitchensis</i> <i>Myrica gale</i> / <i>Carex sitchensis</i> <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	(Water table rises on established dry to mesic communities) <i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> <i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Echinopanax horridum</i> <i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> - <i>Echinopanax horridum</i>

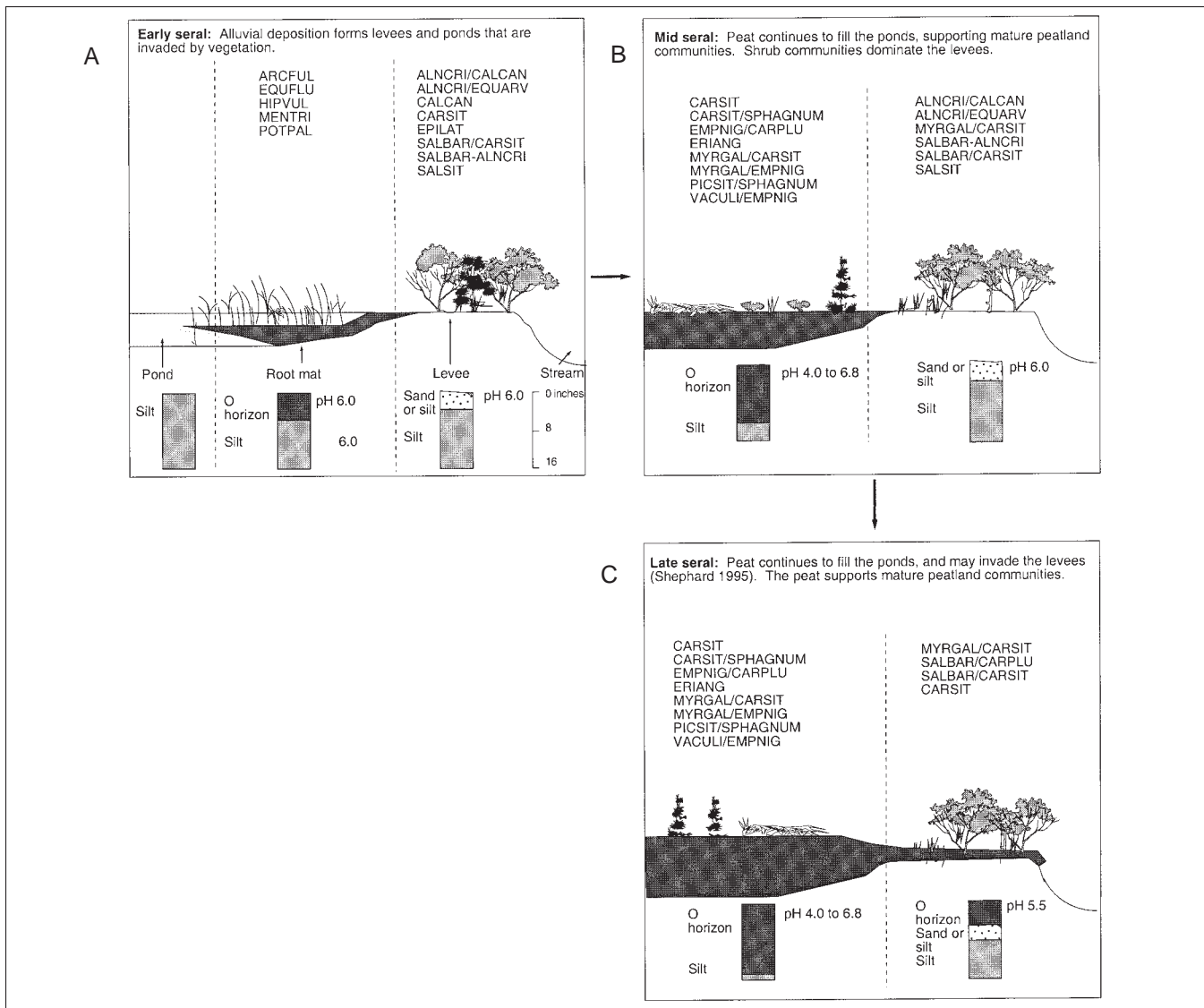


Figure 12—Idealized cross section of vegetation succession and soil and landform development on wet levees (terraces) and ponds of outwash plains and floodplains.

***Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis* (Sitka alder/salmonberry)-outwash s.s.**—This successional sequence is found only on well-drained outwash terraces within the Copper River Subsection (fig. 1). It is initiated by colonization of new alluvial bars or abandoned river channels by various pioneer species (fig. 10). These include *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata*, *Epilobium latifolium* (river beauty), and a scattering of *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood). Four community types were identified on the new alluvial bars including the *Populus trichocarpa*/young (black cottonwood/young) c.t. (without *Picea sitchensis* [Sitka spruce]), *Alnus crispa/Equisetum arvense* (Sitka spruce/meadow horsetail) c.t., *Alnus crispa-Salix* (Sitka alder-willow) c.t., and the *Epilobium latifolium* c.t. Sites without black cottonwood develop into the *Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis* c.t. Sites with black cottonwood persist and grow in height and girth into

the *Populus trichocarpa*/*Alnus crispa* (black cottonwood/Sitka alder) c.t., characterized by large expanses of widely spaced mature cottonwood over a dense understory of *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata*, *Rubus spectabilis*, and *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club). Black cottonwood seems to regenerate primarily on new alluvial deposits but also may regenerate on older sites and persist indefinitely. If black cottonwood does not regenerate in an area, *Alnus crispa*/*Rubus spectabilis* c.t. dominates. This community type is dominated by *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata*, *Rubus spectabilis*, and *Echinopanax horridum*. The outwash of the Copper River is relatively young, and may, in time, support other late-seral *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata*, black cottonwood, or Sitka spruce communities.

***Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-outwash s.s.**—On the floodplains of the smaller rivers of the Copper River Delta (but not the Copper River), new alluvial bars or abandoned stream channels are colonized by tree, shrub, and herbaceous species including *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood), *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce), *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder), *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow), *Epilobium latifolium* (river beauty), and *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) (fig. 11). Eleven community types were identified on the young alluvial bars including *Populus trichocarpa*/young (black cottonwood/young), *Alnus crispa*/*Equisetum arvense* (Sitka alder/meadow horsetail), and *Epilobium latifolium* c.t.'s.

The next successional stage on these well-drained deposits includes the *Populus trichocarpa*-*Picea sitchensis* (black cottonwood-Sitka spruce), *Populus trichocarpa*/*Alnus crispa* (black cottonwood/sitka alder), and *Picea sitchensis*/bryophyte (Sitka spruce/bryophyte) c.t.'s (fig. 11). The tall shrub component of the early-successional stages diminishes rapidly, probably because of decreased light from the dense tree overstory. *Populus trichocarpa* does not regenerate and, consequently, dies out within 150 years, whereas *Picea sitchensis* exhibits healthy regeneration and dominates the sites with a multilayered tree canopy. Several mature *Picea sitchensis* communities eventually will develop. *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) ultimately invades the sites, typically codominating with *Picea sitchensis*, and forms either the *Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry) c.t. or the *Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium*-*Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club) c.t. During succession, the loss of mature *Populus trichocarpa* and *Picea sitchensis* does not seem to significantly alter the understory structure and composition of the forest. Browsing by moose and cutting by beaver will alter the structure and composition of shrub- or tree-dominated communities (Stephenson 1995). If woody species utilization is intense enough, conversion from a shrub- or tree-dominated community to herbaceous-dominated community is possible.

Peatlands may encroach (paludification) on these forested sites. This is especially true of stringers of trees found next to peatlands. Examples include forested levees on uplifted marshes, distal outwash, and floodplains. See figure 12 for a list of these peatland community types.

***Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium*-*Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club)-outwash s.s.**—This successional sequence is similar to the above (fig. 11). It seems to occupy moister sites than the *Tsuga heterophylla*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry) s.s. as indicated by the understory component. All other site dynamics and conditions are similar. Peatlands may encroach (paludification) on forested sites found adjacent to peatlands.

***Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk cabbage)-outwash s.s.**—Two hypotheses are proposed for the development of the site and vegetation characteristics of this successional sequence (table 7). (1) On moist (possibly wet) sites, hummocks form from either alluvial deposition or herbaceous and shrub root wads. The root wads will decompose and eventually become soil. The hummocks at first support shrubs or even herbaceous vegetation, but over time, *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) invades, and further hummocks develop from stumps, logs, and toppled root wads (DeMeo and others 1992). Site information suggests that the successional sequence proceeds from the *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage) c.t. to the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage) c.t. (2) An alternate hypothesis is that well-drained sites supporting *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) or *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) are flooded because of a general elevation in the water table level, as often occurs with beaver activity. The understory vegetation composition will then change from mesic tolerant species to wetland species, such as *Lysichiton americanum* (yellow skunk-cabbage). The tree species survive because of their elevated root bases and their ability to germinate on stumps, logs, and toppled root wads. Peatlands may encroach (paludification) on forested sites found adjacent to peatlands.

***Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s.**—This successional sequence develops on ponded basins that often support small- to mid-size lakes, and low-gradient (< 3 percent) slopes with an elevated water table such as wet levees. They typically occur on distal glacial outwash plains and floodplains. For purposes of classification, the moisture gradient was divided into two general successional pathways: ponded basins and wet levees (fig. 12).

Within ponds, aquatic vegetation colonizes open water, and emergent vegetation will typically colonize the edge of a pond (fig. 12). Examples of aquatic communities include the *Myriophyllum spicatum* (water milfoil) and *Potamogeton natans* (floating-leaved pondweed) community types. Emergent vegetation communities, such as *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) and *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) community types, typically form floating root mats. In time, the root mats thicken and become anchored to the mineral substrate, developing into peatlands.

On low-gradient wet levees or terraces, shrub and herbaceous communities develop on the mineral substrate (fig. 12). These community types include *Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis* (Barclay willow/Sitka sedge), *Myrica gale/Carex sitchensis* (sweetgale/Sitka sedge), and *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge). In time, peat accumulates and the sites form peatlands. Further thickening of the peat may lead to development of peatland communities found within the ponded basins.

Plots sampled for the *Carex sitchensis* c.t. were all found to be fens. Fens are wetlands with wet organic (histic, peat) soils, dominated by aquatic, emergent, and dwarf shrubs, or raised peat dominated by shrubs and trees. Ground water, the primary water source in a fen, is nutrient rich because of its contact with mineral soils. Waters may be acidic or basic, but typically with a pH above 4.7. Water is lost through evapotranspiration, seepage (infiltration through the soil), and surface outflow.

Peatlands exhibit recognizable and consistent vegetation zonation patterns in all successional stages. The vegetation is directly associated with different water depths. The vegetation, on a wet to dry moisture gradient, typically changes from aquatic to emergent, to mesic herbaceous, to carr (shrub-dominated wetland), to dwarf tree. Not all the vegetation zones are always expressed, and the zonation may change abruptly, such as from a pond to a carr.

Water regimes and nutrients are the principal factors controlling plant community distribution in fens, and beaver and fire also can play major roles (Sims and others 1982). Stagnant water-dominated sites have lower available nutrients because of anaerobic conditions. At some lakes, floating mats of peat form on the edge of the lake and have the potential to gradually cover the lake. At other lakes, peat accumulates on the bottom and over time fills in the lake. Ground with a slight gradient and with heavy subsurface and surface waterflow often develops a pattern of vegetated ridges and vegetated or unvegetated hollows filled with water.

Beavers typically have a major effect on the development and maintenance of fens by creating pools, forming hummocks with their dams, and consuming woody vegetation. They often increase the width of a fen by damming the edge of the peatland and increasing the area of water. Peat occurring above the water table is usually temporary, often caused by a drop in water table from a drought or when a beaver pond drains. The peat will decompose and subside. In interior Alaska, fire will burn the raised peat and return the cycle to standing water.

Peat buildup, patterned ground, and changes in water table are recurrent aspects of peatland development rather than unidirectional successional events. It is unlikely that any of the late-seral peatland communities are stable in the sense of climax vegetation. Stable site conditions are the exception rather than the rule (McAllister 1990). Consequently, the same site may support several late-successional types over time.

***Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-outwash s.s.**—This successional sequence occurs within ponded basins supporting small to mid size lakes, or low gradient (< 3 percent) slopes with an elevated water table. These sites typically occur on distal glacial outwash plains and floodplains. For purposes of classification, the moisture gradient was divided into two general successional pathways: ponds and moist to wet terraces (fig. 12).

Within ponds, aquatic vegetation colonizes open water, and emergent vegetation will typically colonize a pond's edge (fig. 12). Examples of aquatic communities include *Myriophyllum spicatum* (water milfoil) c.t. and *Potamogeton natans* (floating-leaved pondweed) c.t. Emergent vegetation communities, such as the *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) and *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) community types, typically form floating root mats. In time, the root mats thicken, become anchored to the mineral substrate, and develop into peatlands.

On low gradient wet terraces, shrub and herbaceous communities develop on the mineral substrate (fig. 12). These community types include *Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis* (Barclay willow/Sitka sedge), *Myrica gale/Carex sitchensis* (sweetgale/Sitka sedge), and *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge). In time, peat accumulates and the sites form peatlands.

Plots sampled for the *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry) c.t. were all bogs. Bogs are wetlands with organic (histic, peat) soils, typically dominated by *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, sedges, grasses, or reeds. Bogs require depressions (ponds) in level areas where precipitation exceeds evapotranspiration. Precipitation is the primary water source in a bog, with little or no ground-water flow. Consequently, the sites are nutrient poor and acidic, commonly with a pH less than 4.7. The water table is at or close to the surface most of the year.

Peatlands exhibit recognizable and consistent vegetation zonation patterns in all successional stages. The vegetation is directly associated with different water depths. The vegetation, on a wet to dry moisture gradient, typically changes from aquatic, to emergent, to mesic herbaceous, to carr (shrub-dominated wetland), to dwarf tree. Not all the vegetation zones are always expressed, and in bogs, the zonation may change more abruptly, such as from a pond to a carr.

A new pond or depression often will start out as a fen, with ground-water or stream-water flow providing plentiful nutrients. Because of peat buildup and flow diversion, a fen may lose the inflows of nutrient-rich water, thereby resulting in the conversion of all or only portions of the peatland into a bog. Consequently, because of the continuum of site and vegetation change, it is difficult to clearly separate a fen from a bog in the field or conceptually. Peatlands of the Copper River Delta range from pure fens or bogs to a continuum between the two.

Peat buildup, patterned ground, and changes in water table are recurrent aspects of peatland development rather than unidirectional successional events. It is unlikely that any of the late-seral peatland communities are stable in the sense of climax vegetation. Stable site conditions are the exception rather than the rule (McAllister 1990). Consequently, the same site may support several late-successional types over time.

***Carex sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka sedge/peat moss)-outwash s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-seral community of this successional sequence were fens or bogs. Consequently, succession is similar to both the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s. and (bog) *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-outwash s.s. (fig. 12).

***Empetrum nigrum/Carex pluriflora* (crowberry/several-flowered sedge)-outwash s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-seral community of this successional sequence were fens or bogs. Consequently, succession is similar to both the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s. and (bog) *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-outwash s.s. (fig. 12).

***Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass)-outwash s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were all bogs. Succession is similar to the (bog) *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-outwash s.s. (fig. 12).

***Myrica gale/Carex sitchensis* (sweetgale/Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were all fens. Succession is similar to the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s. (fig. 12).

Uplifted Marsh Successional Sequences

***Picea sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka spruce/peat moss)-outwash s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were all fens. Succession is similar to the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s. (fig. 12).

***Salix barclayi/Carex pluriflora* (Barclay willow/several-flowered sedge)-outwash s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were all fens. Succession is similar to the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s. (fig. 12).

***Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis* (Barclay willow/Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were all fens. Succession is similar to the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s. (fig. 12).

***Vaccinium uliginosum/Empetrum nigrum* (bog blueberry/crowberry)-outwash s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were fens or bogs. Consequently, succession is similar to both the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-outwash s.s. and (bog) *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweet-gale/crowberry)-outwash s.s. (fig. 12).

Fourteen successional sequences were identified on the uplifted marsh landscape; three sequences ending in forested communities and 11 sequences ending in peatland communities (fig. 13). Each successional sequence is named for one of the 14 late-successional community types identified and the landscape identifier (uplifted marsh). The successional pathway diagram (fig. 13) groups the successional sequences together because site and vegetation development are often similar. Each successional sequence description gives (or refers to) the vegetation successional pathways and site development. The forested communities are listed as mid-seral in figure 13 because of the possibility of paludification from the adjacent peatlands; however, they are considered late-seral communities within the text. Community type descriptions are given in the various community types sections.

***Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Before the 1964 tectonic uplift, the levees of the tidal marsh were dominated by tide-tolerant communities. The following belts of vegetation progressing from the sea inland on levees, from herbaceous to shrub to forest: *Hedysarum-Deschampsia*, *Myrica-Poa*, *Salix-Festuca*, *Alnus-Calamagrostis*, and *Picea-Streptopus*. Only the *Hedysarum-Deschampsia* belt was regularly inundated by tides and consequently contained salt-tolerant species. The *Myrica-Poa* and *Salix-Festuca* vegetation zones were flooded only by extreme storm tides, and the *Alnus-Calamagrostis* and *Picea-Streptopus* zones were rarely, if ever, tidally flooded.

After the uplift of the tidal marsh, freshwater-tolerant species such as *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder), *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow), and *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) invaded the levees (fig. 13). These and additional species have persisted and grown in height and girth and have formed several community types including *Picea sitchensis/Alnus crispa* (Sitka spruce/Sitka alder), *Alnus crispa/Equisetum arvense* (Sitka alder/meadow horsetail), and *Athyrium filix-femina* (lady-fern). The drier levees are seral to tree communities, whereas the moist to wet levees will not support tree communities (except possibly the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* [western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk cabbage] c.t.) and are seral to peatland communities (see the *Carex sitchensis* [Sitka sedge]-uplifted marsh s.s.).

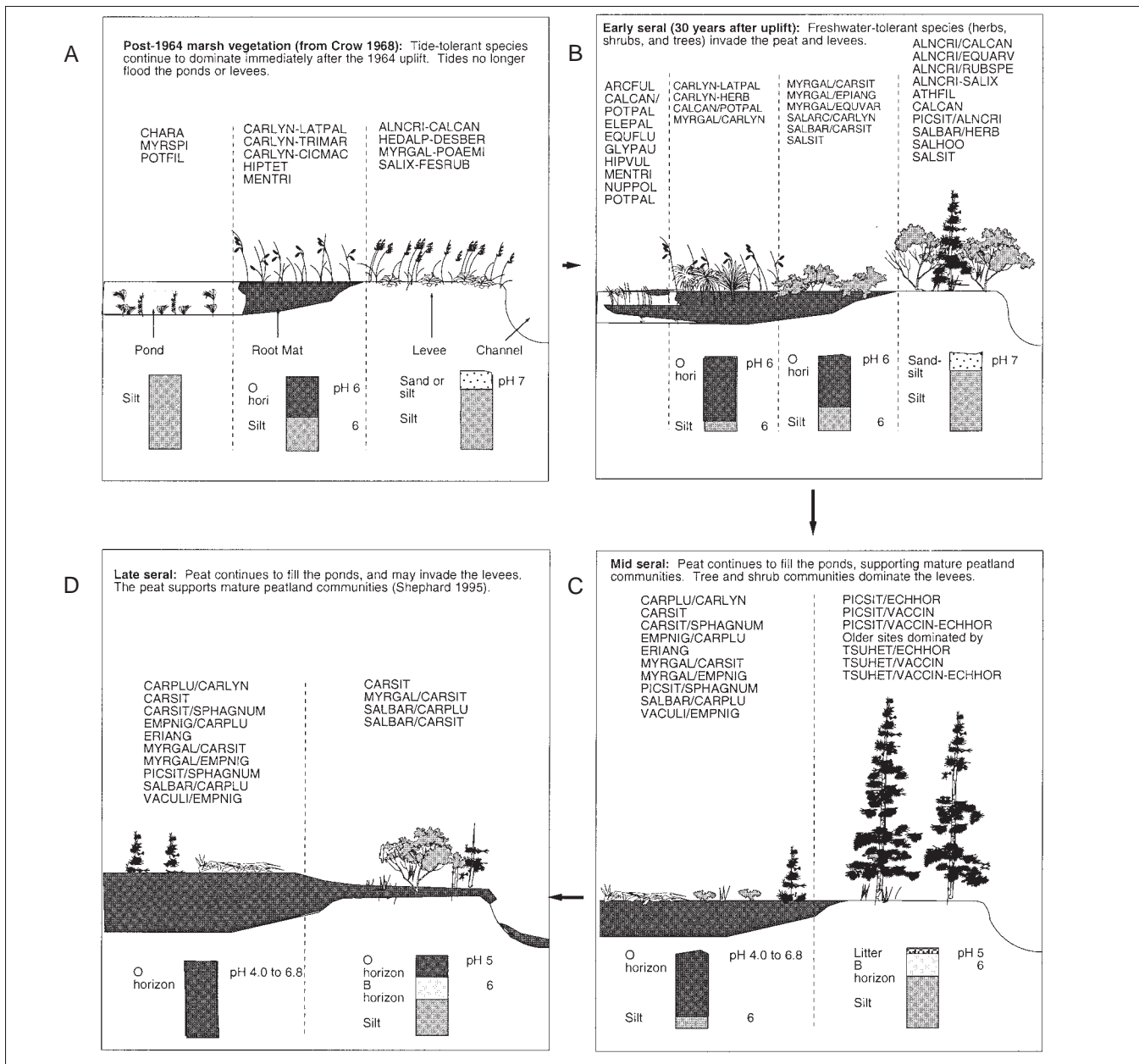


Figure 13—Idealized cross section of vegetation succession, and soil and landform development on uplifted tidal marshes.

Subsequent successional stages on the moist to dry levees were determined from observations of older uplifted tidal marshes on the Yakutat Forelands. The next stage of succession may be forested with a dense shrub understory. The tall shrub component (*Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* and *Salix* [willow] species) diminishes rapidly, probably because of decreased light from the dense tree overstory. *Picea sitchensis* exhibits healthy regeneration and eventually dominates the levees which results in a multi-layered tree canopy, and the forming of communities such as the *Picea sitchensis*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium* (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry) (fig. 13).

Tsuga heterophylla eventually invades the sites and typically codominates with *Picea sitchensis* to form communities such as the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry) c.t. Browsing by moose and cutting by beaver will alter the structure and composition of shrub- or tree-dominated communities (Stephenson 1995). Intense use of woody species could result in conversion from a shrub- or tree-dominated community to a herbaceous-dominated community.

Peatlands may encroach (paludification) on forested sites (fig. 13). This is especially true of stringers of trees adjacent to peatlands—*Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club)-uplifted marsh s.s. This successional sequence is similar to the above. It seems to occupy moister sites than the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry) c.t., however, as indicated by the understory component. All other site dynamics and conditions are similar.

***Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Two hypotheses are proposed for the development of the site and vegetation characteristics of this successional sequence. (1) On moist (possibly wet) sites, hummocks form from either alluvial deposition or herbaceous and shrub root wads. The root wads will decompose and eventually become soil. The hummocks at first support shrubs or even herbaceous vegetation, but over time, *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) invades. Additional hummocks develop from stumps, logs, and toppled root wads (DeMeo and others 1992). Site information suggests that the successional sequence proceeds from the *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry/yellow skunk cabbage) c.t. to the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage) c.t. (2) The other hypothesis is that well-drained sites supporting *Picea sitchensis* or *Tsuga heterophylla* are flooded because of a general elevation in the water table level, as often occurs with beaver activity. The understory vegetation composition will then change from mesic-tolerant species to wetland species, such as *Lysichiton americanum* (yellow skunk-cabbage). The tree species survive because of their elevated root bases and their ability to germinate on stumps, logs, and toppled root wads. Peatlands may encroach (paludification) on these forested sites. This is especially true of stringers of trees found next to peatlands. Examples include forested levees on uplifted marshes, distal outwash, and floodplains. See figure 13 for a list of these peatland community types.

***Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—This successional sequence develops on ponded basins, nontidal channels and wet levees throughout the uplifted marsh. Before the uplift, the ponded basins supported emergent vegetation on the edge of a pond and aquatic vegetation within a pond. Channel edges supported emergent vegetation, and levees supported herbaceous and woody communities.

Within the seaward ponds, Crow (1968) identified three aquatic community types: *Potamogeton filiformis* (pondweed), *Myriophyllum spicatum* (water milfoil), and *Chara* (chara) (fig. 13). With the loss of the tidal influence, other aquatic species have invaded, such as *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (white water crowfoot) and *Utricularia vulgaris* (bladderwort). Emergent vegetation communities, such as *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) c.t. and *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) c.t., typically invade the aquatic

communities by forming floating root mats on the edge of a pond. In time, the root mats thicken and become anchored to the mineral substrate. In nutrient-rich peatlands (fen), various species invade the root mats and help to form peat. Species such as *Carex sitchensis*, *Potentilla palustris*, and *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean) come to dominate the sites (fig. 13). Various community types occupy the mid-successional stages, ranging from shrublands to herbaceous meadows. The late-successional stage of a peatland also supports various community types, depending on the pH, water flow, and nutrient status of the site. One of these late-successional communities is the *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) c.t.

Crow (1968) also describes emergent communities within the ponded basins including three *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) communities, a *Hippuris tetraphylla* (four-leaf mare's tail) community, and a *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean) (fig. 13). *Carex lyngbyaei* and *Hippuris tetraphylla* prefer tidal marshes and rarely develop in nontidal situations. Even so, as a species and community, *Carex lyngbyaei* has persisted on the uplifted marsh on the Copper River Delta. *Hippuris tetraphylla*, however, is no longer found on the uplifted marsh landscape. The *Carex lyngbyaei* community types currently dominate large portions of the uplifted marshes, but freshwater species such as *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling), *Myrica gale* (sweetgale), and *Calamagrostis canadensis* (blue-joint) have invaded the sites. Four communities with high *Carex lyngbyaei* canopy values were identified within this classification: *Myrica gale/Carex lyngbyaei* (sweetgale/Lyngby's sedge), *Salix arctica-Carex lyngbyaei* (arctic willow-Lyngby's sedge), *Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling), and *Carex lyngbyaei*-mixed herb (Lyngby's sedge-mixed herb). These sites will convert to mature peatlands, and *Carex lyngbyaei* is not expected to persist. The successional pathways of sites occupied by *Carex lyngbyaei* versus aquatic communities are separate, yet the pathways converge in late succession ending in peatland types.

Grazing by geese significantly affect the persistence of tidal species such as *Carex lyngbyaei*. Jefferies and Sinclair (1992) demonstrated on an isostatically uplifted marsh along Hudson Bay that grazing of herbaceous species by snow geese allows the persistence of certain tidal species. Tidal marsh species persist in the uplifted marsh (now fresh water) because of selective grazing of the freshwater-tolerant species. When swards are protected from grazing, rapid invasion of freshwater-tolerant species occurs.

For the levees of the tidal marsh, Crow (1968) defined the following belts of vegetation moving from herbaceous to shrub to forest: *Hedysarum-Deschampsia*, *Myrica-Poa*, *Salix-Festuca*, *Alnus-Calamagrostis*, and *Picea-Streptopus*. After the uplift of the tidal marsh, freshwater-tolerant species such as *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder), *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow), and *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) have invaded all the levees (fig. 13). The drier levees are seral to forested types (see the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-uplifted marsh s.s.), and the wetter levees are seral to various shrub and herbaceous peatland types, including the *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) c.t.

Plots sampled for the *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) c.t. were all fens. Fens are wetlands with organic (histic, peat) soils, typically dominated by aquatic or emergent vegetation, open peatlands with water tables at or close to the surface with sedges and short shrubs, and raised peat dominated by shrubs and trees. Ground water, the primary water source in a fen, is nutrient rich because of its contact with mineral soils. Waters may be acidic or basic, but typically with a pH above 4.7. Water is lost through evapotranspiration, seepage (infiltration through the soil), and surface outflow.

Peatlands exhibit recognizable and consistent vegetation zonation patterns in all successional stages. The vegetation, on a wet to dry moisture gradient, typically changes from aquatic, to emergent, to mesic herbaceous, to carr (shrub-dominated wetland), to dwarf tree. All the vegetation zones are not always expressed, and the zonation may change abruptly, such as from a pond to a carr.

Water regimes and nutrients are the principal factors controlling plant community distribution in fens, and beaver and fire also can play major roles (Sims and others 1982). Stagnant water-dominated sites have lower available nutrients because of anaerobic conditions. On some lakes, floating mats of peat form on the edge and have the potential to gradually cover the lake. On other lakes, peat accumulates on the bottom and, over time, fills in the lake. Ground with a slight gradient and with heavy subsurface and surface water-flow often develops a pattern of vegetated ridges and vegetated or unvegetated hollows filled with water.

Beavers typically have a major effect on the development and maintenance of fens by creating pools, forming hummocks with their dams, and consuming woody vegetation. They often increase the width of a fen by damming the edge of the peatland and increasing the area of water. Peat occurring above the water table is typically temporary, often caused by a drop in water table because of a drought or when a beaver pond drains. The peat will decompose and subside. In interior Alaska, fire will burn the raised peat and return the cycle to standing water.

Peat buildup, patterned ground, and changes in water table are recurrent aspects of peatland development instead of unidirectional successional events. It is unlikely that any of the late-seral peatland communities are stable in the sense of climax vegetation. Stable site conditions are the exception rather than the rule (McAllister 1990). Consequently, the same site may support several late-successional types over time.

***Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—This successional sequence develops on ponded basins and nontidal channels throughout the uplifted marsh. Before the uplift, the ponded basins supported emergent vegetation on the edge of a pond, and aquatic vegetation within a pond. Channel edges supported emergent vegetation.

Within ponds, Crow (1968) identified three aquatic community types (*Potamogeton filiformis* [pondweed], *Myriophyllum spicatum* [water milfoil], and *Chara* [chara]) in the seaward ponds (fig. 13). With the loss of the tidal influence, other aquatic species have invaded, such as *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (white water crowfoot) and *Utricularia vulgaris* (bladderwort). Emergent vegetation communities, such as the *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) and *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), typically invade the aquatic communities by forming floating root mats on the edge of a pond. In time,

the root mats thicken and become anchored to the mineral substrate. Various community types were found to occupy the mid-successional stages, ranging from shrublands to herbaceous meadows. In nutrient-poor peatlands (bog), *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species invade the surface of the root mats, often with greater than 90 percent cover, and help in forming peat. Acidic and nutrient-poor tolerant vascular species eventually dominate the sites, such as *Myrica gale* (sweetgale), *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry), *Vaccinium uliginosum* (bog blueberry), *Andromeda polifolia* (bog rosemary), and *Oxycoccus microcarpus* (cranberry) (fig. 13). The late-successional stage of a peatland supports various community types, depending on the pH, waterflow, and nutrient status of a site. One of these late-successional communities is the *Myrica gale*/*Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry) c.t.

Crow (1968) also describes emergent communities including three *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) communities, a *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean) community, and a *Hippuris tetraphylla* (four-leaf mare's tail) community within the ponded basins (fig. 13). *Carex lyngbyaei* and *Hippuris tetraphylla* prefer tidal marshes and are rarely found in nontidal situations. Even so, as a species, *Carex lyngbyaei* has persisted on the uplifted marsh on the Copper River Delta; *Hippuris tetraphylla*, however, is no longer found. The *Carex lyngbyaei* community types currently dominate large portions of the uplifted marshes, but freshwater species such as *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling), *Myrica gale*, *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint), and *Menyanthes trifoliata* have invaded the sites. Four communities with high *Carex lyngbyaei* cover were identified within this classification: *Myrica gale*/*Carex lyngbyaei* (sweetgale/Lyngby's sedge), *Salix arctica*/*Carex lyngbyaei* (arctic willow/Lyngby's sedge), *Carex lyngbyaei*-*Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling), and *Carex lyngbyaei*-mixed herb (Lyngby's sedge-mixed herb). The successional pathways of sites occupied by *Carex lyngbyaei* versus aquatic communities are separate, yet the pathways converge in late succession ending in peatland types. *Carex lyngbyaei* is not expected to persist as the ponds convert to mature peatlands.

Plots sampled for the *Myrica gale*/*Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry) c.t. were all bogs. Bogs are wetlands with organic (histic, peat) soils, typically dominated by *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, sedges, grasses, or reeds. Bogs require depressions (ponds) in level areas where precipitation exceeds evapotranspiration. Precipitation is the primary water source in a bog, with little or no ground-water flow. Consequently, the sites are nutrient poor and acidic, commonly with a pH less than 4.7. The water table is at or close to the surface most of the year. Peatlands exhibit recognizable and consistent vegetation zonation patterns in all successional stages. The vegetation, on a wet to dry moisture gradient, typically changes from aquatic, to emergent, to mesic herbaceous, to carr (shrub-dominated wetland), to dwarf tree. Not all the vegetation zones are always expressed, and in bogs the zonation may change more abruptly, such as from a pond to a carr.

A new pond or depression often will start out as a fen, with ground-water or stream-water flow providing plentiful nutrients. Because of peat buildup and flow diversion, a fen may lose the inflows of nutrient-rich water, resulting in the conversion of all or only portions of the peatland into a bog. Consequently, because of the continuum of site and vegetation change, it is difficult to clearly separate a fen from a bog in the field or conceptually. Peatlands of the Copper River Delta range from pure fens or bogs to a continuum between the two.

Peat buildup, patterned ground, and changes in water table are recurrent aspects of peatland development instead of unidirectional successional events. It is unlikely that any of the late-seral peatland communities are stable in the sense of climax vegetation. Stable site conditions are the exception rather than the rule (McAllister 1990). Consequently, the same site may support several late-successional types over time.

***Carex pluriflora-Carex lyngbyaei* (several-flowered sedge-Lyngby's sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-seral community of this successional sequence were fens or bogs. Consequently, succession is similar to both the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s. and (bog) *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s. (fig. 13).

***Carex sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka sedge/peat moss)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-seral community of this successional sequence were fens or bogs. Consequently, succession is similar to both the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s. and (bog) *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s. (fig. 13).

***Empetrum nigrum/Carex pluriflora* (crowberry/several-flowered sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-seral community of this successional sequence were fens or bogs. Consequently, succession is similar to both the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s. and (bog) *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s. (fig. 13).

***Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were all bogs. Succession is similar to the (bog) *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s. (fig. 13).

***Myrica gale/Carex sitchensis* (sweetgale/Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were all fens. Succession is similar to the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s. (fig. 13).

***Picea sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka spruce/peat moss)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were all fens. Succession is similar to the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s. (fig. 13).

***Salix barclayi/Carex pluriflora* (Barclay willow/several-flowered sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were all fens. Succession is similar to the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s. (fig. 13).

***Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis* (Barclay willow/Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-successional community of this successional sequence were all fens. Succession is similar to the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s. (fig. 13).

**Linear Dune
Successional
Sequences**

***Vaccinium uliginosum*/*Empetrum nigrum* (bog blueberry/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s.**—Plots sampled for the late-seral community of this successional sequence were fens or bogs. Consequently, succession is similar to both the (fen) *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge)-uplifted marsh s.s. and (bog) *Myrica gale*/*Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)-uplifted marsh s.s. (fig. 13).

Late-successional communities were not identified on the dunes. Consequently, complete successional sequences ending in late-successional communities are not presented for this landscape. This was because of inadequate sampling and does not imply that late-successional types do not exist within the region of study. Further research should clarify succession of vegetation and soil on this landscape. A summary of succession on linear dunes is given below and in table 8. Descriptions of each community type are given in the various community type description sections.

Succession may not always be unidirectional on linear dunes as implied by the following diagrams and discussion. The shifting sands and unstable soil surfaces make for unstable and inconsistent site conditions. Consequently, setbacks in succession or spurts of succession are likely common.

Successional sequence—Blowouts are natural phenomenon in many dune fields and are common on most linear dunes of the Copper River. They are a primary method of dune movement and elongation, and initiator of primary succession. Blowouts occur when wind erodes a small hollow on the upwind side of a vegetated dune. The blowout continues to expand, the shape becoming concave with a steep back slope. Much of the wind-transported sand is deposited on the downwind side of the back slope, forming deltalike or plumelike formations. In time, the steep back slope becomes subdued because of mass wasting from sand avalanches and wind erosion. Many trigger mechanisms for blowout initiation have been cited and include fire, trampling and disturbance by vehicles, grazing, and soil nutrient depletion leading to degeneration of the surface vegetation.

Pioneer dune vegetation (primarily *Elymus arenarius* [beach rye] and *Equisetum variegatum* [northern horsetail]) stabilizes the blowout sand (table 8, Carter 1988). Clonal colonies develop rapidly; *Elymus arenarius* tillers form directly off the main shoot just

Table 8—Successional pathways of community types on linear dunes

Stage	Community types and site factors
Late	Community types unknown
Mid	(Increased stabilization of dunes by plants) <i>Populus trichocarpa</i> / <i>Alnus crispa</i> (black cottonwood/Sitka alder) <i>Populus trichocarpa</i> / <i>Aruncus sylvester</i> (black cottonwood/goatsbeard) <i>Alnus crispa</i> / <i>Equisetum arvense</i> (Sitka alder/meadow horsetail) <i>Alnus crispa</i> / <i>Rubus spectabilis</i> (Sitka alder/salmonberry) <i>Rubus spectabilis</i> - <i>Echinopanax horridum</i> (salmonberry-devil's club)
Early	(Dune blowouts invaded by pioneer species) <i>Salix alaxensis</i> (feltleaf willow) <i>Equisetum variegatum</i> (meadow horsetail) <i>Elymus arenarius</i> (beach rye)

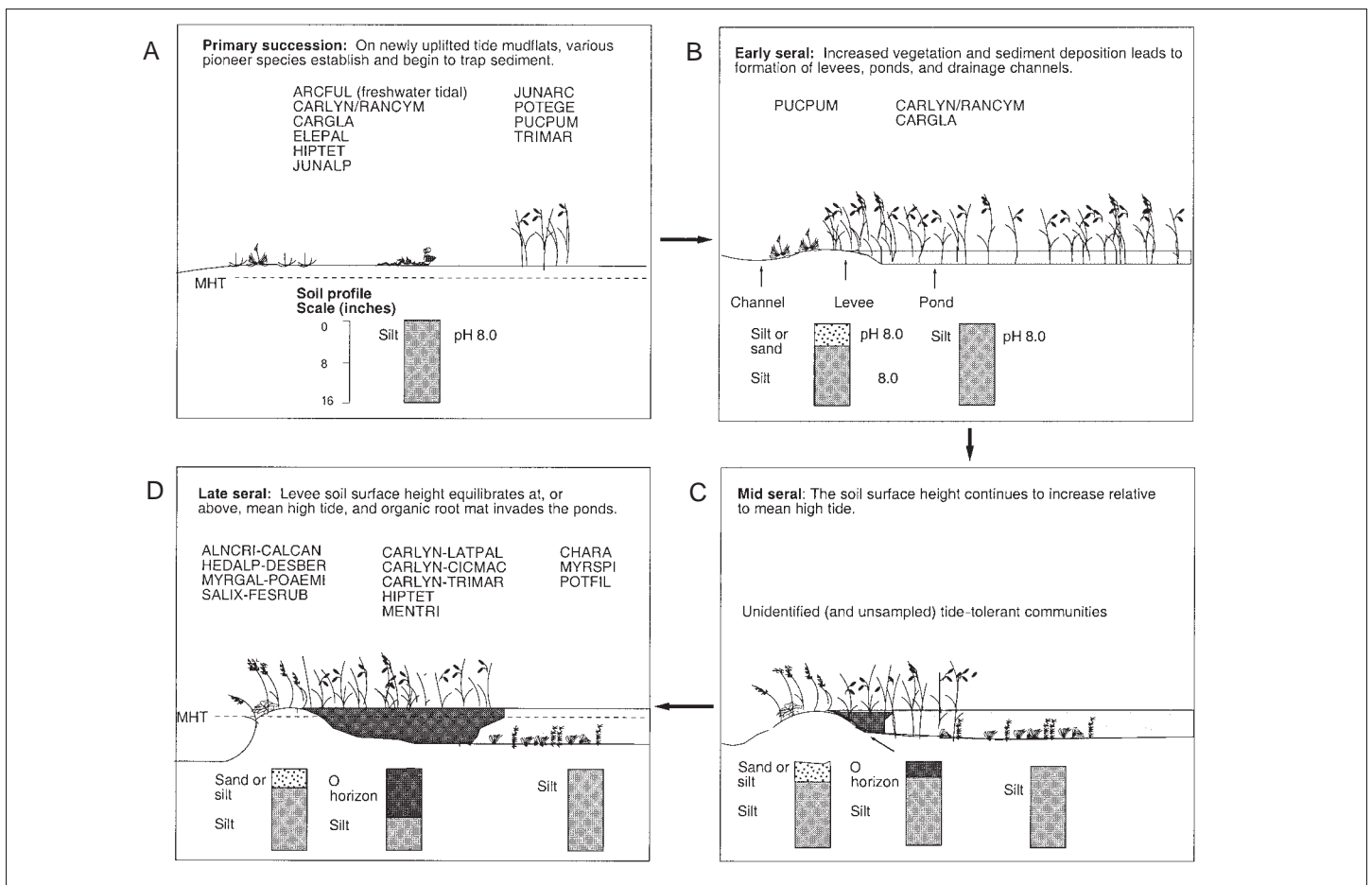


Figure 14—Idealized cross section of vegetation succession, and soil and landform development on tidal marshes.

below surface level and develop obliquely to the main stem (Carter 1988). On mid- and late-successional dunes or portions of dunes, fresh sand input decreases, species diversity increases, and dune builders, such as *Elymus arenarius*, become senescent and depauperate. Trees and shrubs, such as *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder), *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry), and *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) invade and further stabilize the sites.

Tidal Marsh Successional Sequences

Nine successional sequences were identified on the tidal marsh landscape; four sequences occurring on levees and five sequences found in ponded basins and tide channels (fig. 14). Each successional sequence is named for one of the nine late-successional community types identified and the landscape identifier (tidal marsh). Aquatic communities are not considered late seral. The successional pathway diagram (fig. 14) groups several successional sequences together because site and vegetation development are often similar. Each successional-sequence description gives (or refers to) the vegetation successional pathways and site development. Descriptions of early-successional community types are given in the various community type descriptions sections. Mid-successional communities were not found on the Copper River Delta and, consequently, were not described. The late-successional types are described in Crow (1968).

***Alnus crispa/Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder/bluejoint)-tidal marsh s.s.—**

The 1964 tectonic uplift lifted portions of the subtidal zone into the intertidal zone, initiating formation of a new tidal marsh. Primary succession on the tidal marsh progresses through a series of stages leading from pioneer species establishing on the newly exposed tideflats to a marsh with creeks, levees, and ponds (figs. 7 and 14). Now, pioneer species such as *Puccinellia pumila* (dwarf alkaligrass), *Ranunculus cymbalaria* (seaside buttercup), *Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed), and *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) are establishing on the tideflats.

The newly established vegetation slows the water, which increases sediment deposition. Water slowed at the edges of swards causes high rates of deposition, typically of the coarser sediments. Less sediment is available for deposition in the middle of the sward or marsh further removed from the channel. These differential accretion rates and stabilization by the vegetation lead to the formation of levees (on the edge of the swards and channels) and ponds. The soil surface will continue to increase relative to the high tide because of accretion. Because soil surface height is a function of water height, it eventually equilibrates above mean high tide. Mid- and late-successional tidal ponds and levees were not found on the Copper River Delta. Consequently, mid-successional levee communities could not be determined. Late-successional communities, however, can be inferred from Crow (1968).

On levees, progressing from the sea inland, Crow (1968) defined the following belts of vegetation: *Hedysarum alpinum-Deschampsia beringensis* (alpine sweetvetch-bering hairgrass), *Myrica gale-Poa eminens* (sweetgale-large flower speargrass), *Salix-Festuca rubra* (willow-red fescue), *Alnus-Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder-bluejoint), and *Picea-Streptopus* (Sitka spruce-twisted stalk). Only the *Hedysarum alpinum-Deschampsia beringensis* (alpine sweetvetch-bering hairgrass) belt was regularly inundated by storm tides. The *Myrica gale-Poa eminens* (sweetgale-large flower speargrass), *Salix-Festuca rubra* (willow-red fescue), *Alnus-Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder-bluejoint), and *Picea-Streptopus* (Sitka spruce-twisted stalk) vegetation zones were rarely, if ever, flooded by storm tides. The *Picea-Streptopus* (Sitka spruce-twisted stalk) zone appeared to have significant gravel inputs from glacial outwash. Consequently, within this classification, this zone was considered a *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) community on glacial outwash and not tidal.

The late-successional *Alnus-Calamagrostis canadensis* community (see Crow 1968 for community description) was not only the farthest inland levee community but also the most poorly drained.

***Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling)-tidal marsh s.s.—**

The 1964 tectonic uplift lifted portions of the subtidal zone into the intertidal zone, which initiated formation of a new tidal marsh. Primary succession on the tidal marsh progresses through a series of stages leading from pioneer species establishing on the newly exposed tideflats to a marsh with creeks, levees, and ponds (fig. 14). Now, pioneer species such as *Puccinellia pumila* (dwarf alkaligrass), *Ranunculus cymbalaria* (seaside buttercup), *Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed), and *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) are establishing on the tideflats above mean high tide (+1.9 yards mean sea level).

The newly established vegetation slows the water, allowing for sediment deposition. Water slowed at the edges of swards causes high rates of deposition, typically of the coarser sediments. Less sediment is available for deposition in the middle of the sward or marsh farther removed from the channel. These differential accretion rates, and stabilization by the vegetation, lead to the formation of levees (on the edge of the swards and channels) and ponds. The soil surface will continue to increase compared with the mean high tide because of accretion.

Before levee formation, only high tides flood the marshes. As the system of ponded basins and levees develop, however, the outflow of tidal water from the basins is slowed, effectively increasing the time of inundation. On a mature tidal marsh, ponded basins are flooded continuously with little change in water level during the growing season.

Mid- and late-successional tidal ponds and levees were not found on the Copper River Delta during this study. Consequently, mid-successional pond communities could not be determined. Late-successional communities of the seaward ponds, however, were described by Crow (1968) and include *Hippuris tetraphylla* (four-leaf marestalk), *Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling), *Carex lyngbyaei-Triglochin maritimum* (Lyngby's sedge-seaside arrow grass), and *Carex lyngbyaei-Cicuta mackenzieana* (Lyngby's sedge-water hemlock). Farther inland, the *Hippuris vulgaris* (common marestalk) c.t. was common.

Site conditions of emergent vegetation communities, such as the *Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling) c.t., range from poorly drained mineral soil, such as along levee-pond ecotones, to tidal peatlands. This community invades the aquatic communities by forming floating root mats on the edge of a pond. In time, the root mats thicken and become anchored to the mineral substrate. These late-successional tidal peatlands support a variety of community types, depending on the water flow, water depth, and nutrient status on a site.

Crow (1968) also described several aquatic community types, such as *Potamogeton filiformis* (pondweed), *Myriophyllum spicatum* (water milfoil), and *Chara* (chara). It is uncertain whether the aquatic types are stable late-successional communities. Consequently, they are not included as end points in any successional sequence.

Intense grazing of herbaceous species by waterfowl may significantly alter the species composition of both emergent and aquatic communities. On sites with intense grazing, disturbance-maintained communities may be the norm rather than the exception.

***Carex lyngbyaei-Cicuta mackenzieana* (Lyngby's sedge-water hemlock)-tidal marsh s.s.**—This successional sequence is similar to that of the *Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling)-tidal marsh s.s. (fig. 14). Site conditions are about the same.

***Carex lyngbyaei-Triglochin maritimum* (Lyngby's sedge-seaside arrow grass)-tidal marsh s.s.**—This successional sequence is similar to that of the *Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling)-tidal marsh s.s. (fig. 14). Site conditions are about the same.

***Hedysarum alpinum-Deschampsia beringensis* (alpine sweet vetch-bering hairgrass)-tidal marsh s.s.**—This successional sequence is also similar to the *Alnus-Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder-bluejoint)-tidal marsh s.s. (fig. 14) in that both develop on levees. The *Hedysarum alpinum-Deschampsia beringensis* (alpine sweet vetch-bering hairgrass) c.t., however, is regularly flooded by storm tides and, consequently, supports tide-tolerant species.

***Hippuris tetraphylla* (four-leaf marestalk)-tidal marsh s.s.**—This successional sequence is similar to that of the *Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling)-tidal marsh s.s. (fig. 14). The sites, however, have less peat development. In time, the adjacent *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) communities may invade the *Hippuris tetraphylla* (four-leaf marestalk) c.t.

***Menyanthes trifoliata* (Buckbean)-tidal marsh s.s.**—This successional sequence is similar to that of the *Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling)-tidal marsh s.s. (fig. 14). The sites, however, are wetter with less peat development. It is unclear whether *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) communities would invade the *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean) c.t.

***Myrica gale-Poa eminens* (sweetgale-large flower spargrass)-tidal marsh s.s.**—This successional sequence is similar to that of the *Alnus-Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder-bluejoint)-tidal marsh s.s. (fig. 14). The *Myrica gale-Poa eminens* (sweetgale-large flower spargrass) c.t. was found mid distance on the levees of the delta and was as well, or better, drained than other levee communities. All other levee site dynamics and conditions seem to be similar.

***Salix-Festuca rubra* (willow-red fescue)-tidal marsh s.s.**—This successional sequence is similar to that of the *Alnus-Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder-bluejoint)-tidal marsh s.s. (fig. 14). The *Salix-Festuca rubra* (willow-red fescue) c.t. was found mid distance on the levees of the delta, and was as well, or better, drained than other levee communities. All other levee site dynamics and conditions seem to be similar.

Barrier Island-Spit-Coastal Dune Successional Sequences

Three successional sequences were identified on the barrier island-spit-coastal dune landscape, all ending in forested communities (fig. 15). Each successional sequence is named for a late-successional community type identified, and the landscape identifier (the shorter identifier "coastal dune" was used in place of "barrier island-spit-coastal dune"). The successional pathway diagram (fig. 15) groups two successional sequences together because site and vegetation development are similar. Each successional sequence description gives (or refers to) the vegetation successional pathways and site development. On slacks (level areas between dunes), late-successional communities were not identified because of inadequate sampling. I summarize succession on slacks in table 9. Descriptions of each community type are given in the various community type descriptions sections.

Succession may not always be unidirectional in dune systems as implied by the following diagrams and discussion. The shifting sands and unstable soil surfaces make for unstable and inconsistent site conditions. Consequently, setbacks in succession or spurts of succession are likely common; often, a mid-successional stage may be skipped.

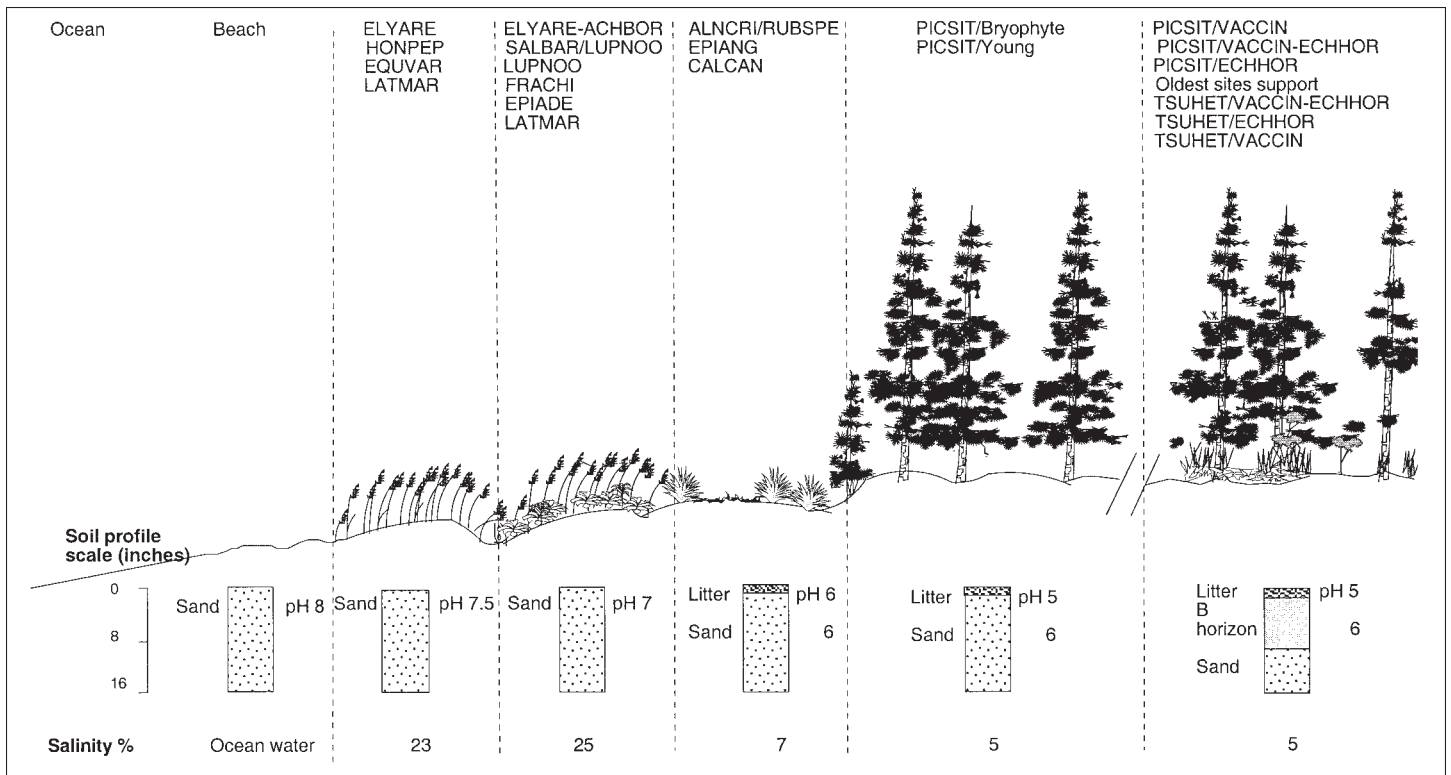


Figure 15—Idealized cross section of vegetation succession, and soil and landform development on the barrier island-spit-coastal dune landscape.

Table 9—Successional pathways of community types found on slacks of barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes

Stage	Community types and site factors
Late	Some slacks may develop into forested sites or peatlands, whereas other slacks may not persist to late succession because of dune encroachment.
Mid	The sites are elevated by deposition of tidal and windblown sand, and rising of the land. <i>Picea sitchensis/Alnus crispa</i> (Sitka spruce/Sitka alder) <i>Salix barclayi/Lupinus nootkatensis</i> (Barclay willow/nootka lupine) <i>Salix barclayi/Equisetum variegatum</i> (Barclay willow/northern horsetail) <i>Salix barclayi/mixed herb</i> (Barclay willow/mixed herb) <i>Alnus crispa/Equisetum arvense</i> (Sitka alder/meadow horsetail) <i>Myrica gale/Epilobium angustifolium</i> (sweetgale/fireweed) <i>Carex lyngbyaei-mixed herb</i> (Lyngby's sedge-mixed herb) <i>Equisetum arvense</i> (meadow horsetail)
Early	Newly formed slacks are stabilized by vegetation. Tidally influenced. <i>Equisetum variegatum</i> (northern horsetail) <i>Eleocharis palustris</i> (common spike-rush) <i>Poa macrantha</i> (seashore bluegrass) <i>Carex lyngbyaei/Ranunculus cymbalaria</i> (Lyngby's sedge/seaside buttercup)

***Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-**

coastal dune s.s.—Dune genesis on barrier islands and spits exhibits a relatively consistent pattern. Early-successional dunes are located seaward closest to the sea and receive significant windblown sand, and contain pioneer communities. Pioneer dune vegetation, primarily *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye), stabilizes windblown dunes (fig. 15). Clonal colonies develop rapidly; *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) tillers form directly off the main shoot just below surface level and develop obliquely to the main stem (Carter 1988). Pioneer dunes owe their strength to roots, penetrating 3 to 6 feet and deeper.

On mid-successional dunes, dune height and distance from the ocean increases. Herbaceous species diversity increases, and the sites support the *Elymus arenarius/Achillea borealis* (beach rye/yarrow), *Lupinus nootkatensis* (nootka lupine), and *Fragaria chiloensis* (beach strawberry) c.t. (fig. 15). Species such as *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) and *Festuca rubra* (red fescue) are aggressive colonizers but less exposure tolerant; consequently, they become senescent and depauperate. *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) and *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) begin to invade but are depauperate. Pemadasa and others (1974) showed plant distribution is strongly controlled by moisture gradients on both the microtopographic and mesotopographic scales. The higher portions of dunes are dry and nutritionally poor because of leaching, moving the moisture and nutrients into the dune bases and slacks.

Epilobium angustifolium (fireweed) c.t. is often the next stage of succession and occupies sites more removed vertically and horizontally from the ocean (fig. 15). In time, *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) invades the sites and develops into the *Picea sitchensis/bryophyte* (Sitka spruce/bryophyte) c.t. *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) communities are often present but only as stringers along the edge of *Picea sitchensis* communities. Tree ring counts within the *Picea sitchensis/bryophyte* (Sitka spruce/bryophyte) c.t. suggest high productivity; this type likely converts rapidly to one of the other *Picea sitchensis* communities such as the *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry-devil's club) c.t. The late-successional dunes are located inland from the earlier stages and have little fresh sand input and significant soil development (Carter 1988). The organic and nutrient status develops and helps support the shrub and forest vegetation. All the *Picea sitchensis* communities typically occupy the higher topographic positions of the dunes. *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) eventually invades the sites and typically codominates with *Picea sitchensis* and forms the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry) c.t.

Blowouts are natural phenomena in many dune fields. They are a primary method of coastal dune movement and elongation and an initiator of primary succession. Vegetation succession on blowouts likely follows a similar pathway to that of pioneer dunes (above). Blowouts occur when wind exposes bare sand forming a small hollow on the upwind side of a vegetated dune. The blowout continues to expand, the shape becoming concave with a steep back slope. Much of the wind-transported sand is deposited on the downwind side of the back slope to form delta-like or plumelike formations. In time, the steep back slope becomes subdued because of mass wasting from sand avalanches and wind erosion. Vegetation then colonizes and stabilizes the blowouts (Carter 1988).

***Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club)-coastal dune s.s.**—This successional sequence is similar to that of the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry)-coastal dune s.s. (fig. 15). The *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club) c.t. seems to occupy moister sites than the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry) c.t., as indicated by the understory species. All other site dynamics and conditions are similar.

***Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage)-coastal dune s.s.**—Two hypotheses are proposed for the development of the site and vegetation characteristics of this successional sequence. (1) On moist (possibly wet) sites at the base of dune systems next to wet sites, hummocks form from either alluvial deposition, or herbaceous-shrub root wads. The root wads will decompose and eventually become soil. The hummocks at first support shrubs or even herbaceous vegetation, but over time, *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) invades, and further hummocks develop from stumps, logs, and toppled root wads (DeMeo and others 1992). Site information suggests that the successional sequence proceeds from the *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry/yellow skunk cabbage) c.t. to the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* c.t. (2) The other hypothesis is that well-drained sites at the base of dune systems supporting *Picea sitchensis* or *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) are flooded because of a general elevation in the water table level, as often occurs with beaver activity. The understory vegetation composition will then change from mesic-tolerant species to wetland species, such as *Lysichiton americanum* (yellow skunk-cabbage). The tree species survive because of their elevated root bases, and their ability to germinate on stumps, logs, and toppled root wads. Peatlands may encroach (paludification) on these forested sites.

Slacks—Late-successional communities were not identified on the slacks, the level tidally flooded areas between dunes. Consequently, complete successional sequences ending in late-successional communities are not presented. This was because of inadequate sampling and does not imply that late-successional types do not exist within the region of study. I summarize succession on slacks in table 9. Descriptions of each community type are given in the various community type descriptions sections.

Slacks are colonized by *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) and other herbaceous species. The sites are elevated by deposition of tidal and windblown sand and rising of the land. This further removes the sites from salt inputs and allows shrubs, such as *Salix commutata* (undergreen willow), *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow), and *Myrica gale* (sweetgale), to invade. Organic mats also develop. Some slacks may develop into forested sites or peatlands, whereas other slacks may not persist to late succession because of dune encroachment.

Key to Community Types

Instructions

1. Use this key for identifying vegetation communities on the Copper River Delta.
2. Locate a representative portion of the site in question. The vegetation and environment within the site should be relatively homogeneous.
3. Estimate the canopy cover for all indicator species. The indicator species are those species used in the key.
4. While in the plot, use the key literally to identify the community type. Start with the "Key to Life Form Groups," couplet number 1.
5. To ensure accuracy, compare the written description of the community type with the composition, structure, and site characteristics of the site. If the written description and site characteristics are not compatible, some level of additional site data collection is advised.

Key to Life Form Groups

- 1 Dwarf trees, typically less than 25 feet tall, with a cover of at least 10 percent and peat soils present; **caution:** seedling and sapling trees are not dwarf trees *Picea sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka spruce/peat moss) c.t.
1. Dwarf trees with a cover of less than 10 percent and peat soils absent 2
2. Tree species with a combined cover of at least 25 percent or *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) with a cover of at least 10 percent. Tree communities
2. Trees with a cover of less than 25 percent and *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) with a cover of less than 10 percent 3
3. Erect or decumbent shrubs with a combined cover of at least 25 percent Shrub communities
3. Erect or decumbent shrubs with a combined cover of less than 25 percent 4
4. Herbaceous species with a combined cover of at least 15 percent 5
4. Herbaceous species absent or present with a combined cover of less than 15 percent Sparse to unvegetated mudflats, sand dunes, or beaches
5. Emergent or terrestrial herbaceous vegetation with at least 15 percent cover 6
5. Emergent or terrestrial vegetation with less than 15 percent cover; aquatic vegetation, submerged or floating in water, with at least 15 percent cover Aquatic communities

- 6. Individual graminoid species (sedge [*Carex*], grass [*Calamagrostis*, *Deschampsia*, etc.], rush [*Juncus*], cotton grass [*Eriophorum*], spike rush [*Eleocharis*], etc.) with the greatest canopy cover, or *Carex* (sedge) species and *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling) codominating the site Graminoid communities
- 6. Individual graminoid species (sedge [*Carex*], grass [*Calamagrostis*, *Deschampsia*, etc.], rush [*Juncus*], cotton grass [*Eriophorum*], spike rush [*Eleocharis*], etc.) without the greatest canopy cover, and *Carex* (sedge) species and *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling) not codominating the site Forb communities

Key to Tree Communities

- Trees species with a combined cover of at least 25 percent or *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) with a cover of at least 10 percent.
- 1. *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) with at least 50 percent of the total tree cover 2
 - 1. *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) with less than 50 percent of the total tree cover 6
 - 2. *Vaccinium alaskensis* (Alaska blueberry) and *V. ovalifolium* (tall blueberry), individually or combined, with at least 5 percent cover. 3
 - 2. *Vaccinium alaskensis* (Alaska blueberry) and *V. ovalifolium* (tall blueberry), individually or combined, with less than 5 percent cover 5
 - 3. *Lysichiton americanum* (yellow skunk-cabbage) with at least 5 percent cover *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk cabbage) c.t.
 - 3. *Lysichiton americanum* (yellow skunk-cabbage) with less than 5 percent cover 4
 - 4. *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club) with at least 5 percent cover *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club) c.t.
 - 4. *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club) with less than 5 percent cover *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry) c.t.
 - 5. *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club) with at least 5 percent cover *Tsuga heterophylla/Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/devil's club) c.t.
This is an uncommon community not described within this classification. See Martin and others (1995) for a full description.
 - 5. *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club) with less than 5 percent cover Unclassified *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities.

6. <i>Picea sitchensis</i> (Sitka spruce) with at least 50 percent of the total tree cover	7
6. <i>Picea sitchensis</i> (Sitka spruce) with less than 50 percent of the total tree cover	14
7. <i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i> (Sitka alder) with at least 25 percent cover	<i>Picea sitchensis/Alnus crispa</i> (Sitka spruce/Sitka alder) c.t.
7. <i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i> (Sitka alder) with less than 25 percent cover.	8
8. <i>Rubus spectabilis</i> (salmonberry) with at least 25 percent cover.	<i>Picea sitchensis/Rubus spectabilis</i> (Sitka spruce/salmonberry) c.t.
8. <i>Rubus spectabilis</i> (salmonberry) with less than 25 percent cover	9
9. <i>Vaccinium alaskensis</i> (Alaska blueberry) and <i>V. ovalifolium</i> (tall blueberry), individually or combined, with at least 5 percent cover	10
9. <i>Vaccinium alaskensis</i> (Alaska blueberry) and <i>V. ovalifolium</i> (tall blueberry), individually or combined, with less than 5 percent cover	12
10. <i>Lysichiton americanum</i> (yellow skunk-cabbage) with at least 5 percent cover	<i>Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum</i> (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage) c.t.
10. <i>Lysichiton americanum</i> (yellow skunk-cabbage) with less than 5 percent cover.	11
11. <i>Echinopanax horridum</i> (devil's club) with at least 5 percent cover	<i>Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum</i> (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry-devil's club) c.t.
11. <i>Echinopanax horridum</i> (devil's club) with less than 5 percent cover	<i>Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry) c.t.
12. <i>Echinopanax horridum</i> (devil's club) with at least 5 percent cover	<i>Picea sitchensis/Echinopanax horridum</i> (Sitka spruce/devil's club) c.t.
12. <i>Echinopanax horridum</i> (devil's club) with less than 5 percent cover	13

13. Shrubs (live), graminoids and ferns with a combined cover of less than 20 percent; forbs (primarily *Equisetum* [horsetail]) may dominate the understory *Picea sitchensis*/bryophyte (Sitka spruce/bryophyte) c.t.
13. Shrubs, graminoids, and forbs with a combined cover of more than 20 percent Unclassified *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities.
14. *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) with at least 50 percent of the total tree cover 15
14. *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) with less than 50 percent of the total tree cover; *Tsuga mertensiana* (mountain hemlock) the dominant tree species Unclassified *Tsuga mertensiana* (mountain hemlock) communities.
15. Mature age classes (d.b.h. greater than 9 inches) of trees with at least 10 percent cover 16
15. Mature age classes (d.b.h. greater than 9 inches) of trees with less than 10 percent cover; sapling and pole age classes (d.b.h. less than 9 inches) with at least 10 percent cover *Populus trichocarpa*/young (black cottonwood/young) c.t.
16. *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) with at least 10 percent cover *Populus trichocarpa*-*Picea sitchensis* (black cottonwood-Sitka spruce) c.t.
16. *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) with less than 10 percent cover 17
17. *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) with at least 25 percent cover *Populus trichocarpa*/*Alnus crispa* (black cottonwood/Sitka alder) c.t.
17. *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) with less than 25 percent cover *Populus trichocarpa*/*Aruncus sylvester* (black cottonwood/goatsbeard) c.t.

Key to Shrub Communities

- Erect or decumbent shrubs with a combined cover of at least 25 percent.
1. *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) with at least 25 percent cover, and with a greater cover than the combined cover of all *Salix* (willow) species (excluding prostrate willows less than 1 foot tall) Sitka alder communities
1. *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) with less than 25 percent cover, or with less cover than the combined cover of all *Salix* (willow) species (excluding prostrate willows less than 1 foot tall) 2

- 2. *Salix* (willow) species, individually or combined, with at least 25 percent cover Willow communities
- 2. *Salix* (willow) species, individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover 3
- 3. *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) with at least 25 percent cover Sweetgale communities
- 3. *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) with less than 25 percent cover 4
- 4. *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry) or *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club) with at least 25 percent cover *Rubus spectabilis-Echinopanax horridum* (salmonberry-devil's club) c.t.
- 4. *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry) or *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club) with less than 25 percent cover 5
- 5. Dwarf ericaceous shrubs (*Empetrum nigrum* [crowberry], *Vaccinium uliginosum* [bog blueberry], *Andromeda polifolia* [bog rosemary], *Vaccinium vitis-idaea* [mountain cranberry], *Oxycoccus microcarpus* [cranberry]), individually or combined, with at least 25 percent cover; typically on peat soils. Dwarf shrub communities
- 5. Dwarf ericaceous shrubs (*Empetrum nigrum* [crowberry], *Vaccinium uliginosum* [bog blueberry], *Andromeda polifolia* [bog rosemary], *Vaccinium vitis-idaea* [mountain cranberry], *Oxycoccus microcarpus* [cranberry]), individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover Unclassified shrub communities

Key to Sitka Alder Communities

- Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) with at least 25 percent cover and with a greater cover than the combined cover of all *Salix* (willow) species (excluding prostrate willows less than 1 foot tall).
- 1. *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail) or *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail), individually or combined, with greater than 25 percent cover *Alnus crispa/Equisetum arvense* (Sitka alder/meadow horsetail) c.t.
 - 1. *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail) or *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail), individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover. 2
 - 2. *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) or *Carex* (sedges), individually or combined, with greater than 25 percent cover *Alnus crispa/Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder/bluejoint) c.t.
 - 2. *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) or *Carex* (sedges), individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover 3

- 3. *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry) and *Sambucus racemosa* (red elderberry), individually or combined, with greater than 25 percent cover *Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis* (Sitka alder/salmonberry) c.t.
- 3. *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry) and *Sambucus racemosa* (red elderberry), individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover 4
- 4. *Salix* (willow) species, individually or combined, with greater than 10 percent cover *Alnus crispa/Salix* (Sitka alder/willow) c.t.
- 4. *Salix* (willow) species, individually or combined, with less than 10 percent cover Unclassified *Alnus crispa* (Sitka alder) communities.

Key to Willow Communities

- Salix* (willow) species, individually or combined, with at least 25 percent cover.
 - 1. *Salix alaxensis* (feltleaf willow) cover greater than any other individual willow species *Salix alaxensis* (feltleaf willow) c.t.
 - 1. *Salix alaxensis* (feltleaf willow) cover less than any other individual willow species 2
 - 2. *Salix hookeriana* (Hooker willow) cover greater than any other individual willow species *Salix hookeriana* (Hooker willow) c.t.
 - 2. *Salix hookeriana* (Hooker willow) cover less than any other individual willow species 3
 - 3. *Lupinus nootkatensis* (nootka lupine) and *Fragaria chiloensis* (beach strawberry), individually or combined, with greater than 10 percent cover *Salix barclayi/Lupinus nootkatensis* (Barclay willow/nootka lupine) c.t.
 - 3. *Lupinus nootkatensis* (nootka lupine) and *Fragaria chiloensis* (beach strawberry), individually or combined, with less than 10 percent cover 4
 - 4. *Salix arctica* (arctic willow) with at least 20 percent cover, and the combined cover of all other shrub species is less than 20 percent *Salix arctica/Carex lyngbyaei* (arctic willow-Lyngby's sedge) c.t.
 - 4. *Salix arctica* (arctic willow) with less than 20 percent cover, or the combined cover of all other shrub species is greater than 20 percent 5

5. *Carex pluriflora* (several-flowered sedge) and *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge), individually or combined, with greater than 25 percent cover *Salix barclayi*/*Carex pluriflora* (Barclay willow/several-flowered sedge) c.t.
5. *Carex pluriflora* (several-flowered sedge) and *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge), individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover 6
6. *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge), *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), and *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean), individually or combined, with greater than 25 percent cover *Salix barclayi*/*Carex sitchensis* (Barclay willow/Sitka sedge) c.t.
6. *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge), *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), and *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean), individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover 7
7. *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) with greater than 20 percent cover *Salix barclayi*/*Equisetum variegatum* (Barclay willow/northern horsetail) c.t.
7. *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) with less than 20 percent cover 8
8. *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow) cover greater than any other individual willow species *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow) c.t.
8. *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow) cover less than any other individual willow species 9
9. *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail), *Athyrium filix-femina* (lady-fern), *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint), and *Angelica genuflexa* (bent-leaved angelica), individually or combined, with greater than 25 percent cover *Salix barclayi*/mixed herb (Barclay willow/mixed herb) c.t.
9. *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail), *Athyrium filix-femina* (lady-fern), *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint), and *Angelica genuflexa* (bent-leaved angelica), individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover Listed below are undersampled *Salix* (willow) communities found on the Copper River Delta. They are named after the species with the greatest canopy cover in the tallest layer with greater than 25 percent canopy cover. Additional communities likely occur.
Salix commutata (undergreen willow) c.t.
Salix setchelliana (setchell willow) c.t.

Key to Sweetgale Communities

Myrica gale (sweetgale) with at least 25 percent cover.

1. *Carex lyngbyaei* with at least 25 percent cover *Myrica gale/Carex lyngbyaei* (sweetgale/Lyngby's sedge) c.t.
1. *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) with less than 25 percent cover 2
2. *Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass), *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry), and *Andromeda polifolia* (bog-rosemary), individually or combined, with at least 20 percent cover *Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum* (sweetgale/crowberry)c.t.
2. *Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass), *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry), and *Andromeda polifolia* (bog-rosemary), individually or combined, with less than 20 percent cover 3
3. *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge), *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), and *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean), individually or combined, with at least 25 percent cover *Myrica gale/Carex sitchensis* (sweetgale/Sitka sedge) c.t.
3. *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge), *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), and *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean), individually or combined, with less than 25 percent cover 4
4. *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail), *Sanguisorba stipulata* (burnet), and *Lupinus nootkatensis* (nootka lupine), individually or combined, with at least 10 percent cover *Myrica gale/Equisetum variegatum* (sweetgale/northern horsetail) c.t.
4. *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail), *Sanguisorba stipulata* (burnet), and *Lupinus nootkatensis* (nootka lupine), individually or combined, with less than 10 percent cover 5
5. *Epilobium angustifolium* (fireweed) with at least 25 percent cover *Myrica gale/Epilobium angustifolium* (sweetgale/fireweed) c.t.
5. *Epilobium angustifolium* (fireweed) with less than 25 percent cover Listed below are miscellaneous or undersampled *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) communities found on the Copper River Delta.

They are named after the species with the greatest canopy cover in the herbaceous layer with greater than 25 percent canopy cover. Additional communities likely occur.

- Myrica gale/Carex livida* (sweetgale/pale sedge) c.t.
- Myrica gale/Carex pluriflora* (sweetgale/several-flowered sedge) c.t.

Key to Dwarf Shrub Communities

Dwarf ericaceous shrubs (*Empetrum nigrum* [crowberry], *Vaccinium uliginosum* [bog blueberry], *Andromeda polifolia* [bog rosemary], *Vaccinium vitis-idaea* [mountain cranberry], and *Oxycoccus microcarpus* [cranberry]), individually or combined, with at least 25 percent cover; typically on peat soils.

- 1. *Vaccinium uliginosum* (bog blueberry) with at least 25 percent cover, or with the greatest cover in the dwarf shrub layer *Vaccinium uliginosum*/*Empetrum nigrum* (bog blueberry/crowberry) c.t.
- 1. *Vaccinium uliginosum* (bog blueberry) with less than 25 percent cover, and without the greatest cover in the dwarf shrub layer 2
- 2. *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry) with the greatest cover in the dwarf shrub layer *Empetrum nigrum*-*Carex pluriflora* (crowberry-several flowered sedge) c.t.
- 2. *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry) without the greatest cover in the dwarf shrub layer Unclassified dwarf shrub communities.

Key to Graminoid Communities

Individual graminoid species (sedge [*Carex*], grass [*Calamagrostis*, *Deschampsia* etc.], rush [*Juncus*], cotton grass [*Eriophorum*], spike rush [*Eleocharis*], etc.) with the greatest canopy cover, or *Carex* (sedge) species and *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling) codominating the site.

- 1. Individual *Carex* (sedge) species with the greatest canopy cover or *Carex* (sedge) species and *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling) codominating the site 2
- 1. Individual *Carex* (sedge) species without the greatest canopy cover and *Carex* (sedge) species and *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling) not codominating the site 10
- 2. *Carex rostrata* with the greatest cover *Carex rostrata* (beaked sedge) c.t.
- 2. *Carex rostrata* without the greatest cover 3
- 3. *Carex pluriflora* (several-flowered sedge) with at least 20 percent cover *Carex pluriflora*-*Carex lyngbyaei* (several-flowered sedge-Lyngby's sedge) c.t.
- 3. *Carex pluriflora* (several-flowered sedge) with less than 20 percent cover 4
- 4. *Carex sitchensis* with the greatest cover 5
- 4. *Carex sitchensis* without the greatest cover 6
- 5. *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species with at least 25 percent cover *Carex sitchensis*/*Sphagnum* (Sitka sedge/peat moss) c.t.
- 5. *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species with less than 25 percent cover *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) c.t.

6. <i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> (Lyngby's sedge) with the greatest cover, or codominating the community with <i>Lathyrus palustris</i> (vetchling)	7
6. <i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> (Lyngby's sedge) without the greatest cover, and not codominating the community with <i>Lathyrus palustris</i> (vetchling)	19
7. Tidally influenced, or one of the following salt-tolerant species present: <i>Puccinellia</i> (alkaligrass) species, <i>Carex mackenziei</i> , <i>Plantago maritima</i> (plantain), <i>Triglochin maritimum</i> (arrow grass), or <i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i> (seaside buttercup)	<i>Carex lyngbyaei-Ranunculus cymbalaria</i> (Lyngby's sedge-seaside buttercup) c.t.
7. Not tidally influenced, and all of the following salt-tolerant species absent: <i>Puccinellia</i> (alkaligrass) species, <i>Carex mackenziei</i> , <i>Plantago maritima</i> (plantain), <i>Triglochin maritimum</i> (arrow grass), and <i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i> (seaside buttercup)	8
8. <i>Lathyrus palustris</i> (vetchling) with at least 20 percent cover	<i>Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris</i> (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling) c.t.
8. <i>Lathyrus palustris</i> (vetchling) with less than 20 percent cover	9
9. Herbaceous cover, other than <i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> (Lyngby's sedge), with at least 30 percent cover	<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> -mixed herb (Lyngby's sedge-mixed herb) c.t.
9. Herbaceous cover, other than <i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> (Lyngby's sedge), with less than 30 percent cover	<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> (Lyngby's sedge) c.t.
10. <i>Eleocharis palustris</i> (common spike-rush) with the greatest cover	<i>Eleocharis palustris</i> (common spike-rush) c.t.
10. <i>Eleocharis palustris</i> (common spike-rush) without the greatest cover	11
11. <i>Arctophila fulva</i> (pendent grass) with the greatest cover	<i>Arctophila fulva</i> (pendent grass) c.t.
11. <i>Arctophila fulva</i> (pendent grass) without the greatest cover	12
12. <i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> (tall cottongrass) with the greatest cover	<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> (tall cottongrass) c.t.
12. <i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> (tall cottongrass) without the greatest cover	13

13. *Puccinellia pumila* (dwarf alkaligrass) or
Puccinellia nutkaensis (Pacific alkaligrass),
individually or combined,
with the greatest cover *Puccinellia nutkaensis*
(dwarf alkaligrass) c.t.
13. *Puccinellia pumila* (dwarf alkaligrass) or
Puccinellia nutkaensis (Pacific alkaligrass),
individually or combined, without the greatest cover 14
14. *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) with at least
25 percent cover, and with the greatest cover in the tallest layer 15
14. *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) with less than
25 percent cover, or without the greatest cover in the tallest layer 16
15. *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger),
Carex (sedge) species, *Equisetum*
palustre (marsh horsetail), or *Equisetum*
fluviatile (swamp horsetail), individually or
combined, with at least 10 percent cover *Calamagrostis canadensis*/
Potentilla palustris
(bluejoint/marsh fivefinger) c.t.
15. *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), *Carex*
(sedge) species, *Equisetum palustre* (marsh
horsetail), or *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp
horsetail), individually or combined, with
less than 10 percent cover *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) c.t.
16. *Deschampsia caespitosa* (tufted hairgrass) or
Deschampsia beringensis (Bering hairgrass),
individually or combined, with the greatest cover *Deschampsia beringensis*
(Bering hairgrass) c.t.
16. *Deschampsia caespitosa* (tufted hairgrass) or
Deschampsia beringensis (Bering hairgrass),
individually or combined, without the greatest cover 17
17. *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) with the greatest cover 18
17. *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) without the greatest cover 19
18. Bryophytes (moss, liverwort or hornwort)
with at least 10 percent cover, or *Fragaria*
chiloensis (beach strawberry), and *Achillea*
borealis (yarrow), individually or in combination,
with at least 5 percent canopy cover *Elymus arenarius*/*Achillea borealis*
(beach rye/yarrow) c.t.
18. Bryophytes (moss, liverwort or hornwort)
with less than 10 percent cover, and *Fragaria*
chiloensis (beach strawberry), and *Achillea*
borealis (yarrow), individually or in combination,
with less than 5 percent canopy cover *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) c.t.

19. Listed below are miscellaneous or undersampled graminoid communities found on the Copper River Delta. They are named after the species with the greatest canopy cover in the herbaceous layer with greater than 15 percent canopy cover. Additional communities likely occur.

- Calamagrostis canadensis*/*Lathyrus palustris* (bluejoint/vetchling) c.t.
- Carex chordorrhiza* (creeping sedge) c.t.
- Carex glareosa* c.t.
- Carex limosa* (livid sedge) c.t.
- Carex saxatilis* (russet sedge) c.t.
- Eriophorum russeolum* (russett cottongrass) c.t.
- Glyceria pauciflora* c.t.
- Hierochloa odorata* (vanilla grass) c.t.
- Juncus alpinus* (northern rush) c.t.
- Juncus arcticus* c.t.
- Poa eminens* (large flower speargrass) c.t.

Key to Forb Communities

Individual graminoid species (sedge [*Carex*], grass [*Calamagrostis*, *Deschampsia* etc.], rush [*Juncus*], cotton grass [*Eriophorum*], spike rush [*Eleocharis*], etc.) or *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling), without the greatest canopy cover.

- 1. *Sparganium* (bur reed) species with the greatest cover *Sparganium* species (bur reed) c.t.
- 1. *Sparganium* (bur reed) species without the greatest cover 2
- 2. *Hippuris vulgaris* (common maretail) with the greatest cover *Hippuris vulgaris* (common maretail) c.t.
- 2. *Hippuris vulgaris* (common maretail) without the greatest cover 3
- 3. *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) with the greatest cover *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) c.t.
- 3. *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) without the greatest cover 4
- 4. *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) with the greatest cover *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) c.t.
- 4. *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) without the greatest cover 5
- 5. *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean) with the greatest cover *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean) c.t.
- 5. *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean) without the greatest cover 6
- 6. *Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed) with the greatest cover *Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed) c.t.
- 6. *Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed) without the greatest cover 7

7. <i>Equisetum variegatum</i> (horsetail)	
with the greatest cover	<i>Equisetum variegatum</i> (horsetail) c.t.
7. <i>Equisetum variegatum</i> (horsetail)	
without the greatest cover	8
8. <i>Lathyrus maritimus</i> (beach pea)	
with the greatest cover	<i>Lathyrus maritimus</i> (beach pea) c.t.
8. <i>Lathyrus maritimus</i> (beach pea)	
without the greatest cover	9
9. <i>Fragaria chiloensis</i> (beach strawberry)	
with the greatest cover	<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i> (beach strawberry) c.t.
9. <i>Fragaria chiloensis</i> (beach strawberry)	
without the greatest cover	10
10. <i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i> (nootka lupine)	
with the greatest cover	<i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i> (nootka lupine) c.t.
10. <i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i> (nootka lupine)	
without the greatest cover	11
11. <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> (fireweed)	
with the greatest cover	<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> (fireweed) c.t.
11. <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> (fireweed)	
without the greatest cover	Listed below are undersampled forb communities found on the Copper River Delta. They are named after the species with the greatest canopy cover in the herbaceous layer with greater than 15 percent canopy cover.
	<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i> (lady-fern) c.t.
	<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i> (northern willow-herb) c.t.
	<i>Epilobium latifolium</i> (river beauty) c.t.
	<i>Equisetum arvense</i> (horsetail) c.t.
	<i>Equisetum palustre</i> (marsh horsetail) c.t.
	<i>Fauria crista-galli</i> (deer cabbage) c.t.
	<i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> (alpine sweet-vetch) c.t.
	<i>Hippuris tetraphylla</i> (four-leaf mare's tail) c.t.
	<i>Honckenya peploides</i> (seabeach sandwort) c.t.
	<i>Iris setosa</i> (wild iris) c.t.
	<i>Lysimachia thyrsoiflora</i> (tufted loosestrife) c.t.
	<i>Nuphar polysepalum</i> (lily-pad) c.t.
	<i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i> (seaside buttercup) c.t.
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i> (seaside arrow-grass) c.t.
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i> (marsh arrow-grass) c.t.

Key to Aquatic Communities

Emergent or terrestrial vegetation with less than 15 percent cover; aquatic vegetation, submerged or floating in water, with at least 15 percent cover.

1. *Chara* (chara) species or *Potamogeton filiformis* (slender-leaved pondweed) with less than 70 percent of the total aquatic herbaceous cover 2
1. *Chara* (chara) species or *Potamogeton filiformis* (slender-leaved pondweed) with greater than 70 percent of the total aquatic herbaceous cover 6
2. *Myriophyllum spicatum* (spiked water-milfoil) and *Myriophyllum alterniflorum* (water-milfoil) with the greatest cover *Myriophyllum spicatum* (spiked water milfoil) c.t.
2. *Myriophyllum spicatum* (spiked water-milfoil) and *Myriophyllum alterniflorum* (water-milfoil) without the greatest cover. 3
3. *Callitriche hermaphroditica* (water starwort) with the greatest cover. *Callitriche hermaphroditica* (water starwort) c.t.
3. *Callitriche hermaphroditica* (water starwort) without the greatest cover. 4
4. *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (white water crowfoot) with the greatest cover *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (white water crowfoot) c.t.
4. *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (white water crowfoot) without the greatest cover 5
5. *Potamogeton perfoliatus* (pondweed) with the greatest cover *Potamogeton perfoliatus* (pondweed) c.t.
5. *Potamogeton perfoliatus* (pondweed) without the greatest cover 8
6. *Potamogeton filiformis* (slender-leaved pondweed) with the greatest cover *Potamogeton filiformis* (slender-leaved pondweed) c.t.
6. *Potamogeton filiformis* (slender-leaved pondweed) without the greatest cover 7
7. *Chara* (chara) species with the greatest cover. *Chara* (chara) species c.t.
7. *Chara* (chara) species without the greatest cover 8

***Picea sitchensis*/
Bryophyte
Community Type
Sitka Spruce/
Bryophyte
Community Type
PICSIT/BRYOPH
G4; S4**

Environmental characteristics—The *Picea sitchensis*/*Alnus crispa* c.t. is a minor, yet widespread type on the delta. It occurs on outwash deposits (except that of the Copper River), stabilized dunes of beaches and spits, levees of the uplifted marsh, and as an incidental type on portions of uplifted mudflats that are above high tide. On outwash plains, it occurs on recently disturbed lands including new alluvial deposits, ice-scoured islands, and abandoned river channels. The sites are well drained, although during high riverflows, they are nearly always inundated. The surface topography differs from level to pitted with hummocks. Site shape is usually a stringer or small patch.

Soils—The soils are characterized by a litter layer less than 4 inches thick over silt or sand. Organic-humic layers up to 8 inches thick (pH of 4.5 to 5.5) were found in the wetter stands. The pH of the mineral layer ranges from 5.5 to 7.0. Horizon development occurred in most of the soil profiles. Gleying was not found, but mottling was noted in most profiles, although absent on all dune sites. Salinity was low in all stands.

Succession—This is an early-successional type. On outwash plains, it is a primary colonizer of new alluvial deposits, on dunes it invades the early-successional herbaceous types, and on the uplifted marsh it invades the newly uplifted levees. On all landscapes, this community is seral to other *Picea sitchensis* types and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* community types.

Other studies—This type is similar to the *Picea sitchensis*/seral (Sitka spruce/seral) c.t. described by Shephard (1995) for the Yakutat Forelands.

Vegetation—Stands are composed of moderately dense mature *Picea sitchensis* and a scattering of *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) trees (fig. 16). Other shrub, forb (except *Equisetum arvense* [meadow horsetail]), graminoid, and fern species have consistently low cover values. Tree height of an average-sized tree ranges from 35 to 90 feet, and their age ranges from 37 to 125 years. The stands are typically a single cohort. Dead *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) occurs as a major component in most stands. *Equisetum arvense* occasionally dominates the herbaceous understory. In all stands, bryophytes form a carpet consisting of *Hylocomium splendens* (feather moss), *Rhytidiadelphus loreus*, *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus*, and other moss species.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 11; species richness = 48):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	100	72	60-80
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	55	11	0-30
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	82	5	0-10
Forbs:			
<i>Moneses uniflora</i>	64	1	0-1
<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	55	1	0-3
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	91	26	0-50



Figure 16—*Picea sitchensis*/bryophyte c.t. on a beach ridge near Cape Suckling.

Environmental characteristics—The *Picea sitchensis*/bryophyte c.t. (fig. 16) is a minor, yet widespread, type on terraces of floodplains and outwash plains (except the Copper River outwash where it does not occur), on the higher positions of stabilized dunes of beaches and spits, and on moraines. On outwash plains and floodplains, the sites are well drained, although during high riverflows, they may be inundated. The surface topography differs from level to pitted with hummocks.

On coastal dunes, the sites are well drained and have an undulating surface topography. Site shape is usually linear. Vegetation zones, moving from dunes of increasing stability, elevation, and distance from the ocean, typically change from *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) types to various herbaceous types to forested types.

Soils—The soils are variable, classified as either Spodic Cryosamments, Typic Cryumbrepts, or Typic Cryorthents. In general, they are characterized by a litter layer 2 to 4 inches thick over sand. The pH of the litter layer ranges from 4.5 to 5.4, and the mineral layer pH ranges from 5.4 to 6.5. Horizon development in the soil profiles was uncommon. Gleying was not found, and mottling was noted in one profile. Salinity was low in all stands.

***Picea sitchensis*/
*Echinopanax
horridum*
Community Type
Sitka Spruce/
Devil's Club
Community Type
PICSIT/ECHHOR
G5; S5**

Succession—This is a mid-successional type that follows the *Picea sitchensis*/*Alnus crispa* (Sitka spruce/Sitka alder) c.t. or *Populus trichocarpa*/young (black cottonwood/young) c.t. On all landscapes, this community is seral to other *Picea sitchensis* types and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities.

Other studies—This type is similar to the plant associations *Picea sitchensis*/*Echinopanax horridum* (Sitka spruce/devil's club) and *Picea sitchensis*/*Echinopanax horridum*-*Rubus spectabilis* (Sitka spruce/devil's club-salmonberry) described by DeMeo and others (1992), Martin and others (1995), and Pawuk and Kissinger (1989) for the Tongass National Forest. Worley (1977) described a related type for the outer coast of Glacier Bay National Park. Borchers and others (1989) and DeVelice and others (1994) described a *Picea sitchensis*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium*-*Echinopanax horridum* (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry-devil's club) c.t. for the Chugach National Forest that is also similar to this community type.

Vegetation—This type is dominated by large *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) surrounded by *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club). Mature *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) trees occur in 50 percent of the stands. The trees tend to be taller on uplifted beach ridges and shorter on other landscapes. *Echinopanax horridum* dominates the understory with scattered amounts of *Vaccinium* (blueberry) species and *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry) occurring in many stands. *Echinopanax horridum* and *Rubus spectabilis* cover increases in tree canopy gaps. *Rubus pedatus* (five-leaf bramble) and *Tiarella trifoliata* (foam flower) are common forbs. *Dryopteris dilatata* (shield fern), and *Gymnocarpium dryopteris* (oak fern) are common ferns.

The following tabulation lists the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values for the common plants (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
----- Percent -----			
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	100	54	28-90
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa sinuata</i>	75	4	1-8
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	100	50	40-60
<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> or <i>V. alaskensis</i>	75	3	2-4
Forbs:			
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	100	6	1-10
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	100	1	1-1
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	100	9	3-20
Ferns:			
<i>Dryopteris dilatata</i>	100	13	3-35
<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	100	13	4-30
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	75	17	10-30
<i>Rhizomnium glabrescens</i>	75	22	20-26
<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i>	75	21	12-35
Moss unknown	100	40	1-80

***Picea sitchensis*/
Rubus spectabilis
 Community Type
 Sitka Spruce/
 Salmonberry
 Community Type
 PICSIT/RUBSPE
 G3-4; S3-4**

Environmental characteristics—This community type is found primarily on well-drained sand or gravel on uplifted beach ridges, floodplains, moraines, and proximal outwash. The water table occasionally rises into the surface horizons in the floodplain stands, whereas in most other stands, the water table is typically 3 feet or more below the surface (Shephard 1995).

Soils—The soils are usually classified as Oxyaquic Haplocryods in the floodplains and as Typic Haplocryods in the other landscapes (Shephard 1995).

Succession—This community may be a mid-seral type that eventually will be replaced by a (*Tsuga heterophylla*-*Picea sitchensis*) western hemlock-Sitka spruce-dominated forest type. Additional study is needed.

Other studies—This type has been previously described in south-central Alaska by DeVelice and others (1994) and southeast Alaska by DeMeo and others (1992).

Vegetation—The stands consist of moderately open uneven-aged *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce). *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry), the diagnostic understory species, dominates the tall shrub layer, and *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) forms a significant component in some stands. Species composition and cover are highly variable in the forb, graminoid, and fern layers. In many stands, bryophytes form a carpet consisting mainly of *Hylocomium splendens* (feather moss), *Rhizomnium glabrescens*, and *Rhytidiadelphus loreus*.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 7; species richness = 22):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	100	41	29-53
Shrubs:			
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	100	20	2-35
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	100	41	30-55
<i>Vaccinium alaskensis</i> or <i>V. ovalifolium</i>	100	10	2-25
Forbs:			
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	100	6	1-10
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	100	2	1-4
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	100	3	1-5
Ferns:			
<i>Dryopteris austriaca</i>	100	18	4-40
<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	100	13	2-25
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	86	14	1-40
<i>Rhizomnium glabrescens</i>	86	22	0-40
<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i>	86	19	0-40
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	57	12	0-25

***Picea sitchensis*/
Sphagnum
Community Type
Sitka Spruce/
Peat Moss
Community Type
PICSIT/SPHAGN
G2-3; S2-3**

Environmental characteristics—The *Picea sitchensis*/*Rubus spectabilis* (Sitka spruce/salmonberry) c.t. is a major type occurring on alluvial surfaces, formed on outwash plains, and on coastal dune crests or uplifted dunes. It occurs as stringers, broad expanses of forest, or inclusions within forests. The sites are typically well drained although on outwash plains during high riverflows, they may be inundated. Some sites may be sufficiently elevated above the river to avoid flooding. The surface topography is typically level on outwash plains and undulating on dune systems.

Soils—The soils on the outwash plains are deep, well-drained alluvium. They are characterized by a thin to thick humic layer and weakly developed mineral horizons. Mottling was noted in most of the soil profiles. The soils on dunes are deep, well-drained aeolian sand.

Succession—This is a mid-successional type that follows the *Picea sitchensis*/*Alnus crispa* (Sitka spruce/Sitka alder) c.t. or *Populus trichocarpa*/young (black cottonwood/young) c.t. On all landscapes, this community may be seral to other *Picea sitchensis* types and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities.

Other studies—This type also is reported from Dixon Harbor in Glacier Bay National Park (Worley 1977).

Vegetation—One site was sampled. Vegetation is composed of dwarf *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) and *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock), with a cover of less than 25 percent. Limited regeneration is common for both conifer species. Downed logs are uncommon. The shrub layer is dominated by *Myrica gale* (sweetgale), *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry), and *Oxycoccus microcarpus* (bog cranberry). Typical forbs are *Cornus canadensis* (bunchberry) and *Rubus arcticus* (nagoonberry). The two most common graminoids are *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) and *Eriophorum angustifolium* (cotton grass). Bryophytes, including *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, blanket the ground.

Environmental characteristics—This minor type occupies old undisturbed sites of distal outwash plains, floodplains, and uplifted marshes. These are ombrotrophic fens, or bogs, typically dominated by *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species. The water table is close to the surface most of the year, and the surface topography is level with minor hummock formation.

Soils—Shephard (1995) states the soils usually are classified as Histic Cryaquepts and Terric Cryofibrists and have an average organic matter depth of 16 inches over the mineral horizon (fine gravel to silt).

Other studies—This type occurs throughout southeast and south-central Alaska, and is similar to the *Picea sitchensis*/*Vaccinium ovalifolium* (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry) c.t. described by Borchers and others (1989) and DeVelice and others (1994) for the Chugach National Forest, and DeMeo and others (1992), Martin and others (1995), and Shephard (1995) for the Tongass National Forest. Worley (1977) describes a related type for the outer coast of Glacier Bay National Park.

Vegetation—Stands consist of moderately dense uneven-aged *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce; fig. 17). *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) is often a minor component in the overstory and understory. Tree height ranges from 75 to 105 feet, and tree age

***Picea sitchensis*/
Vaccinium ovalifolium
Community Type
Sitka Spruce/
Tall Blueberry
Community Type
PICSIT/VACCIN
G5; S5**



Figure 17—*Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium* c.t. on the glacial outwash of Saddlebag Glacier.

ranges up to 205 years. *Vaccinium alaskensis* (Alaska blueberry) or *V. ovalifolium* (tall blueberry), the diagnostic understory species, dominate the shrub layer; *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club) and *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry) occur in most stands as a minor component. *Rubus pedatus* (five-fingered bramble) and *Gymnocarpium dryopteris* (oak fern) have high coverage values in most stands. Other forb, graminoid, and fern species have highly variable cover values. In many stands, bryophytes form a carpet consisting mainly of *Hylocomium splendens* (feather moss) and *Rhytidiadelphus loreus*.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 7; species richness = 31):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
----- Percent -----			
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	100	64	40-80
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	71	6	0-20
Shrubs:			
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	86	3	0-4
<i>Menziesia ferruginea</i>	57	5	0-10
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	71	7	0-20
<i>Vaccinium alaskensis</i> or <i>V. ovalifolium</i>	100	27	5-60

(tabulation continues on page 93)

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	100	6	1-20
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	100	12	4-20
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	86	1	0-1
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	86	5	0-20
Ferns:			
<i>Dryopteris dilatata</i>	57	4	0-10
<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	86	14	0-30
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	86	30	0-60
<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i>	57	23	0-30

Environmental characteristics—The *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium* c.t. is a minor type occurring on floodplains, proximal outwash, beach ridges, and spits. It occurs as stringers, broad expanses of forest, or inclusions within forests. Sites occur on alluvial surfaces formed on outwash plains, and on coastal dune crests or uplifted dunes. They are typically well drained, although on the outwash plains and floodplains, during high riverflows, they may be inundated. Some sites are sufficiently elevated above the river to avoid flooding. The surface topography is typically level on outwash plains, and undulating on dune systems.

Soils—On outwash plains and floodplains the soils are deep, well-drained alluvium, and on dunes they are deep, well-drained aeolian sand. Soils are variable, classified as either Typic Cryorthents or Typic Cryochrept. In general, they are characterized by a humus layer less than 4 inches thick over silt or sand. The pH of the humus layer ranges from 4.5 to 5.1, and the mineral layer pH ranges from 5.4 to 6.4. Horizon development was noted for all soil profiles. Gleying and mottling were not observed, and soil salinity was low.

Succession—This is a mid- to late-successional type that follows the *Picea sitchensis/Alnus crispa* (Sitka spruce/Sitka alder) c.t. or *Populus trichocarpa*/young (black cottonwood/young) c.t. On all landscapes, this community may be seral to other *Picea sitchensis* types and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* communities.

***Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* Community Type
Sitka Spruce/Tall Blueberry-Devil's Club Community Type
PICSIT/VACCIN/ECHHOR
G5; S5**

Other studies—This type is similar to a *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry-devil's club) c.t. previously described for south-central Alaska by Borchers and others (1989) and DeVelice and others (1994) and for southeast Alaska by DeMeo and others (1992) and Martin and others (1995).

Vegetation—Stands are dominated by uneven-aged *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) and often have a significant *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) component in the overstory and understory. Tree height ranges up to 115 feet, and tree age ranges up to 180 years. *Vaccinium ovalifolium* (tall blueberry), *V. alaskensis* (Alaska blueberry) or *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club), the diagnostic understory species, dominate the shrub layer along with *Menziesia ferruginea* (rusty menziesia). *Rubus pedatus* (five-fingered bramble) and *Tiarella trifoliata* (foam flower) have high coverage values in most stands; other forb, graminoid, and fern species have highly variable cover values.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the stands (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for stands in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 8; species richness = 27):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
----- Percent -----			
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	100	61	35-80
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	88	15	0-18
Shrubs:			
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	100	12	8-25
<i>Menziesia ferruginea</i>	50	16	0-1
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	63	5	0-20
<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> or <i>V. alaskensis</i>	100	35	5-60
Forbs:			
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	88	2	0-3
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	100	11	3-20
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	100	1	1-1
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	100	4	1-20
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	63	3	0-4
<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	100	12	2-20
<i>Lycopodium annotinum</i>	75	1	0-1

Environmental characteristics—The *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* c.t. is a minor type occurring on floodplains, proximal outwash, beach ridges, and spits. It occurs as stringers, broad expanses of forest, or inclusions within forests. Sites occur on alluvial surfaces formed on outwash plains or floodplains, and on coastal dune crests or uplifted dunes. They are typically well drained, although on the outwash plains and floodplains, during high riverflows they may be inundated. Often sites are sufficiently elevated above the river to avoid flooding. The surface topography is typically level on outwash plains and undulating on dune systems.

Soils—On outwash plains and floodplains the soils are deep, well-drained alluvium, and on dunes they are deep, well-drained aeolian sand. Soils are classified as either Typic Haplocryorthods or Typic Cryorthod. In general, they are characterized by a humus layer less than 3 inches thick over silt, sand, or gravel. The pH of the mineral layer ranges from 4.8 to 6.5. Horizon development was noted in all the soil profiles. Gleying and mottling were not observed, and soil salinity was low.

Succession—This is a mid- to late-successional type, that follows the *Picea sitchensis/Alnus crispa* (Sitka spruce/Sitka alder) c.t. or *Populus trichocarpa/young* (black cottonwood/young) c.t. On all landscapes, this community may be seral to other *Picea sitchensis* types and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* communities.

***Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum*
Community Type
Sitka Spruce/Tall Blueberry/Yellow Skunk Cabbage Community Type
PICSIT/VACCIN/LYSAME
G5; S5**

Other studies—This type is similar to the plant association *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (Sitka spruce/tall blueberry/yellow skunk-cabbage) described by Martin and others (1995), and DeMeo and others (1992) for the Tongass National Forest and Borchers and others (1989) and DeVelice and others (1994) for the Chugach National Forest.

Vegetation—The relatively open *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) overstory is uneven aged. *Lysichiton americanum* (yellow skunk-cabbage), the diagnostic undergrowth species, grows from the wetter microsites including standing water. Species composition on the drier hummocks is variable and includes *Vaccinium ovalifolium* (tall blueberry) or *V. alaskensis* (Alaska blueberry), *Cornus canadensis* (bunchberry), *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder), *Hylocomium splendens* (feather moss), *Rhytidiadelphus loreus*, and *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 3):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	100	39	24-63
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> -understory	67	3	0-5
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> var. <i>sinuata</i>	100	2	2-3
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	67	2	0-2
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	67	2	0-2
<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> or <i>V. alaskensis</i>	100	6	4-10
<i>Viburnum edule</i>	67	1	0-1
Forbs:			
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	100	6	1-10
<i>Fauria crista-galli</i>	67	6	0-10
<i>Lysichiton americanum</i>	100	37	10-50
<i>Moneses uniflora</i>	67	3	0-4
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	100	4	3-4
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	67	1	0-1
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	100	2	1-5
Ferns:			
<i>Dryopteris austriaca</i>	67	1	0-1
<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	100	2	1-2
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	67	15	0-20
<i>Rhizomnium glabrescens</i>	67	28	0-50
<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i>	100	14	6-25
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	67	6	0-10

Environmental characteristics—The *Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* c.t. is a minor type occurring on outwash plains, floodplains, or dune edges. It often forms a mosaic within or at the edge of larger sites composed of drier *Picea sitchensis* or *Tsuga heterophylla* types (DeMeo and others 1992). The surface topography typically consist of hummocks interspersed with small depressions containing standing water.

Soils—The hummocks are either deep and somewhat poorly drained mineral soils or decaying logs and tree bases (Borchers and others 1989, DeMeo and others 1992, Shephard 1995). The soils in the depressions are deep, poorly drained with moderate to thick organic layers; sites are often complexes of two or more soils.

Succession—Two hypotheses are proposed for the development of the site and vegetation characteristics of this community. (1) On moist (possibly wet) sites, hummocks form from either alluvial deposition or root wads. The hummocks eventually support *Picea sitchensis*. (2) The other hypothesis is that well-drained sites supporting *Picea sitchensis* are flooded because of a general elevation in the water table level, as often occurs with beaver activity. The understory vegetation composition will then change from mesic-tolerant species to wetland species, such as *Lysichiton americanum*. This type is seral to the *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium/Lysichiton americanum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry/yellow skunk cabbage) c.t.

Other studies—This type is similar to the *Populus trichocarpa/Salix* (black cottonwood/willow), *Populus trichocarpa/Rubus spectabilis* (black cottonwood/salmonberry), and *Populus trichocarpa/Echinopanax horridum* (black cottonwood/devil's club) c.t.'s described by Shephard (1995) for the Yakutat Foreland, Tongass National Forest.

Vegetation—This type forms large expanses of widely spaced mature *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) over a dense understory of shrubs including *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club) and *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry). Tree height ranges from 40 to 85 feet, and tree age ranges from 50 to more than 100 years. The trees within the stands are typically a single cohort, suggesting little or no *Populus trichocarpa* regeneration. *Aruncus sylvestris* (goatsbeard) is the diagnostic understory species and typically has high cover values. Species composition and cover of the forb, graminoid, and fern layer is variable. Bryophytes are uncommon.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 3):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	100	43	10-60
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	100	12	5-20
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	100	20	1-50
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	67	25	0-40
<i>Salix alaxensis</i>	67	10	0-10
<i>Viburnum edule</i>	100	5	1-10

(tabulation continues on page 97)

***Populus trichocarpa/
Aruncus sylvestris*
Community Type
Black Cottonwood/
Goatsbeard
Community Type
POPTRI/ARUSYL
G3; S3**

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Artemisia tilesii</i>	67	6	0-10
<i>Aruncus sylvester</i>	100	52	5-80
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	100	4	1-10
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	67	15	0-20

Environmental characteristics—The *Populus trichocarpa*/*Aruncus sylvester* c.t. predominantly occurs as a minor type on linear dunes at the mouth of the Copper River. It also is found as a minor type on outwash plains and floodplains of the region. It occurs on well-drained alluvial or aeolian surfaces; some sites are inundated during high riverflows. The surface topography is typically level on outwash plains and undulating on dune systems. Slope values on dunes range from 5 to 65 percent.

Soils—On outwash plains and floodplains, the soils are deep, well-drained alluvium, and on dunes they are deep, well-drained aeolian sand. Soils on dunes are classified as Coarse-Silty Typic Cryaquent. In general, they are characterized by a litter layer less than 1 inch thick over silt or sand. The pH of the mineral layer ranges from 7.1 to 7.8. Horizon development, gleying, and mottling were not observed, and soil salinity was low.

Succession—Succession on linear dunes moves from herbaceous communities establishing on recently disturbed surfaces, to shrub or cottonwood types. The cottonwood types, however, are likely not stable and, consequently, are not considered late successional. On outwash plains and floodplains, this type is mid successional, following various early-seral shrub types and the *Populus trichocarpa*/young (black cottonwood/young) c.t. On the floodplain of the Copper River, this community is seral to alder types, whereas on the other floodplains and outwash plains of the region, it is seral to *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) types and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities.

Populus trichocarpa/
Alnus crispa
Community Type
Black Cottonwood/
Sitka Alder
Community Type
POPTRI/ALNCRI
G3; S3

Other studies—This type is similar to the *Populus trichocarpa*/*Salix* (black cottonwood/willow) c.t., *Populus trichocarpa*/*Rubus spectabilis* (black cottonwood/salmonberry) c.t., and *Populus trichocarpa*/*Echinopanax horridum* (black cottonwood/devil's club) c.t. described by Shephard (1995) for the Yakutat Foreland, Tongass National Forest.

Vegetation—This type forms large expanses of widely spaced mature *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) over a dense understory of shrubs including *Alnus crispa* var. *sinuata* (Sitka alder), *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club), and *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry; fig. 18). Tree height ranges from 35 (crowns broken) to 90 feet, and tree age ranges from 50 to more than 100 years. The trees within the stands are often a single cohort, suggesting little or no *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) regeneration.

Alnus crispa subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) are large and sprawling, their bases often covered with wind or fluvial transported sand and silt. Alder height ranges from 15 to 25 feet, stem base diameter ranges up to 7 inches, and stem age ranges up to 43 years. Species composition and cover of the forb, graminoid, and fern layer is typically low. *Athyrium filix-femina* (lady-fern) cover, however, is often high. Bryophytes are uncommon.



Figure 18—A mixture of communities on the Bering River: early-seral herbaceous communities invading sandbars, followed by shrub communities, and the *Populus trichocarpa*/*Alnus crispa* c.t. in the background.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 7; species richness = 35):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	100	29	20-40
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> var. <i>sinuata</i>	100	62	25-70
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	86	39	0-80
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	71	34	0-60
<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>	71	15	0-50
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	71	3	0-10
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	86	3	0-10
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	86	22	0-70

***Populus trichocarpa*-
Picea sitchensis
Community Type
Black Cottonwood-
Sitka Spruce
Community Type
POPTRI-PICSIT G4; S4**

Environmental characteristics—The *Populus trichocarpa*/*Alnus crispa* (black cottonwood/Sitka alder) c.t. is a major type dominating the outwash plain of the Copper River. It also occurs as a minor component on other outwash plains and floodplains of the region, and as a minor type on the linear dunes found along the Copper River. It occurs on well-drained alluvial or aeolian surfaces; some sites are inundated during high river-flows. The surface topography is typically level on outwash plains and floodplains, and undulating on dune systems. Slope values on dunes range from 5 to 30 percent.

Soils—On outwash plains and floodplains the soils are deep, well-drained alluvium, and on dunes they are deep, well-drained aeolian sand. In general, they are characterized by an organic layer less than 1 inch thick over silt or sand. The pH of the mineral layer ranges from 5.1 to 7.2. Horizon development was observed in a minority of the stands; the lower pH values were associated with horizon development. Gleying and mottling were not observed, and soil salinity was low.

Succession—On outwash plains and floodplains, this type is mid successional, following various early-seral shrub types and the *Populus trichocarpa*/young (black cottonwood/young) c.t. On the floodplain of the Copper River, this community is seral to alder types, whereas on the other floodplains and outwash plains of the region, it is seral to *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) types and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) types. Succession on linear dunes moves from herbaceous communities establishing on recently disturbed surfaces to shrub or cottonwood types. The cottonwood types, however, are likely not stable and, consequently, are not considered late successional.

Other studies—This *Populus trichocarpa*-*Picea sitchensis* (black cottonwood-Sitka spruce) c.t. has similarities to a *Picea sitchensis*-*Populus trichocarpa*/seral (Sitka spruce-black cottonwood/seral) c.t. reported for the Yakutat Foreland by Shephard (1995). The latter type also has been described from Dixon Harbor in Glacier Bay National Park (Worley 1977).

Vegetation—This type is composed of sparse to dense stands of mature *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) and *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce), over a dense understory of *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) and *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club). Cottonwood height ranges from 10 to 55 feet, and age ranges up to 61 years. Spruce height ranges up to 50 feet, and age ranges up to 90 years. The cottonwood trees within the stands are typically a single cohort, suggesting little or no cottonwood regeneration; whereas, spruce regeneration is present. Species composition and cover within the forb, graminoid, and fern layers are highly variable. Bryophyte cover ranges from 3 to 40 percent.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 3):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	100	20	10-30
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	100	43	20-70
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> var. <i>sinuata</i>	100	67	50-90
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	100	17	1-30
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	67	2	0-3
<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>	67	7	0-10
Forbs:			
<i>Circaea alpina</i>	100	8	1-20
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	67	1	0-1
<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	67	2	1-3
<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	67	2	0-3
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	67	11	0-20
<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i>	67	1	0-1
<i>Stellaria crispa</i>	67	1	0-1
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	100	1	1-1
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	67	2	0-3
<i>Viola epipsila</i>	100	1	1-1
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	67	55	0-90
<i>Dryopteris dilatata</i>	100	5	1-10

Environmental characteristics—The *Populus trichocarpa*-*Picea sitchensis* (black cottonwood-Sitka spruce) c.t. is a minor type on all the major outwash plains and floodplains of the region. It does not occur on the outwash of the Copper River. The sites are well-drained alluvium; some sites are inundated during high riverflows. The surface topography is typically level to uneven because of meander scrolls and levee formation.

Soils—The soils are deep, well-drained alluvium characterized by an organic layer less than 1 inch thick over silt, sand, or cobble. Horizon development was observed in a minority of the stands. Gleying was not observed, but mottling was noted; soil salinity was low.

Succession—This type is mid successional, following various early-seral shrub types and the *Populus trichocarpa*/young (black cottonwood/young) c.t. It is seral to *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) types and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) types.

Other studies—This type is similar to the younger stands within the *Populus trichocarpa*/*Salix* (black cottonwood/willow) c.t., *Populus trichocarpa*/*Rubus spectabilis* (black cottonwood/salmonberry) c.t., and *Populus trichocarpa*/*Echinopanax horridum* (black cottonwood/devil's club) c.t. described by Shephard (1995) for the Yakutat Foreland, Tongass National Forest.

Populus trichocarpa/
Young
Community Type
Black Cottonwood/
Young
Community Type
POPTRI/Young
Not Ranked

Vegetation—Sampled stands are composed of relatively open, sapling to pole size (less than 9 inches d.b.h.) *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood). *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) commonly occurs and may codominate, although it is not present in stands along the Copper River. Cottonwood height ranges from 20 to 30 feet, and the ages range up to 30 years. Spruce height ranges from 15 to 18 feet, and age ranges up to 25 years. Younger stands with lower tree heights occur. *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) and *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow) form a dense and tall (commonly up to 15 feet in height) shrub layer. *Epilobium angustifolium* (fireweed), *Rubus arcticus* (nagoonberry), and *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) dominate the herbaceous layer. In the sampled stands, bryophytes formed a dense carpet, typically exceeding 90 percent canopy cover.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	75	11	0-20
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	100	25	10-40
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	25	1	0-1
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> var. <i>sinuata</i>	100	48	30-80
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	75	5	0-10
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	100	23	3-30
Forbs:			
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	50	12	0-20
<i>Moneses uniflora</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	75	4	0-10
<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	75	7	0-10
<i>Rubus arcticus</i>	75	12	0-30
<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i>	75	11	0-30
<i>Trientalis europaea</i>	50	2	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Agrostis alaskana</i>	75	2	0-3
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	75	20	0-30
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	75	1	0-1

Environmental characteristics—The *Populus trichocarpa*/young (black cottonwood/young) c.t. is a minor, yet widespread, type on the outwash plains and floodplains of the rivers of the delta. Along with various community types, it occurs on recently disturbed lands including ice-scoured islands, new alluvial deposits along the edge of a river, and abandoned river channels. On the Copper River outwash plain, it often dominates wide expanses of exposed abandoned river channels. The sites are typically well drained although during high riverflows, they are nearly always inundated. Surface topography differs from level to uneven. Site shape is often a stringer or small patch.

***Tsuga heterophylla*/
Vaccinium ovalifolium
Community Type
Western Hemlock/
Tall Blueberry
Community Type
TSUHET/VACCIN
G5; S5**

Soils—The soils generally are characterized by a thin organic layer over silt or sand. Horizon development was not observed, and mottling was noted in most profiles.

Succession—This is an early-successional type. On outwash plains and floodplains, it is a primary colonizer of ice-scoured islands, new alluvial deposits along the edge of a river, and abandoned river channels. It is seral to either *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) on the outwash of the Copper River, or *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) types and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) community types on the other floodplains and outwash of the region.

Other studies—This type is closely related to *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* c.t. described for south-central Alaska by Borchers and others (1989), DeVelice and others (1994), and Fox (1983). It is common throughout southeast Alaska and has been described for the outer coast of Glacier Bay National Park (Worley 1977) and the Yakutat Foreland (Shephard 1995), Chatham (Martin and others 1995), Stikine (Pawuk and Kissinger 1989), and Ketchikan Areas (DeMeo and others 1992) of the Tongass National Forest.

Vegetation—The moderate to dense tree overstory is uneven aged and dominated by *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock), although *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) may codominate in some stands. Western hemlock ranges up to 100 feet tall (Shephard 1995). The characteristic shrub layer is dominated by a moderate cover of *Vaccinium ovalifolium* (tall blueberry) or *V. alaskensis* (Alaska blueberry). The forb, graminoid, and fern layers are typically sparse. In many stands, bryophytes form a dense carpet consisting mainly of *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, *Rhizomnium glabrescens*, and *Rhytidiadelphus loreus*.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	100	9	6-15
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> -understory	50	1	0-1
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	100	61	35-80
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> -understory	100	10	1-30
Shrubs:			
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	100	1	1-2
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	75	2	0-3
<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> or <i>V. alaskensis</i>	100	30	20-60
Forbs:			
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	100	2	1-4
<i>Listera cordata</i>	75	1	0-1
<i>Moneses uniflora</i>	75	1	0-1
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	100	8	2-10
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	75	1	0-1

(tabulation continues on page 103)

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Ferns:			
<i>Dryopteris austriaca</i>	75	7	0-10
<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	100	5	2-10
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Dicranum scoparium</i>	50	8	0-8
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	75	9	0-10
<i>Rhizomnium glabrescens</i>	75	27	0-55
<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i>	75	20	0-25
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	100	49	10-70

Environmental characteristics—The *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* (western hemlock/tall blueberry) c.t. is a minor type occurring on floodplains, proximal outwash, beach ridges, and spits. It occurs as stringers, broad expanses of forest, or inclusions within forests. Sites occur on alluvial surfaces formed on outwash plains and on coastal dune crests or uplifted dunes. They are typically well drained, although on the outwash plains and floodplains, during high riverflows, they may be inundated. The surface topography is typically level on outwash plains and undulating on dune systems.

Soils—On outwash plains and floodplains the soils are deep, well-drained alluvium, and on dunes they are deep, well-drained aeolian sand. Soils are mostly classified as Spodosols (Shephard 1995).

Succession—This is a late-successional type that follows various *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities.

***Tsuga heterophylla/
Vaccinium ovalifolium-
Echinopanax
horridum***
Community Type
**Western Hemlock/
Tall Blueberry-
Devil's Club**
Community Type
**TSUHET/VACCIN-ECH-
HOR G5; S5**

Other studies—This type is common throughout Prince William Sound and southeast Alaska. It is described for the Chugach National Forest by Borchers and others (1989) and DeVelice and others (1994) and has been reported from the Yakutat Foreland (Shephard 1995), the outer coast of Glacier Bay National Park (Worley 1977), and the Tongass National Forest (DeMeo and others 1992, Martin and others 1995, Pawuk and Kissinger 1989). Each regional classification uses separate canopy cover breaks to define the type; consequently, a direct correlation between types is not possible.

Vegetation—The moderate to dense tree overstory is uneven aged and dominated by *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock), although *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) may codominate in some stands. Western hemlock ranges up to 95 feet in height (Shephard 1995). The characteristic shrub layer is dominated by a moderate cover of *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club), *Vaccinium ovalifolium* (tall blueberry), and *V. alaskensis* (Alaska blueberry). The forb, graminoid, and fern layers are typically sparse. In many stands, bryophytes form a dense carpet consisting mainly of *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, *Hylocomium splendens*, and *Rhytidiadelphus loreus*.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 6; species richness = 20):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	100	22	8-35
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	100	46	37-55
Shrubs:			
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	100	15	6-25
<i>Menziesia ferruginea</i>	67	1	0-2
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	100	4	1-8
<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> or <i>V. alaskensis</i>	100	25	15-40
Forbs:			
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	100	1	1-2
<i>Listera cordata</i>	67	1	0-2
<i>Moneses uniflora</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	100	6	3-8
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	83	1	0-1
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	100	1	1-2
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Dryopteris austriaca</i>	100	9	2-20
<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	100	10	2-30
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Dicranum scoparium</i>	83	8	0-15
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	100	10	4-20
<i>Rhizomnium glabrescens</i>	100	9	4-15
<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i>	100	16	4-35
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	100	29	2-65

Environmental characteristics—The *Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium-Echinopanax horridum* (western hemlock/tall blueberry-devil's club) c.t. is a minor type occurring on floodplains, proximal outwash, beach ridges, and spits. It occurs as stringers, broad expanses of forest, or inclusions within forests. Sites occur on alluvial surfaces formed on outwash plains, and on coastal dune crests or uplifted dunes. They are typically well drained, although on the outwash plains and floodplains, during high riverflows they may be inundated. The surface topography is typically level on outwash plains and undulating on dune systems.

Soils—On outwash plains and floodplains, the soils are deep, well-drained alluvium, and on dunes, they are deep, well-drained aeolian sand.

Succession—This is a late-successional type that follows various *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities.



Figure 19—*Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium ovalifolium* c.t. on a mature outwash plain (photo courtesy of Michael Shephard, USDA, Sitka, Alaska).

***Tsuga heterophylla/
Vaccinium ovalifolium/
Lysichiton
americanum***
Community Type
Western Hemlock/
Tall Blueberry/
Yellow Skunk Cabbage
Community Type
TSUHET/VACOVA/
LYSAME G5; S5

Other studies—This type has been described for the Tongass National Forest (DeMeo and others 1992, Martin and others 1995, Pawuk and Kissinger 1989), and the Chugach National Forest by Borchers and others (1989) and DeVelice and others (1994).

Vegetation—One site was sampled (fig. 19). The relatively open *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) and *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) overstory is uneven aged. *Lysichiton americanum* (yellow skunk-cabbage) grows from the wetter microsites including standing water. Species composition on the drier hummocks includes *Vaccinium ovalifolium* (tall blueberry), *Cornus canadensis* (bunchberry), *Hylocomium splendens* (feather moss), and *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species.

Environmental characteristics—This is an incidental type occurring on outwash plains, floodplains, or dune edges. It often forms a mosaic within or at the edge of larger sites composed of drier *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) or *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) types (DeMeo and others 1992). The surface topography typically consist of hummocks interspersed with small depressions containing standing water. The hummocks are formed by mineral soil, downed logs, or tree bases.

**Shrub Community
Type Descriptions**

*Alnus crispa/
Calamagrostis
canadensis*
Community Type
Sitka Alder/ Bluejoint
Community Type
ALNCRI/CALCAN
G5; S5

Other studies—The *Alnus crispa/ Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder/bluejoint) c.t. is closely related to the *Alnus sinuata*/graminoid (Sitka alder/graminoid) c.t., described by Shephard (1995) for the Yakutat Foreland, Tongass National Forest. A drier-site c.t. was previously described for the Copper River Delta by Crow (1968), and DeVelice and others (1994) report this latter community type from other parts of the Chugach National Forest. Various other *Alnus crispa/ Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder/bluejoint) types are reported by Viereck and others (1992) for other parts of the state.

Vegetation—This community is dominated by *Alnus crispa* var. *sinuata* (Sitka alder), although *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow) may be a strong codominant in some sites. Alder age ranges up to 20 years, and its height ranges from 10 to 17 feet. *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge), *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint), and *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail) dominate the understory. Composition and cover of other herbaceous species are highly variable. Bryophyte cover is typically low.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 5; species richness = 47):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	100	74	60-80
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	60	21	0-30
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	80	29	0-90
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	60	4	0-10
<i>Rubus arcticus</i>	80	3	0-3
<i>Trientalis europaea</i>	60	1	0-1
<i>Viola epipsila</i>	60	1	0-1
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	100	52	20-90
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	60	40	0-70
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	60	3	0-3

Environmental characteristics—The *Alnus crispa/Calamagrostis canadensis* (Sitka alder/bluejoint) c.t. is a widely occurring shrub type on the outwash plains and flood-plains of the smaller rivers, and on slough levees of the uplifted marsh. It typically forms discontinuous stringers along the rivers, sloughs, recently disturbed areas, or pond edges. The sites occur on alluvial surfaces and are typically well drained, although during high riverflows, they may be inundated. The surface topography is level to rounded on the levee banks.

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic layer 1 inch thick over silt or sand, although one site had a histic epipedon. The pH of the mineral layer ranges from 5.2 to 5.6. Horizon development in the soil profiles is common. Gleying was not found, and mottling was noted in a minority of the profiles. Salinity is low in all stands.



Figure 20—*Alnus crispa/Equisetum arvense* c.t. on a levee of the uplifted marsh landscape near Government Slough.

***Alnus crispa/
Equisetum arvense*
Community Type
Sitka Alder/Meadow
Horsetail
Community Type
ALNCRI/EQUARV
G5; S5**

Succession—This is an early- to mid-successional type that follows various pioneer communities on new alluvial surfaces and uplifted marsh levees. The drier sites are likely seral to various *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities, although the dense graminoid cover may retard tree establishment. Wetter sites with histic epipedons will develop into peatlands.

Other studies—No other studies refer to the *Alnus crispa/Equisetum arvense* (Sitka alder/meadow horsetail) c.t. for south-central or southeast Alaska. Viereck and others (1992), however, cite studies with *Alnus crispa/Equisetum arvense* c.t.s. for northwestern Alaska.

Vegetation—The dense overstory is dominated by *Alnus crispa* var. *sinuata* (Sitka alder), although *Salix* (willow) may be a strong codominant at some sites (fig. 20). Alder age ranges up to 25 years, and its height ranges from 3 to 24 feet. *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) and *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) were recorded in several sites. *Equisetum arvense* or *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) dominate the understory. Typically, *Equisetum arvense* is the dominant understory component within this type except at sites on the Copper River floodplain where *Equisetum variegatum* dominates. Composition and cover of other herbaceous species are highly variable. Bryophyte cover is sparse to moderate.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 13; species richness = 57):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	100	80	40-90
<i>Salix alaxensis</i>	46	5	0-10
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	46	14	0-30
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	54	19	0-60
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	92	59	0-90
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	38	25	0-70
<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	46	12	0-30
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	77	3	0-10

Environmental characteristics—The *Alnus crispa*/*Equisetum arvense* (Sitka alder/meadow horsetail) c.t. is a major type widely distributed throughout much of the Copper River Delta, including floodplains, outwash plains, uplifted marshes, linear dunes, and nontidal extensions of the mudflats. This community occurs on various surfaces including new alluvial deposits or dry channels formed on outwash plains and floodplains; dry to moist levees within the uplifted marshes; and nontidal, well-drained (sandy) portions of the mudflats that were uplifted in the 1964 earthquake. It typically forms discontinuous stringers. Surface topography is level or sloping (< 5 percent).

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic layer ranging from 0 to 2 inches thick over silt or sand. The pH of the mineral layer ranges from 5.9 to 7.8. Horizon development in the soil profiles is uncommon. Gleying is rare and found only in the deeper (> 9 inches) layers. Mottling was noted in most of the profiles. Salinity is low in all stands.

Succession —Its seral status is unclear on linear dunes. On new alluvial surfaces and uplifted marsh levees, it is an early- to mid-successional type that follows various pioneer communities. It is seral to various *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities, as indicated by the presence of *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) and *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) at several of the sites.

Other studies—This type is similar to the *Alnus sinuata*/*Rubus spectabilis* (Sitka alder/salmonberry) c.t. described for the outer coast of Glacier Bay (Streveler and Paige 1971, Worley 1977), Yakutat Foreland (Shephard 1995), and Prince William Sound region (DeVelice and others 1994, Heusser 1960, Isleib and Kessel 1973). It has been described for several other locations in the state (Viereck and others 1992).

Vegetation—On terraces of the Copper River, this community is often dominated by huge, layered *Alnus crispa* var. *sinuata* (Sitka alder; fig. 21). Their bases are typically buried in sand-silt and are 5 to 9 inches in diameter. Alder age ranges up to 71 years, and its height ranges from 12 to 18 feet. Alder regeneration appears to all be by suckering from downed branches. On other landscapes, alder is younger and smaller. *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry) and *Athyrium filix-femina* (lady-fern) dominate the understory, and bryophyte cover is low.

***Alnus crispa*/*Rubus spectabilis*
Community Type
Sitka Alder/
Salmonberry
Community Type
ALNCRI/RUBSPE
G5; S5**



Figure 21—The *Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis* c.t. on linear dunes at the mouth of the Copper River.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 8; species richness = 50):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	100	79	50-90
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	100	41	10-70
<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>	75	14	0-30
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	88	4	0-20
<i>Heracleum lanatum</i>	50	6	0-10
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	63	18	0-40

Environmental characteristics—The *Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis* (Sitka alder/salmonberry) c.t. is a major type on the linear dunes and outwash of the Copper River and is an incidental type on levees of the uplifted marsh. On outwash deposits, it occurs as broad expanses of shrubland or wide stringers between stands of the *Populus trichocarpa/Alnus crispa* (black cottonwood/Sitka alder) c.t. The surface topography varies from level to uneven on outwash and undulating on dunes with slopes up to 35 percent. The sites are typically well drained, although some are inundated during high riverflows.

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic layer ranging from 0 to 1 inch thick over sand or gravel. The pH of the mineral layer ranges from 5.0 to 6.0 (pH 8.0 on uplifted marsh levee). Horizon development in the soil profiles is common. Gleying was not observed, but mottling was noted in most of the profiles. Salinity is low in all stands.

Succession—This is a late-successional type on the outwash of the Copper River and a mid-successional type on linear dunes and levees of the uplifted marsh. On outwash, new alluvial deposits are colonized by various herbaceous or woody communities. Sites without *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) develop into the *Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis* (Sitka alder/salmonberry) c.t. Sites with *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) develop into the *Populus trichocarpa/Alnus crispa* (black cottonwood/Sitka alder) community. *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) apparently only regenerates on the early alluvial deposits and consequently dies out, probably within 150 years. The next and oldest community identified is the *Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis* (Sitka alder/salmonberry) c.t. The outwash of the Copper River is relatively young and may, in time, support other late-seral communities.

***Alnus crispa/Salix*
Community Type
Sitka Alder/Willow
Community Type
ALNCRI/SALIX G4; S4**

Other studies—Two sites were sampled. This type is similar to the *Alnus crispa/Salix sitchensis* (Sitka alder/Sitka willow) c.t. described by Shephard (1995) and DeVelice and others (1994) and an alder thicket type described by Batten and others (1978) for the Softuk Lagoon area. Both types are dominated by *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow).

Vegetation—The thick overstory is dominated by *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) in combination with *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow), *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow), or *Salix commutata* (undergreen willow). The height of the tallest shrub layer ranges from 10 to 12 feet. *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) and *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) seedlings are often present. Composition and cover of herbaceous species are highly variable. Bryophyte cover is sparse to moderate.

Environmental characteristics—This is an incidental type distributed throughout much of the Copper River Delta. It occurs on various surfaces including levees on outwash plains and floodplains, relatively dry levees within the uplifted marshes, and upper dune slopes of coastal dunes. It typically forms discontinuous stringers. The sites range from well to poorly drained and surface topography ranges from level to undulating.

Soils—Soils are characterized by an organic layer ranging from 1 to 12 inches thick over silt or sand. The pH ranges from 5.4 to 6.6. Mottling was observed in the mineral soil, and salinity was low.

Succession—This is an early- to mid-successional type that follows various pioneer communities on uplifted marsh levees, dunes, and new alluvial surfaces. It is seral to various *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities, as indicated by the presence of *Picea sitchensis* and *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood).

***Empetrum nigrum-
Carex pluriflora*
Community Type
Crowberry-Several-
Flowered Sedge
Community Type
EMPNI-CARPLU
G5; S5**

Other studies—This community type is described for the Yakutat Foreland by Shephard (1995); an *Empetrum nigrum-Vaccinium uliginosum/Eriophorum angustifolium* c.t. is reported for the Chugach National Forest by DeVelice and others (1994). The *Empetrum nigrum-Carex pluriflora* (crowberry-several flowered sedge) may be similar to Neiland's (1971) *Empetrum nigrum-Vaccinium uliginosum/Eriophorum angustifolium-Carex pluriflora/Sphagnum recurvum-Pleurozium schreberi* c.t. for southeast Alaska. Other related types include *Empetrum nigrum/Carex pluriflora-Carex pauciflora/*

Sphagnum (Batten and others 1978, Dachnowski-Stokes 1941, Heusser 1960, and Scheirel and Meyer 1977), and *Empetrum nigrum-Eriophorum angustifolium/Sphagnum magellanicum-Sphagnum warnstorffii* (Reiners and others 1971, Streveler and others 1973). Ericaceous shrub types such as the *Empetrum nigrum/Carex pluriflora* c.t. are common in the maritime climate of southeastern and south-central Alaska and the Aleutian Islands (Viereck and others 1992).

Vegetation—The shrub layer is dominated by *Empetrum nigrum* (Crowberry). *Vaccinium uliginosum* (bog blueberry) and *Kalmia polifolia* (bog laurel) are often strong codominants. *Eriophorum angustifolium* (cotton grass) and *Drosera rotundifolia* (sundew) are common herbaceous species. Bryophytes, primarily *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, blanket the ground.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	50	3	0-3
Shrubs:			
<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	100	40	10-80
<i>Kalmia polifolia</i>	50	10	0-10
<i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i>	50	2	0-3
<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>	100	7	3-10
<i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i>	50	7	0-10
Forbs:			
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	75	8	0-10
Graminoids:			
<i>Trichophorum caespitosum</i>	50	12	0-20
<i>Carex pluriflora</i>	50	10	0-10
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	75	20	0-40
<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i>	75	40	0-80
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Aulacomnium palustre</i>	25	20	0-20
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	25	20	0-20
<i>Oncophorus wahlenbergii</i>	25	20	0-20
<i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>	75	17	0-20
<i>Ptilium crista-castrensis</i>	25	40	0-40
<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i>	25	10	0-10
<i>Sphagnum lindbergii</i>	25	40	0-40
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	25	90	0-90

***Myrica gale/Carex lyngbyaei*
Community Type
Sweetgale/Lyngby's
Sedge
Community Type
MYRGAL/CARLYN
G?; S2**

Environmental characteristics—This minor type occupies old undisturbed sites of distal outwash plains, floodplains, and uplifted marshes. These are bogs, or ombrotrophic fens, typically dominated by *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species. The sites are nutrient poor and acidic with the water table at or close to the surface most of the year. Surface topography is level with minor hummock formation. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are found within peatlands. Near water tracts or streams, herbaceous types such as *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) or *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) dominate. Moving to higher, and presumably drier sites, the vegetation changes to herbaceous-dwarf shrub, to shrub and dwarf tree communities. Where peatlands abut the upland forests, the ecozone consists of mature, typically slow-growing, needleleaf trees growing on a thin peat layer overlaying mineral soil.

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic layer, ranging from 14 to more than 40 inches thick, over silt or sand. The pH ranges from 4.2 to 5.7, and salinity is low. The soil is likely saturated throughout much of the growing season. The water table depth, however, can drop in excess of 12 inches during dry spells.

Succession—This is a late-seral type. To develop, it requires saturated soils or depressions in level areas that once supported ponds but are now filled with organic material.

Other studies—Various investigations describe many *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) c.t.'s for south-central and southeast Alaska (Viereck and others 1992); a *Myrica gale/Carex lyngbyaei* (sweet gale/Lyngby's sedge) type, however, has not been previously recognized in the literature.

Vegetation—The overstory is dominated by *Myrica gale* (sweetgale). *Carex lyngbyaei*, the diagnostic understory species, dominates the herbaceous layer. *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail), *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), and *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) are common understory species. Bryophyte cover ranges from sparse to dense.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 7; species richness = 57):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
----- Percent -----			
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> var. <i>sinuata</i>	57	4	0-10
<i>Myrica gale</i>	100	59	20-80
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	86	6	0-10
<i>Salix commutata</i>	71	2	0-3
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	71	5	0-10
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	57	3	0-3
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	86	7	0-20
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	57	1	0-1
<i>Iris setosa</i>	57	4	0-10
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	57	9	0-10
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	100	7	1-20

(tabulation continues on page 113)

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Graminoids:			
<i>Agrostis alaskana</i>	57	11	0-40
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	86	5	0-10
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	100	50	30-70
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	57	1	0-1

Environmental characteristics—The *Myrica gale*/*Carex lyngbyaei* (sweet gale/Lyngby's sedge) c.t. is a major type found on uplifted marshes and tidal marshes of the Copper River Delta. On uplifted marshes, this type occurs on various surfaces, including saturated peat between levees and ponds, wet levees, and raised peat. It also is found on the drier extensions of the tideflats with tidal influence. All the sampled sites were poorly drained. The surface topography is hummocky because of the raised root wads of *Myrica gale* (sweetgale). Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, typically change from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, to forest on levees.

Soils—Uplifted marsh sites have soils characterized by an organic mat ranging from 3 to more than 16 inches thick overlaying saturated silt. The pH ranges from 3.8 to 6.4, and salinity is low. Sites within the tidal marsh have soils characterized by an organic mat less than 1 inch thick overlaying saturated silt. The soil is likely saturated throughout much of the growing season. The water table depth, however, can drop in excess of 16 inches during dry spells.

Succession—On the uplifted marsh landscape, this type is early to mid seral. Before the 1964 uplift, these sites were either dominated by *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) or *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) and *Carex lyngbyaei* together. Subsequent to the uplift, *Myrica gale* invaded sites dominated by *Carex lyngbyaei*; *Carex lyngbyaei*, however, has persisted and continues to dominate the herbaceous canopy. As the organic mat continues to thicken and *Sphagnum* invades, these sites eventually will develop into extensive peatlands.

Within the tidal marsh landscape, this type develops on sites at the edge of the tidal zone. *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) first invades the saturated soils, and *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) soon follows. As the marsh landforms mature, the species composition on these sites may change dramatically.

Other studies—A *Myrica gale*/*Carex sitchensis* (sweetgale/Sitka sedge) c.t. is described for the Yakutat Foreland by Shephard (1995). Various other *Myrica gale* c.t.'s are documented in the literature (Viereck and others 1992); no sources list *Carex sitchensis*, however, as an associated species.

Vegetation—The overstory is dominated by *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) from 1 to 3 feet tall (fig. 22). *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean), *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), and *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) are common understory species. Bryophyte cover ranges from sparse to dense.

***Myrica gale*/*Carex sitchensis*
Community Type
Sweetgale/
Sitka Sedge
Community Type
MYRGAL/CARSIT
G4; S4**



Figure 22—*Myrica gale*/*Carex sitchensis* c.t. on a peatland where out-wash grades into uplifted marsh.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 7; species richness = 41):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Myrica gale</i>	100	70	20-90
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	86	3	0-10
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	57	7	0-10
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	86	9	0-10
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	57	25	0-50
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	100	24	1-70
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	100	9	1-30
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	43	20	0-60
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	57	30	0-90

***Myrica gale*/
Empetrum nigrum
Community Type
Sweetgale/Crowberry
Community Type
MYRGAL/EMPNIG
G4; S4**

Environmental characteristics—The *Myrica gale*/*Carex sitchensis* (sweetgale/Sitka sedge) c.t. is a major type found on old undisturbed portions of uplifted marshes, floodplains, and outwash plains of the Copper River Delta. It occurs on late-successional peatland sites, the wet zone between levees and ponds, and on wet levees.

These are fens, or ombrotrophic fens, often dominated by *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species. Precipitation and ground-water flow are both water sources; consequently, nutrient availability, pH values, and biomass productivity are all higher than in bogs. The sites are poorly drained. Surface topography is often hummocky because of the raised root wads of *Myrica gale* (sweetgale). Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are found within peatlands. Near water tracts or streams, herbaceous types such as *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) or *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) dominate. Moving to higher, and presumably drier sites, the vegetation changes to herbaceous-dwarf shrub, shrub, and dwarf tree communities. Where peatlands abut the upland forests, the ecozone consists of mature, typically slow-growing, needleleaf trees growing on a thin peat layer overlaying mineral soil.

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic mat ranging from 1 to 22 inches thick overlaying saturated silt or sand. The pH ranges from 5.0 to 6.1, and salinity is low. The soil is likely saturated throughout much of the growing season; the water table depth, however, can drop in excess of 16 inches during dry spells.

Succession—This type ranges from mid seral on the uplifted marsh, to mid to late seral on outwash and floodplains. It may have occurred before the 1964 uplift within the uplifted marsh. On mid-seral sites, the organic mat will continue to thicken, *Sphagnum* (peat moss) will invade, and the site eventually will develop into extensive peatlands. To develop, peatlands require saturated soils or depressions in level areas that once supported ponds but are now filling with organic matter.

Other studies—Neiland (1976, personal communication to Viereck and others 1992) has documented a *Myrica gale*/*Empetrum nigrum*-*Eriophorum angustifolium*-*Carex pluriflora*/*Sphagnum recurvum*-*Pleurozium schreberi* type for southeast Alaska.

Vegetation—The overstory is dominated by *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) from 1 to 2 feet tall. Common subshrubs are *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry) and *Andromeda polifolia* (bog rosemary). The two most common sedges are *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) and *Eriophorum angustifolium* (cotton grass). Bryophytes, predominantly *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, blanket the ground.

The following tabulation lists the common species, and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 3):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	100	1	1-1
Shrubs:			
<i>Andromeda polifolia</i>	100	10	10-10
<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	100	27	1-40
<i>Myrica gale</i>	100	30	30-30
<i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i>	100	7	1-20
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex pluriflora</i>	100	14	1-20
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	100	21	3-50
<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i>	100	67	60-80
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i>	67	40	0-50
<i>Sphagnum papillosum</i>	33	50	0-50
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	67	75	0-90

Environmental characteristics—This incidental type is found on old undisturbed portions of floodplains and outwash plains of the Copper River Delta. These are bogs, typically dominated by *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species. Precipitation is the primary water source, with little or no ground-water flow; consequently the sites are nutrient poor and acidic. The sites are poorly drained. Surface topography is often hummocky because of the raised root wads of *Myrica gale* (sweetgale). Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are found within peatlands. Near water tracts or streams, herbaceous types such as *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) or *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) dominate. Moving to higher, and presumably drier sites, the vegetation changes to herbaceous-dwarf shrub, to shrub and dwarf tree communities. Where peatlands abut the upland forests, the ecozone consists of mature, typically slow-growing, needleleaf trees growing on a thin peat layer overlaying mineral soil.

Soils—The soils are classified as Hydric Borohemists or Sphagnic Borofibrists. They are characterized by an organic mat, in excess of 16 inches, overlaying saturated silt or sand. The pH ranges from 4.3 to 4.8, and salinity is low. The soil is likely saturated throughout much of the growing season; however, the water table depth can drop in excess of 16 inches during dry spells.

Succession—This is a late-seral type. To develop, it requires saturated soils or depressions in level areas that once supported ponds but are now filled with organic material.

Other studies—A *Myrica gale/Epilobium angustifolium* (sweetgale/fireweed) c.t. has not been previously described in the literature.

Vegetation—The overstory is dominated by *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) 1 to 3 feet in height. *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail), *Epilobium angustifolium* (fireweed), and *Festuca rubra* (red fescue) are common herbaceous species. Fireweed ranges up to 6 feet in height. Bryophyte cover ranges from sparse to moderate.

***Myrica gale/Epilobium angustifolium*
Community Type
Sweetgale/Fireweed
Community Type
MYRGAL/EPIANG
G?; S2a**

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Myrica gale</i>	100	60	40-80
Forbs:			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	100	9	1-30
<i>Angelica genuflexa</i>	50	10	0-10
<i>Angelica lucida</i>	50	12	0-20
<i>Circaea alpina</i>	50	2	0-3
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	100	50	20-70
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	50	65	0-70
<i>Iris setosa</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Lathyrus palustris</i>	50	6	0-10
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Rubus arcticus</i>	50	2	0-3
<i>Sanguisorba stipulata</i>	75	4	0-10
Graminoids:			
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	50	20	0-30
<i>Hordeum brachyantherum</i>	50	2	0-3
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	100	9	1-30

Environmental characteristics—This is an incidental type found on uplifted marshes and slacks of coastal dunes. It occurs on poorly drained levees. Surface topography is hummocky because of the raised root wads of *Myrica gale* (sweetgale). Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones on uplifted marsh ponds, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, typically change from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland and to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic mat less than 2 inches thick overlaying silt or sand. The pH ranges from 5.0 to 5.9, and salinity is low. Depth to the water table is likely shallow for portions of the growing season; however, it can drop in excess of 11 inches during dry spells.

Succession—On the uplifted marsh landscape, this type is early to mid seral. Before the 1964 uplift, these sites probably were dominated by *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge). Subsequent to the uplift, *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) and *Epilobium angustifolium* (fireweed) invaded and now dominate the sites. It is unclear what the next stage of succession is. Peatland types eventually will dominate. On slacks (level areas between or fronting beach dunes), this type is mid seral, following various herbaceous communities that colonize the sites.

***Myrica gale/Equisetum variegatum*
Community Type
Sweetgale/Northern
Horsetail
Community Type
MYRGAL/EQUVAR
G4; S4**

Other studies—This type is similar to a *Myrica gale/Equisetum variegatum* (sweetgale/northern horsetail) c.t. reported by Shephard (1995) for the Yakutat Foreland, Tongass National Forest.

Vegetation—The overstory is dominated by *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) 2 to 3 feet tall. *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow) and *Salix commutata* (undergreen willow) are common shrub associates. *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) dominates the herbaceous layer. Bryophyte cover ranges from moderate to dense.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 3):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Myrica gale</i>	100	53	30-70
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	67	8	0-10
<i>Salix commutata</i>	67	13	0-20
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	100	8	1-20
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	100	36	1-97
<i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i>	33	1	0-1
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	100	5	1-10
<i>Sanguisorba stipulata</i>	33	3	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	67	2	0-3
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	100	2	1-5
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Conocephalum conicum</i>	33	50	0-50
<i>Sphagnum squarrosum</i>	33	30	0-30

Environmental characteristics—This is an incidental type found on the high tide edge of newly developing tidal marshes and slacks of coastal dunes. The surface topography is hummocky because of the raised root wads of *Myrica gale* (sweetgale).

Soils—The soils are classified as Typic Cryaquents, characterized by an organic mat ranging from 0 to 15 inches thick overlaying silt or sand. The pH ranges from 6.5 to 7.0. Salinity ranges from that of fresh water to ocean water. The sites are poorly drained; however, mottles in one soil profile indicate a fluctuating water table.

Succession—Within the tidal marsh and coastal dune (slack) landscapes, this community develops on sites at the edge of the tidal zone. The *Carex lyngbyaei/Ranunculus cymbalaria* (Lyngby's sedge/seaside buttercup) or other primary successional tidal community first invades the sites, and *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) soon follows. As the marsh landforms mature, the species composition on these sites may change dramatically.

Undersampled *Myrica gale* (Sweetgale) Community Types

***Myrica gale*/*Carex pluriflora* (Sweetgale/several-flowered sedge) c.t.**—This community is an incidental type (one site sampled) on the Copper River Delta. According to Shephard (1995), and the one plot sampled on the delta, it is dominated by *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) and *Carex pluriflora* (several-flowered sedge). It is a mid-seral community following *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) after tectonic uplifts or isostatic rebound of tidal marshes; the only landscapes where it was identified in Yakutat or the Copper River was uplifted marsh. The soils are characterized by peat averaging 22 inches thick. Not ranked.

***Rubus spectabilis*-*Echinopanax horridum* Community Type
Salmonberry-Devil's Club
Community Type
RUBSPE-ECHHOR
G5; S5**

Other studies—DeVelice and others (1994) described a similar *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry) c.t. for other portions of the Chugach National Forest. This type also seems to be a modification of a closed tall *Alnus* (alder) type previously described by Heusser (1960), Isleib and Kessel (1973), and Streveler and Paige (1971).

Vegetation—One site was sampled. The thick shrub layer is dominated by *Rubus spectabilis* (salmonberry) in combination with *Echinopanax horridum* (devil's club). The mean height of the tallest shrub layer is 5 feet. *Aruncus sylvestris* (goatsbeard) is a common understory species. Bryophyte cover is sparse.

Environmental characteristics—This community type is an incidental type on the linear dunes at the mouth of the Copper River. It typically forms patches on level sand-silt deposits adjacent to dunes or on dune crests. The sites are well to moderately well drained.

Soils—Soils are characterized by a thin organic layer over silt or sand.

***Salix alaxensis* Community Type
Feltleaf Willow
Community Type
SALALA
Not Ranked**

Other studies—No other studies have described a *Salix alaxensis* (feltleaf willow) c.t. On the Yakutat Foreland, *Salix alaxensis* is commonly found in newly vegetated areas such as well-drained outwash gravels, but no community type is reported (Shephard 1995).

Vegetation—Two sites were sampled. The overstory is open and dominated by *Salix alaxensis* ranging in height up to 10 feet; species richness is low and cover is sparse. No bryophytes were recorded.

Environmental characteristics—The *Salix alaxensis* c.t. is an incidental type on dunes of the Copper River. The sites are unstable because of wind-transported sand and slumping sand deposits, creating an environment inhospitable to seedling establishment. Sites are typically well drained on level to steep slopes.

Soils—The soils are characterized by a thin litter layer over sand with no horizon development. Mottles and gleying were not encountered.

***Salix arctica*/*Carex lyngbyaei* Community Type
Arctic Willow/
Lyngby's Sedge
Community Type
SALAR/CARLYN
G?; S1**

Other studies—A *Salix arctica*/*Carex lyngbyaei* (arctic willow/Lyngby's sedge) c.t. has not been previously described in the literature.

Vegetation—*Salix arctica* (arctic willow) and *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) co-dominate the community. The canopy cover of *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) is variable, partially because of intense grazing by waterfowl (primarily Canada geese) on some sites. *Iris setosa* (wild iris) and *Parnassia palustris* (grass of parnassus) are common herbaceous associates. Composition and cover of other herbaceous species are variable. Bryophyte cover ranges from moderate to high.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	75	1	0-1
<i>Salix arctica</i>	100	28	10-50
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Hedysarum alpinum</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Iris setosa</i>	100	7	1-20
<i>Parnassia palustris</i>	100	2	1-3
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	75	7	0-10
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	75	1	0-1
<i>Rhinanthus minor</i>	75	2	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	100	35	1-90

Environmental characteristics—This is an incidental type found on the uplifted marshes at the mouth of the Copper River. It is located on moist levees or the edge of ponds. The water table ranges from greater than 16 inches to right at the soil surface; species composition suggests that the water table is near the soil surface for at least part of the growing season.

Soils—The soils are characterized by a mat of roots and organic matter 0 to 2 inches thick over silt or sand. No horizon development was observed. The pH ranges from 7.2 to 7.6, and salinity is low.

Succession—This is an early- to mid-seral type; successional pathways are unclear.

Other studies—This type is similar to the *Salix barclayi*/*Carex pluriflora* (Barclay willow/several-flowered sedge) c.t. described by Shephard (1995) from the Yakutat Foreland. Additional *Salix barclayi* plant communities are described for south-central (Ritchie and others 1981) and southeast Alaska (del Moral and Watson 1978).

Vegetation—Two sites were sampled. The overstory is dominated by *Myrica gale* (sweetgale), *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow), and *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow). Various herbaceous species dominate the understory, including *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge), *Carex pluriflora* (several-flowered sedge), *Calamagrostis canadensis* (blue-joint), and *Eriophorum russeolum*. Bryophyte cover is moderate.

Environmental characteristics—This is an incidental type found on the uplifted marshes of the Copper River, typically near tidal marshes.

Soils—The soils are poorly drained and are characterized by a mat of roots and organic matter 0 to 2 inches thick over silt. The pH ranges from 5.5 to 7.5, and salinity is low.

***Salix barclayi*/
Carex pluriflora
Community Type
Barclay Willow/
Several- Flowered
Sedge
Community Type
SALBAR/CARPLU
G3; S3**



Figure 23—*Salix barclayi*/*Carex sitchensis* c.t. on distal outwash below the Sheridan Glacier.

***Salix barclayi*/
Carex sitchensis
Community Type
Barclay Willow/
Sitka Sedge
Community Type
SALBAR/CARSIT
G3; S3**

Other studies—Shephard (1995) describes a similar *Salix barclayi*/*Carex sitchensis* (Barclay willow/Sitka sedge) c.t. from the Yakutat Foreland in the Tongass National Forest. The Copper River Delta and the foreland are the only places this community type has been reported in the state, although various *Salix barclayi* types are described from southeast and south-central Alaska (Viereck and others 1992).

Vegetation—The overstory is dominated by *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow), and *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) is a common associate (fig. 23). Height of the tallest shrub layer ranges from 3 to 8 feet. *Salix barclayi* was heavily browsed within several plots. The diagnostic understory species *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge), *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean), and *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) dominate the herbaceous layer. Bryophyte cover is highly variable.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 8; species richness = 32):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> var. <i>sinuata</i>	50	3	0-10
<i>Myrica gale</i>	63	31	0-50
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	100	40	0-60
<i>Salix commutata</i>	50	21	0-30
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum palustre</i>	63	17	0-30
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	13	20	0-20
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	50	18	0-30
<i>Rubus arcticus</i>	63	6	0-10
<i>Trientalis europaea</i>	63	1	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	63	17	0-60
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	100	27	3-50

Environmental characteristics—This is a major type found on the uplifted marshes and an incidental type on the outwash plains. Depth to water table typically ranges from near the surface to more than 16 inches, and the presence of mottles indicates that the water table fluctuates. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones of ponded basins typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, and to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

Soils—The soils are characterized by a mat of roots and organic matter 1 to 4 inches thick over silt or sand. The pH ranges from 5.5 to 7.1, and salinity is low. One plot is a Terric Borohemists with an organic layer 16 inches thick.

Succession—This type ranges from early to mid seral. On levees, the presence of young *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) indicates the sites are seral to various *Picea sitchensis* communities and eventually to *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities. On sites with saturated soils, it is seral to peatland communities. The organic mat will continue to thicken, and *Sphagnum* (peat moss) will invade. To develop, peatlands require saturated soils or depressions in level areas that once supported ponds but are now filling with organic matter.

Other studies—No other studies have described a *Salix barclayi/Equisetum variegatum* (Barclay willow/northern horsetail) c.t.

Vegetation—The overstory is dominated by various *Salix* (willow) species, predominantly *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow). *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) is a common associate. Height of the tallest layer ranges from 2 to 4 feet. *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) dominates the herbaceous layer. Bryophyte cover is high, dominated by various *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 3):

Salix barclayi/
Equisetum variegatum
Community Type
Barclay Willow/
Northern Horsetail
Community Type
SALBAR/EQUVAR
Not Ranked

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Myrica gale</i>	67	7	0-10
<i>Salix alaxensis</i>	67	5	0-10
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	100	28	3-50
<i>Salix commutata</i>	67	10	0-10
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	67	7	0-10
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	67	5	0-10
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	100	43	20-80
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	67	1	0-1
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	67	7	0-10

Environmental characteristics—This is an incidental type found on slacks and the high tide line on beach fronts and newly developing tidal marshes. It occurs as stringers and patches and is typically poorly drained. The slope is less than 1 percent, and the surface topography is hummocky because of raised root wads of willow and sweetgale.

Soils—The soils are classified as Typic Cryaquents or Typic Cryorthents characterized by an organic mat 1 inch thick overlaying silt or sand. The pH of the mineral soil ranges from 6.5 to 8.0 and from 5.5 to 6.7 for the organic layer. Salinity is high, indicating salt inputs from either ocean spray or high tides. The sites are poorly drained; however, mottles in one soil profile indicate a fluctuating water table.

Succession—This is a mid-seral community. On slacks, the sites are initially invaded by primary colonizers such as the *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) c.t. Willow and sweetgale soon follow. As the slack matures, species composition may change dramatically and eventually develop into a tidal marsh. Adjacent dunes also may migrate and cover the sites.

Other studies—This community type is not reported in the literature, although several *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow) types have been reported (Viereck and others 1992). The *Salix barclayi/Lupinus nootkatensis* (Barclay willow/nootka lupine) c.t. is somewhat similar to a *Salix barclayi/Fragaria chiloensis* (Barclay willow/beach strawberry) c.t. reported for the Yakutat Foreland by Shephard (1995).

Vegetation—This community is dominated by *Salix* (willow) species, primarily *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow) and *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow), although *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) may be a strong codominant. Height of the tallest shrub layer ranges from 4 to 6 feet. *Lupinus nootkatensis* (nootka lupine) and *Agrostis alaskana* dominate the understory. Composition and cover of other herbaceous species are highly variable. Bryophyte cover is variable.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 5; species richness = 47):

***Salix barclayi/
Lupinus nootkatensis*
Community Type
Barclay Willow/
Nootka Lupine
Community Type
SALBAR/LUPNOO
G3; S3**

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	60	4	0-10
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> var. <i>sinuata</i>	100	13	1-30
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	100	14	1-40
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	100	19	3-30
Forbs:			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	60	4	0-10
<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i>	20	1	0-1
<i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i>	100	40	10-80
Graminoids:			
<i>Agrostis alaskana</i>	80	15	0-30
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	60	5	0-10
<i>Deschampsia beringensis</i>	60	2	0-3
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	60	2	0-3

Environmental characteristics—This is a minor type found on well-drained slacks, dune edges, and levees of outwash plains. It occurs as stringers and patches and is typically well drained. The slope is less than 1 percent, and the surface topography is level.

Soils—The soils are characterized by a duff layer 1 to 2 inches thick overlaying silt or sand. Horizon development is common. The pH of the mineral soil ranges from 5.5 to 7.9, and soil salinity is low. The sites are well-drained; however, mottles in one soil profile indicate a fluctuating water table.

Succession—This is a mid-seral community. The sites are initially invaded by various herbaceous primary colonizers. Willow and alder soon follow. In time, *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) likely will invade these sites.

Other studies—This type is similar to the *Salix sitchensis*/mixed-herb (Sitka willow/mixed-herb) c.t. described by Shephard (1995) for the Yakutat Foreland in the Tongass National Forest. A related type is reported from Dude Creek Flats near Gustavus south of Glacier Bay National Park (Bosworth 1985).

Vegetation—The shrub layer is dominated by *Salix* (willow) species, primarily *Salix barclayi* (Barclay willow) and *Salix commutata* (undergreen willow), although *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) may be a strong codominant. Height of the tallest shrub layer ranges from 4 to 15 feet. *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail) dominates the understory, and *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint), *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), and *Angelica genuflexa* (bent-leaved angelica) may be strong codominants. Composition and cover of other herbaceous species are highly variable. Bryophyte cover is variable.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 10; species richness = 73):

***Salix barclayi*/
Mixed-Herb
Community Type
Barclay Willow/
Mixed-Herb
Community Type
SALBAR/Mixed Herb
Not Ranked**

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	70	16	0-30
<i>Myrica gale</i>	60	35	0-70
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	80	35	0-70
<i>Salix commutata</i>	50	34	0-50
Forbs:			
<i>Angelica genuflexa</i>	60	4	0-20
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	90	47	0-80
<i>Iris setosa</i>	50	2	0-3
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	50	1	0-3
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	70	8	0-20
<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	50	8	0-20
<i>Sanguisorba stipulata</i>	50	1	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	70	11	0-20
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	50	1	0-3

Environmental characteristics—This is a minor type found on slacks of coastal dunes and levees of the uplifted marsh. It occurs as stringers and patches. The surface topography often consists of low hummocks interspersed with small depressions containing standing water. The slope is less than 1 percent.

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic layer 0 to 5 inches thick overlaying silt or sand; horizon development is uncommon. The pH of the mineral soil ranges from 6.0 to 6.7, and soil salinity is low. The sites are poorly drained to moderately well drained with the water table ranging from 13 inches below the soil surface to 6 inches above.

Succession—This is a mid-seral community. On slacks, the sites are initially invaded by primary colonizers such as the *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) c.t. Willow and sweetgale soon follow. As the slack matures, species composition may change dramatically, eventually developing into a tidal marsh. Adjacent dunes also may migrate and cover the sites. On the levees of the uplifted marsh, it is a mid-successional type. It is seral to various *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities, as indicated by the presence of *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) and *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) in several of the sites.

Other studies—Shephard (1995) describes a *Salix hookeriana* (Hooker willow) from the Yakutat Foreland in the Tongass National Forest. The Copper River Delta and the Foreland are the only places Hooker willow types are described for Alaska.

Vegetation—The overstory is dominated by *Salix hookeriana* (Hooker willow), although *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) and *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow) may be strong codominants. Height of the tallest shrub layer ranges from 6 to 15 feet. *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail) typically dominates the understory. Composition and cover of other herbaceous species and bryophytes are variable.

***Salix hookeriana*
Community Type
Hooker Willow
Community Type
SALHOO
Not Ranked**

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 5; species richness = 57):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Myrica gale</i>	60	53	0-80
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	100	60	20-80
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	60	14	0-30
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	100	24	1-60
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	60	10	0-20
<i>Rubus arcticus</i>	60	5	0-10
<i>Sanguisorba stipulata</i>	60	2	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	80	18	0-50

Environmental characteristics—This is an incidental type located on levees of uplifted marshes, terraces in the transition zone between the uplifted marshes and outwash plains, and near the high tide line on newly developing tidal marshes of the Copper River Delta. Soil surface topography often consists of low hummocks interspersed with small depressions. The sites are poorly drained to moderately well drained with the water table ranging from 10 inches below the soil surface to at the surface.

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic layer 1 to 4 inches thick overlaying silt or sand; horizon development is common. The pH of the mineral soil ranges up to 5.6, and soil salinity is low.

Succession—This type originally develops as a late-seral type on levees of tidal marshes. After the uplift of the tidal marshes, *Salix hookeriana* (Hooker willow) has persisted but appears not to be regenerating. The drier sites may be seral to various *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities; most sites, however, are relatively wet and are likely seral to peatland communities.

Other studies—This type is similar to the *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow) c.t. described by Shephard (1995) for the Yakutat Foreland, Tongass National Forest.

Vegetation—The overstory is dominated by *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow), and *Alnus crispa* var. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) and other *Salix* (willow) species may be strong codominants (fig. 24). Height of the tallest shrub layer ranges from 4 to 15 feet. Composition and cover of herbaceous species are highly variable. Bryophyte cover ranges from sparse to dense.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 7; species richness = 62):

***Salix sitchensis*
Community Type
Sitka Willow
Community Type
SALSIT
Not Ranked**



Figure 24—*Salix sitchensis* c.t. on a distal outwash levee below the Sheridan Glacier.

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
----- Percent -----			
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	57	16	0-60
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	71	15	0-40
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	100	47	10-80
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	57	30	0-80
<i>Galium trifidum</i>	57	3	0-10
<i>Sanguisorba stipulata</i>	57	20	0-50
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	57	23	0-80
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	43	17	0-20

Environmental characteristics—The *Salix sitchensis* (Sitka willow) c.t. is a minor type occurring on glacial outwash plains, floodplains, and the inland portions of uplifted marshes. It colonizes a wide range of sites including relatively dry levees along rivers and streams, lake shorelines, and abandoned river channels. The sites are moderately well drained with the water table greater than 16 inches. Soil mottling indicates a fluctuating water table. Soil surface topography ranges from level to sloping on stream banks.

Soils—The soils are classified as Typic Cryumbrepts or Typic Cryaquents. They are characterized by an organic layer 0 to 1 inch thick overlaying silt or sand. Soil horizons are typically present. The pH of the mineral soil ranges from 5.2 to 7.4, and soil salinity is low.

Succession—This is an early- to mid-successional type that follows various pioneer communities on new alluvial surfaces and uplifted marsh levees. It is seral to various *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities, as indicated by the presence of *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) in one site.

**Undersampled
Salix (Willow)
Community Types**

***Salix commutata* (undergreen willow) c.t.**—Reconnaissance information indicates this community is an incidental type on the Copper River Delta (no sites were sampled). It occurs on levees of the uplifted marsh and moist, relatively young, distal outwash deposits. The community is dominated by *Salix commutata* (undergreen willow), although other willow species may be common. Not ranked.

***Salix setchelliana* (Setchell willow) c.t.**—Reconnaissance information indicates this community is an incidental type on the Copper River Delta (no sites were sampled). It occurs on new alluvial deposits of the Copper River and on disturbed sites of dunes. The community is dominated by *Salix setchelliana* (setchell willow), and the soils are well drained sand or silt. Not ranked.

***Vaccinium uliginosum*/
Empetrum nigrum
Community Type
Bog Blueberry/
Crowberry
Community Type
VACULI/EMPNI
G5; S5**

Other studies—Shephard (1995) previously documented this type for the Yakutat Foreland, Tongass National Forest. It bears strong similarities to an *Empetrum nigrum*-*Vaccinium uliginosum*/*Eriophorum angustifolium* c.t. described by DeVelice and others (1994) for the Chugach National Forest. The *Vaccinium uliginosum*/*Empetrum nigrum* type may be similar to Neiland's (1971) *Empetrum nigrum*-*Vaccinium uliginosum*/*Eriophorum angustifolium*-*Carex pluriflora*/*Sphagnum recurvum*-*Pleurozium schreberi* c.t. for southeast Alaska. Other related types include *Empetrum nigrum*/*Carex pluriflora*-*Carex pauciflora*/*Sphagnum* species (Batten and others 1978, Dachnowski-Stokes 1941, Heusser 1960, Scheierl and Meyer 1977), and *Empetrum nigrum*-*Eriophorum angustifolium*/*Sphagnum magellanicum*-*Sphagnum warnstorffii* (Reiners and others 1971, Streveler and others 1973). Ericaceous shrub types such as the *Vaccinium uliginosum*/*Empetrum nigrum* (bog blueberry/crowberry) c.t. are common in the maritime climate of southeastern and south-central Alaska and the Aleutian Islands (Viereck and others 1992).

Vegetation—The shrub layer is dominated by *Vaccinium uliginosum* (bog blueberry). *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry) is often a strong codominant (fig. 25). *Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass) and *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) are common herbaceous species; bryophytes, primarily *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, blanket the ground.

The following tabulation lists the common species, and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 5; species richness = 27):



Figure 25—A mixture of *Fauria crista-galli* (deer cabbage) c.t., *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) c.t. and *Vaccinium uliginosum*/*Empetrum nigrum* c.t. on a domed peatland below Kushtaka lake.

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
----- Percent -----			
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	80	3	0-10
Shrubs:			
<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	80	43	0-70
<i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i>	80	8	0-10
<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>	100	46	20-70
<i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i>	60	5	0-10
Forbs:			
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	60	2	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex pluriflora</i>	60	17	0-30
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	100	28	1-50
<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i>	60	40	0-70
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	20	10	0-10
<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i>	40	35	0-60
<i>Sphagnum pacificum</i>	20	98	0-98
<i>Sphagnum papillosum</i>	20	40	0-40
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	40	50	0-80

**Graminoid
Community Type
Descriptions**

Arctophila fulva
Community Type
Pendent Grass
Community Type
ARCFUL G5; S5

Environmental characteristics—This minor type occupies old undisturbed sites of distal outwash plains and floodplains. These are bogs, or ombrotrophic fens, typically dominated by *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species. The sites are nutrient poor and acidic, and the water table is at or close to the surface most of the year. Surface topography is level with minor hummock formation. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are found within peatlands. Near water tracts or streams, herbaceous types such as *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) or *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) dominate. Moving to higher and presumably drier sites, the vegetation changes to herbaceous-dwarf shrub, to shrub and dwarf tree communities. Where peatlands abut upland forests, the ecozone consists of mature, typically slow-growing, needleleaf trees growing on a thin peat layer overlaying mineral soil.

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic layer, ranging from 16 inches to greater than 40 inches thick, over silt or sand. One stand had an organic layer only 2 inches thick over sand. The pH ranges from 4.2 to 4.7, and salinity values are low. The soil is likely saturated throughout much of the growing season; the water table depth, however, can drop in excess of 16 inches during dry spells.

Succession—This is a late-seral type. To develop, it requires saturated soils or depressions in level areas that once supported ponds but are now filled with organic material.

Other studies—*Arctophila fulva* (pendant grass) c.t. is a widespread community type in northern and western Alaska (Viereck and others 1992). It has been reported from Dixon Harbor, Glacier Bay National Park, by Streveler and others (1973).

Vegetation—*Arctophila fulva* (pendent grass) dominates the community, although *Eleocharis acicularis* and *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) may codominate (fig. 26). *Arctophila fulva* (pendant grass) height ranges up to 2 feet; however, it is often prostrate and less than 8 inches in height. Bryophyte cover ranges from absent on wet sites to 90 percent on better drained locations.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 6; species richness = 11):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	50	12	0-30
<i>Ranunculus reptans</i>	33	7	0-10
Graminoids:			
<i>Arctophila fulva</i>	100	63	30-80
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	33	27	0-50



Figure 26—Prostrate culms of the *Glyceria pauciflora* (weak manna-grass) c.t. in front of an *Arctophila fulva* c.t. near Bering Lake.

Environmental characteristics—This is a minor type found on the uplifted marshes and outwash plains of the Copper River Delta. *Arctophila fulva* (pendent grass) is located on sites with permanent to semipermanent standing water, such as the edge of ponds, lakes, and freshwater sloughs and streams. Water depth varies depending on flooding and precipitation can range up to 6 inches above the soil surface. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones of ponded basins typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, and to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

Soils—The soils are classified as Typic Cryaquents. They are typically silt and sand with no horizon development, except for a surface organic layer ranging from 0 to 2 inches thick. The pH ranges from 6.4 to 6.9, and salinity values are low.

Succession—This is an early-seral community. On pond edges, the root mat will thicken and eventually develop into a peatland. On slough and stream edges, the sites are primary colonizers of shallow water.



Figure 27—The taller *Calamagrostis canadensis* c.t. adjacent to the *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) c.t. near Bering Lake.

Calamagrostis canadensis
Community Type
Bluejoint
Community Type
CALCAN G5; S5

Other studies—*Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) meadows have been described throughout the state (Viereck 1992) and occupy large areas of south-central and southwestern Alaska. The *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) c.t. for the Copper River Delta is similar to *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) type reported for Prince William Sound (Batten and others 1978, DeVelice and others 1994) and the Yakutat Foreland (Shephard 1995).

Vegetation—*Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) dominates the community and ranges from 2 to 5 feet in height. Bryophyte cover ranges from absent to 50 percent (fig. 27).

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Galium trifidum</i>	50	5	0-10
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	100	89	70-99

***Calamagrostis canadensis*/
Potentilla palustris
Community Type
Bluejoint/
Marsh Fivefinger
Community Type
CALCAN/POTPAL
G5; S5**

Environmental characteristics—This is a widely distributed but incidental community found on the uplifted marshes, outwash plains, spits, and coastal dunes of the Copper River Delta. Site characteristics are highly variable. Adjacent to streams, including streams flowing through peatlands, it occurs as small discontinuous stringers on well-drained to moderately well-drained substrates. On ponds, it may form floating or anchored root mats that are very poorly drained; the environmental characteristics of the poorly drained sites are more closely aligned with that of the *Calamagrostis canadensis*/*Potentilla palustris* (bluejoint/marsh fivefinger) c.t. The bluejoint community also occurs on the crest or backside of dunes; sites are typically well drained for much of the year. The surface topography is level, and the slope is typically less than 3 percent.

Soils—Well-drained to moderately drained sites are characterized by a litter layer ranging from 1 to 2 inches thick, over silt and sand often with horizon development. The pH of the mineral soil ranges from 4.3 to 6.5, and salinity values are low. Soils of the poorly drained sites are root mats up to 16 inches thick over silt or sand.

Succession—This is an early-seral community. On poorly drained sites, the root mat will thicken and eventually develop into a peatland. On well-drained sites it may eventually progress through a shrub and *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) stage, although sites adjacent to peatlands likely will be encroached on by peat.

Other studies—The *Calamagrostis canadensis*/*Potentilla palustris* (bluejoint/marsh fivefinger) c.t. is similar to a *Carex lyngbyaei*/Grass (Lyngby's sedge/grass) type previously reported for the delta by Batten and others (1978), and a *Calamagrostis canadensis*/*Equisetum fluviatile*-*Potentilla palustris* (bluejoint/marsh horsetail-marsh fivefinger) c.t. described for upper Cook Inlet by Ritchie and others (1981). Many *Calamagrostis canadensis* and *Calamagrostis canadensis*/herb (bluejoint/herb) c.t.'s are documented for coastal Alaska (Viereck and others 1992) and vary from permanently flooded types to more mesic grass forb meadows. Shephard (1995) describes a species-rich *Calamagrostis canadensis*/*Potentilla palustris* type for the Yakutat Foreland comparable to a coastal forb meadow of the Juneau area (Stone 1993).

Vegetation—*Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) dominates the sites, and *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge), *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge), and *Equisetum palustre* (marsh horsetail) are often strong codominants. Bluejoint ranges from 3 to 5 feet in height, and bryophyte cover ranges from absent to 90 percent.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 6; species richness = 24):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	50	10	0-20
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	83	3	0-10
<i>Equisetum palustre</i>	50	30	0-60
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	83	30	0-50
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	100	67	40-100
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	50	17	0-20
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	67	15	0-20

Environmental characteristics—This is a minor type widely distributed throughout much of the Copper River Delta. It occurs on wet terraces, wet levees, and lake edges of outwash plains and uplifted marshes. The soil is likely saturated throughout much of the growing season; the water table depth, however, can drop in excess of 16 inches during dry spells. Surface topography is often hummocky because of the raised root wads of bluejoint. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones of ponded basins typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic mat ranging from 2 to 15 inches thick overlaying silt or sand. The pH of the organic soil ranges from 5.2 to 6.0, and 5.5 to 6.6 in the mineral soil. Salinity is low.

Succession—This type is mid seral on the uplifted marshes and outwash plains. It may have occurred before the 1964 uplift within the uplifted marsh. The organic mat will continue to thicken, *Sphagnum* (peat moss) will invade, and it eventually will develop into extensive peatland. To develop, peatlands require saturated soils or depressions in level areas that once supported ponds but are now filling with organic matter.

Other studies—*Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) c.t. forms the main body of coastal marshes occupying tidal flats in Alaska, and many community types have been described for the state (Vioreck 1992). A *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) c.t. is reported for coastal south-central Alaska by Batten and others (1978), Crow (1968, 1977), and DeVelice and others (1994) and for the Yakutat Foreland by Batten and others (1978) and Shephard (1995).

Vegetation—*Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) dominates the community and ranges from 1 to 3 feet in height (fig. 28). Bryophyte cover ranges from absent to 90 percent; *Sphagnum* (peat moss) is present in some sites.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 13; species richness = 49):

***Carex lyngbyaei*
Community Type
Lyngby's Sedge
Community Type
CARLYN
Not Ranked**



Figure 28—*Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) c.t. on the uplifted marsh landscape below Sheridan Glacier.

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Cicuta douglasii</i>	38	2	0-3
<i>Epilobium palustre</i>	31	1	0-1
<i>Pedicularis parviflora</i>	31	1	0-3
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	31	2	0-5
Graminoids:			
<i>Agrostis alaskana</i>	31	6	0-10
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	100	80	40-97
<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>	31	1	0-3

Environmental characteristics—The *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) c.t. is a minor type found on root mats or mineral soils on uplifted marshes of the Copper River Delta. It is located on nontidal sites with permanent to semipermanent standing water (ponds and lakes). On peat deposits, site characteristics range from that of bogs to fens. Within bogs, the sites are nutrient poor, acidic, and the water table is at or close to the surface most of the year. Whereas, within fens, precipitation and ground-water flow are both water sources; consequently nutrient availability, pH values, and biomass productivity are all higher than in bogs. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones of ponded basins typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

**Carex lyngbyaei-
Lathyrus palustris
Community Type
Lyngby's Sedge-
Vetchling
Community Type
CARLYN/LATPAL
G2; S2**

Soils—The upper soil layer is a mat of roots and organic matter, or a mixture of roots, organic matter, and silt ranging from 3 to 18 inches thick. The underlying mineral soils are typically silt and sand with no horizon development. The pH of the organic soil ranges from 2.8 to 7.1, and 3.5 to 7.9 in the mineral soil. Salinity is low.

Succession—This type is a remnant of the *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) tidal marsh that was uplifted by the 1964 earthquake, thereby removing it from tidal influence. The tidal marsh extended far inland from the foreshore levee on the Copper River Delta. Freshwater-tolerant species such as *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) are invading, and the *Carex lyngbyaei* c.t. stage of succession may soon cease to occur on the Copper River Delta until the next tectonic uplift of a *Carex lyngbyaei*-dominated tidal marsh. Otherwise, succession appears to be progressing much as one would expect in a ponded basin. Herbaceous species invade the emergent vegetation (*Carex lyngbyaei* [Lyngby's sedge]), and eventually form thick mats of root and organic matter at or above water level. The vegetation on the root mats are in turn invaded by low shrubs. The organic mat will continue to thicken, and the sites eventually will develop into extensive peatlands, including bogs and fens.

Other studies—The *Carex lyngbyaei*-*Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling) c.t. has been previously described for the Copper River Delta by Batten and others (1978) and Crow (1968).

Vegetation—*Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) and *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling) codominate the community. The canopy cover of *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling) can be variable seasonally and yearly (Thilenius 1990). Various herbaceous species, including *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint), have high cover values in several sites. Height of the *Carex lyngbyaei* layer ranges from 1 to 3 feet. Bryophyte cover ranges from sparse to high; *Sphagnum* (peat moss) cover is high in most sites.

The following tabulation lists the common species, and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 13; species richness = 51):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	62	3	0-10
<i>Iris setosa</i>	54	13	0-70
<i>Lathyrus palustris</i>	100	66	25-90
Graminoids:			
<i>Agrostis alaskana</i>	54	4	0-3
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	77	34	0-90
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	100	70	25-97
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	54	34	0-80

Carex lyngbyaei
Mixed-Herb
Community Type
Lyngby's Sedge/
Mixed Herb
Community Type
CARLYN/Mixed Herb
Not Ranked

Environmental characteristics—This is a major type found on root mats or mineral soils on uplifted marshes of the Copper River Delta. It is located on nontidal sites with semipermanent standing water ranging from at the soil surface to 12 inches below the surface. These are fens where precipitation and ground-water flow are both water sources; consequently nutrient availability, pH values, and biomass productivity are all higher than in bogs. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones of ponded basins typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

Soils—The upper soil layer is a mat of roots and organic matter or a mixture of roots, organic matter, and silt ranging from 1 to 11 inches thick. The underlying mineral soils are typically silt and sand with little or no horizon development. The pH of the organic soil ranges from 5.3 to 6.1, and 5.1 to 6.6 in the mineral soil. Salinity is low.

Succession—This type is a remnant of the *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) salt-marsh that was uplifted by the 1964 earthquake, thereby removing it from tidal influence. The tidal marsh extended far inland from the foreshore levee. *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling) was common in *Carex lyngbyaei* communities before the uplift, and increased after the uplift (Crow 1968). Other freshwater-tolerant species, such as *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint), are invading the sites.

The *Carex lyngbyaei*-*Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling) c.t. is an early stage of succession for tectonically uplifted *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) communities. The *Carex lyngbyaei*-*Lathyrus palustris* (Lyngby's sedge-vetchling) c.t. stage of succession may soon cease to occur on the Copper River Delta until the next tectonic uplift of a *Carex lyngbyaei*-dominated tidal marsh. Otherwise, succession appears to be progressing much as one would expect in a pond. Herbaceous species invade the emergent vegetation (*Carex lyngbyaei*) and eventually form thick mats of root and organic matter at or above water level. The vegetation on the root mats are in turn invaded by low shrubs. The organic mat will continue to thicken, and the sites eventually will develop into extensive peatlands, including bogs and fens.

Other studies—No prior studies report a *Carex lyngbyaei*/mixed-herb (Lyngby's sedge/mixed-herb) c.t. Many investigations are cited in Viereck and others (1992) that include *Carex lyngbyaei* as the main dominant.

Vegetation—*Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) dominates the community; species richness is high, and the combined cover value of herbaceous species is greater than 30 percent in all plots. Height of the *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) layer ranges from 1 to 3 feet. Bryophyte cover ranges from 0 to 90 percent; *Sphagnum* (peat moss) cover is high in several plots.

The following tabulation lists the common species, and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 11; species richness = 67):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Cicuta douglasii</i>	36	1	0-3
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	36	18	0-60
Graminoids:			
<i>Agrostis alaskana</i>	36	18	0-30
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	45	9	0-20
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	100	71	30-97
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	36	18	0-40
<i>Deschampsia beringensis</i>	36	16	0-10
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Sphagnum capillifolium</i>	9	10	0-10
<i>Sphagnum squarrosum</i>	9	70	0-70
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	27	60	0-90

Environmental characteristics—*The Carex lyngbyaei*/mixed-herb (Lyngby's sedge/mixed-herb) c.t. is a minor type found on root mats or mineral soils on uplifted marshes of the Copper River Delta. They are nontidal with semipermanent standing water ranging from at the soil surface to 6 inches below the surface. On peat deposits, site characteristics range from that of bogs to fens. Within bogs, the sites are nutrient poor, acidic, and the water table is at or close to the surface most of the year; whereas, within fens, precipitation and ground-water flow are both water sources. Consequently, nutrient availability, pH values, and biomass productivity are all higher than in bogs. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones of ponded basins typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, and to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

Soils—The upper soil layer is a mat of roots, peat, and organic matter ranging from 1 to 10 inches thick. The underlying mineral soils are typically silt and sand with little or no horizon development. The pH of the organic soil ranges from 4.3 to 6.8, and 4.2 to 7.1 in the mineral soil. Salinity is low.

Succession—This type is a remnant of *the Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) tidal marsh that was uplifted by the 1964 earthquake, thereby removing it from any tidal influence. The tidal marsh extended far inland from the foreshore levee. Freshwater-tolerant species, such as *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint), are invading the sites.

This community is an early stage of succession for tectonically uplifted *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) communities. The *Carex lyngbyaei*/mixed-herb (Lyngby's sedge/mixed-herb) c.t. stage of succession may soon cease to occur on the Copper River Delta until the next tectonic uplift of a *Carex lyngbyaei*-dominated tidal marsh. Otherwise, succession appears to be progressing much as one would expect in a pond. Herbaceous species invade the emergent vegetation *Carex lyngbyaei* and eventually form thick mats of root and organic matter at or above water level. The vegetation on the root mats are in turn invaded by low shrubs. The organic mat will continue to thicken, and the sites eventually will develop into extensive peatlands.



Figure 29—*Carex lyngbyaei/Ranunculus cymbalaria* c.t. on tidal marsh landscape adjacent to Eyak River.

***Carex lyngbyaei/
Ranunculus
cymbalaria*
Community Type
Lyngby's Sedge/
Seaside Buttercup
Community Type
CARLYN/RANCYM
G5; S5**

Other studies—*Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) types have been described from many coastal areas of Alaska and are cited in Viereck and others (1992); no studies, however, document a *Carex lyngbyaei/Ranunculus cymbalaria* (Lyngby's sedge/seaside buttercup) c.t. The *Carex lyngbyaei/Ranunculus cymbalaria* (Lyngby's sedge/seaside buttercup) c.t. is similar to a *Carex lyngbyaei/Potentilla egedii* type reported by Crow (1977) and a *Carex lyngbyaei-Poa eminens/Ranunculus cymbalaria* type reported by Rosenberg (1986). Batten and others (1978) also found *Ranunculus cymbalaria* (seaside buttercup) associated with *Carex lyngbyaei* in their Yakutat Foreland, Copper River Delta, and upper Cook Inlet study sites.

Vegetation—*Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) dominates the community (fig. 29). The diagnostic understory species, *Puccinellia* (alkali grass) species, *Carex mackenziei*, *Plantago maritima* (plantain), *Triglochin maritimum* (seaside arrow-grass), or *Ranunculus cymbalaria* (seaside buttercup) have low cover values in most sites. *Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed) is a common understory species. Height of the *Carex lyngbyaei* layer ranges from 1.5 to 3 feet. Nonvascular species cover is typically low or absent.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 20; species richness = 54):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Plantago maritima</i>	15	2	0-3
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	90	15	0-80
<i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i>	40	6	0-40
<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>	25	2	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	100	71	25-97
<i>Carex mackenziei</i>	10	16	0-30
<i>Puccinellia pumila</i> or <i>P. nutkaensis</i>	10	6	0-10

Environmental characteristics—The *Carex lyngbyaei*/*Ranunculus cymbalaria* (Lyngby's sedge/seaside buttercup) c.t. is a major type on the tidal marsh landscape. The tideflats are found adjacent to the foreshore levee and the sound side of barrier islands and spits. They are not found on the remainder of the Copper River Delta. In the estuary west of the Copper River, during spring, the tide water is saline to brackish; however, by midsummer it has changed to fresh. The estuary east of the Copper River appears to remain brackish or saline year-round.

Soils—The soils are classified as Typic Cryaquents or Typic Cryopsamments. They are silt or sand with dense roots at the surface; horizon development was not noted. Although the surface layer is always saturated, deeper layers are often drier and contain mottles. The pH ranges from 5.7 to 8.0.

Succession—Primary succession on the tidal marsh progresses through a series of stages leading from pioneer species establishing on the newly exposed tideflats, to a marsh with creeks, levees, and ponds. Presently, pioneer species such as *Puccinellia pumila* (alkali grass) and *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) are establishing on the tideflats. *Carex lyngbyaei* also will dominate the late-seral tidal communities.

Other studies—This type is described for the Yakutat Foreland in the Tongass National Forest by Shephard (1995). It also is reported from the Kenai lowland (Batten and others 1978, Rosenberg 1986) and upper Cook Inlet (Hanson 1951, Ritchie and others 1981).

Vegetation—*Carex pluriflora* (several-flowered sedge) dominates the sedge layer, sometimes with *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) codominating. Height of the sedge layer ranges from 1 to 2 feet. Common mosses include *Meesia triquetra*, *Sphagnum fuscum*, and *Sphagnum papillosum*.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 2):

***Carex pluriflora*-
Carex lyngbyaei
Community Type
Several-Flowered
Sedge-Lyngby's Sedge
Community Type
CARPLU-CARLYN
G4; S4**

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Andromeda polifolia</i>	50	3	0-3
<i>Salix arctica</i>	50	5	0-5
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	50	10	0-10
<i>Carex pluriflora</i>	100	40	30-50
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	50	20	0-20
<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i>	50	10	0-10
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Meesia triquetra</i>	50	40	0-40
<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i>	50	50	0-50
<i>Sphagnum papillosum</i>	50	50	0-50

Environmental characteristics—This is an incidental type found on uplifted marshes of the Copper River Delta. The sites are poorly drained. Surface topography ranges from level to hummocky because of raised root wads. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are found within ponded basins of uplifted marshes. Near water tracts or streams, herbaceous types dominate such as *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge). Moving to higher, and presumably drier sites, the vegetation changes to herbaceous-dwarf shrub, to shrub and dwarf tree communities. Where peatlands abut upland forests, the ecozone consists of mature, typically slow-growing, needleleaf trees growing on a thin peat layer overlaying mineral soil.

Soils—The soils are characterized by an organic mat less than 16 inches thick, overlaying silt or sand. The soil is likely saturated throughout much of the growing season; the water table depth, however, can drop in excess of 16 inches during dry spells.

Succession—This is an early- to mid-seral community that will develop into peatland communities. To develop, it requires saturated soils or depressions in level areas that once supported ponds but are now filling with organic material. The presence of *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) indicates the sites were once tidal and supported various *Carex lyngbyaei* communities.

Other studies—The *Carex rostrata* (beaked sedge) c.t. is previously reported for south-central Alaska by Ritchie and others (1981) and Rosenberg (1986).

Vegetation—*Carex rostrata* (beaked sedge) dominates the community, although *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) may be a strong codominant. The sedge layer ranges in height from 2 to 3 feet. Bryophyte cover is absent on sites with standing water, and high on sites where the water level drops below the soil surface.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 2):

***Carex rostrata*
Community Type
Beaked Sedge
Community Type
CARROS G5; S5**

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	50	3	0-3
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	50	20	0-20
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex rostrata</i>	100	80	80-80
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Calliergon</i> spp.	50	80	0-80

Environmental characteristics—The *Carex rostrata* (Lyngby's sedge) c.t. is an incidental type found on the floodplain of the Copper River and was not observed on the remainder of the study area. It is a common community of interior Alaska and likely occurs on the Copper River because of the influence of cold air flowing down the Copper River. It is located on sites with permanent to semipermanent standing water (ponded basins). These sites are located in regions that appear to receive ground water (fens) or flood water. In ponded basins, consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

Soils—The soils are characterized by a thick mat of roots and organic matter over silt and sand. The pH is above 6.0, and soils are saturated throughout the growing season.

Succession—This is an early- to mid-seral community that colonizes new ponds on the floodplain of the Copper River. It eventually will develop into peatland communities. To develop, it requires saturated soils or depressions in level areas that once supported ponds but are now filling with organic material.

Other studies—This type has been previously reported from upper Cook Inlet in south-central Alaska by Ritchie and others (1981) and is similar to the *Carex sitchensis*/*Equisetum fluviatile* (Sitka sedge/swamp horsetail) c.t. reported by Shephard (1995) for the Yakutat Forelands. A *Carex sitchensis*/*Caltha palustris* c.t. is described from Middleton Island in Prince William Sound by Thomas (1957).

Vegetation—*Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) dominates the community, although *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail), *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), and *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) may be strong codominants in some sites. Height of the sedge layer ranges from 1 to 3 feet. Bryophytes are absent or sparse because of the presence of standing water.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 13; species richness = 36):

***Carex sitchensis*
Community Type
Sitka Sedge
Community Type
CARSIT G5; S5**

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	69	7	0-30
<i>Equisetum palustre</i>	38	5	0-10
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	31	6	0-20
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	54	14	0-60
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	38	13	0-30
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	100	77	40-100
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	23	1	0-3

Environmental characteristics—The *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) c.t. is a major type on the outwash plains and uplifted marshes of the Copper River Delta. It is located on sites with permanent to semipermanent standing water (ponds and lakes) in regions of the delta that appear to receive ground water (fens) or flood water. This suggests that *Carex sitchensis* may require higher nutrient inputs than those supplied in nutrient-poor waters (bogs). Water depth varies from 4 inches above the soil surface to 6 inches below, depending on flooding and precipitation.

Soils—On young sites, *Carex sitchensis* typically forms a floating or submerged mat of roots and organic matter 7 to 38 inches thick, overlying silt and sand. No organic mat was present in one plot; the plants were rooted directly in the mineral soils. Within late-seral peatland complexes, peat thickness ranges from 12 to 35+ inches. The sites with shallow peat occurred adjacent to streams or on water tracks draining the peatland. The pH of the peat ranges from 4.6 to 6.8 and is typically above 6.0. Mineral soil pH ranges from 6.0 to 7.9.

Succession—This community occurs on early- through late-seral sites. On the ponds of the uplifted marsh and young ponds of outwash plains, it is an early- to mid-seral community. It colonizes open water or invades primary successional communities such as the *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) c.t. This community eventually will develop into peatland communities.

On older peatlands, it is a late-seral community. It occupies the higher pH and (assumably) nutrient-rich zones associated with water tracks or adjacent to streams. It also occurs on deep peat deposits with a high water table but not those associated with water tracks. The presence of buried peat moss in the soil profiles suggests water levels fluctuate over time, as do the occurrence of peatland communities on any given site.

Other studies—The *Carex sitchensis/Sphagnum* (Sitka sedge/peat moss) c.t. is similar to a *Carex sitchensis/Oxycoccus palustris* (Sitka sedge/bog cranberry) c.t. reported for the Yakutat Foreland on the Tongass National Forest (Rigg 1914, Shephard 1995). A related type is described from the Kenai lowland by Rosenberg (1986).

Vegetation—Sites are dominated by *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge; fig. 30). *Eriophorum russeolum* (russett cottongrass), *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean), and *Equisetum palustre* (marsh horsetail) are often strong codominants. Height of the sedge layer averages 2 feet. Bryophytes, predominantly *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, blanket the ground.

***Carex sitchensis*/
Sphagnum
Community Type
Sitka Sedge/
Peat Moss
Community Type
CARSIT/SPHAGN
G5; S5**



Figure 30—The *Carex sitchensis*/*Sphagnum* c.t., with a scattering of dwarf *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce), on a distal outwash of the Bering Glacier.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 3):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	67	2	0-3
<i>Equisetum palustre</i>	67	10	0-10
<i>Fauria crista-galli</i>	67	6	0-10
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	100	27	10-40
<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>	67	2	0-3
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	100	5	3-10
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	100	47	30-60
<i>Eriophorum russeolum</i>	67	15	0-20
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Sphagnum lindbergii</i>	33	40	0-40
<i>Sphagnum magellanicum</i>	33	30	0-30
<i>Sphagnum pacificum</i>	33	50	0-50
<i>Sphagnum riparium</i>	67	35	0-40
<i>Sphagnum squarrosum</i>	33	30	0-30

***Deschampsia
beringensis*
Community Type
Bering Hairgrass
Community Type
DESBER G5; S5**

Environmental characteristics—This incidental type occupies old undisturbed sites of distal outwash plains, floodplains, and uplifted marshes. These are bogs, or ombrotrophic fens, typically dominated by *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species. Within bogs, the sites are nutrient poor, acidic, and the water table is at or close to the surface most of the year. Within fens, precipitation and ground-water flow are both water sources; consequently, nutrient availability, pH values, and biomass productivity are all higher than in bogs. The water table is at or close to the surface most of the growing season and sometimes ponded in shallow hummocks. Surface topography is level with minor hummock formation. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are found within peatlands. Near water tracts or streams, herbaceous types such as *Carex sitchensis* (Sitka sedge) c.t. dominate. Moving to higher and presumably drier sites, the vegetation changes to herbaceous-dwarf shrub, to shrub and dwarf tree communities. Where peatlands abut upland forests, the ecozone consists of mature, typically slow-growing, needleleaf trees growing on a thin peat layer overlaying mineral soil.

Soils—The soils are characterized by a saturated organic layer greater than 16 inches deep, over silt or sand. The pH of the organic layer ranges from 4.2 to 5.4, and salinity values are low. One plot had an organic layer less than 1 inch thick over silt.

Succession—This is typically a late-seral type. To develop, it requires saturated soils, or depressions in level areas that once supported ponds but now are filled with organic material. It may, however, occupy relatively young sites that are developing into peatlands.

Other studies—*Deschampsia beringensis* (Bering hairgrass) types are found from the Aleutian Islands northeast along the southern Alaska coast (Vioreck 1992). Batten and others (1978) describe this community type from Sawmill Bay in western Prince William Sound, and Seguin (1977) and Ritchie and others (1981) report it from the Cook Inlet region. A somewhat related type (*Hedysarum alpinum/Deschampsia beringensis*) is described by Crow (1968) for the Copper River Delta. Various other coastal *Deschampsia beringensis* (Bering hairgrass) types are noted by Vioreck and others (1992).

Vegetation—*Deschampsia caespitosa* (tufted hairgrass) or *Deschampsia beringensis* (Bering hairgrass) dominate the community with *Eleocharis acicularis* and *Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed). The height of the graminoid layer ranges up to 3 feet. Bryophyte cover is below 1 percent.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 2):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
----- Percent -----			
Forbs:			
<i>Plantago maritima</i>	50	10	0-10
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	100	12	3-20
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	100	3	3-3
<i>Deschampsia beringensis</i> or <i>D. caespitosa</i>	100	20	10-30
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	50	20	0-20
<i>Puccinellia nutkaensis</i>	50	10	0-10

***Eleocharis palustris*
Community Type
Common Spike-Rush
Community Type
ELEPAL G5; S5**

Environmental characteristics—The *Deschampsia beringensis* c.t. is a minor type found adjacent to the foreshore levee and the sound side of the barrier islands and spits. It is located on mudflats or silt slopes (< 10 percent) that appear to be above mean high tide but within the tidal surge zone. The sites are well drained although soil mottles indicated a fluctuating water table. Surface topography is level.

Soils—The mineral soils are typically silt with occasional areas of sand or buried organics; horizon development was not noted.

Other studies—An *Eleocharis palustris* (common spike-rush) c.t. has been described for Port Valdez, Prince William Sound (Crow 1977), the Yakutat Foreland (Shephard 1995), and Stikine River flats for southeast Alaska. It is similar to an *Eleocharis palustris*/*Myriophyllum spicatum* c.t. described by Crow (1968) for the Copper River Delta and a *Eleocharis palustris*/*Hippuris vulgaris* c.t. described by Heusser (1960) for southern coastal Alaska.

Vegetation—*Eleocharis palustris* (common spike-rush) dominates the community, although plant cover of all species may be depauperate in some sites. Species diversity is highly variable because of the large ecological amplitude of *Eleocharis palustris*, which ranges from tidal marshes to outwash plains. Height of the tallest herbaceous layer ranges from 0.5 to 3 feet.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 9; species richness = 12):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
----- Percent -----			
Forbs:			
<i>Sparganium angustifolium</i>	22	7	0-10
<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>	22	1	0-2
<i>Triglochin palustre</i>	22	1	0-1
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	33	2	0-5
<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>	100	48	10-70

Environmental characteristics—This is a minor, yet widespread, community on the Copper River Delta. It occurs as small patches on the tidal marsh landscape and in ponds on the uplifted marsh and outwash plain landscapes. Within the tidal marshes, it occurs within the daily tide zone, and soil salinity ranges from that of fresh water to salt water. It is permanently inundated in outwash and uplifted marsh ponds; the water depth above soil surface ranges from 16 to 24 inches, depending on flooding and precipitation. Consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones of ponded basins typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

***Elymus arenarius*
Community Type
Beach rye
Community Type
ELYARE G5; S5**

Soils—The soils were classified as Typic Cryaquents on all plots sampled. On tidal marshes, *Eleocharis palustris* (common spike-rush) roots in mineral soil (silt or sand), with no horizon development. The pH is above 7.0. In ponds of uplifted marshes or outwash plains, this type either roots in mineral soil or forms a thin (< 4 inches) root mat above the mineral layer. The soils are typically silt and sand with no horizon development, and pH ranges from 6 to 7.

Succession—This is an early-seral community on all landscapes. Primary succession on the tidal marsh progresses through a series of stages leading from pioneer species establishing on the newly exposed tideflats, to a marsh with creeks, levees, and ponds. Presently, pioneer species such as *Eleocharis palustris* (common spike-rush), *Puccinellia pumila* (alkali grass), and *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) are establishing on the tideflats. *Carex lyngbyaei* also will dominate the late-seral tidal communities.

On outwash and uplifted marsh landscapes, it will develop into peatland communities. To develop, it requires saturated soils, or depressions in level areas that once supported ponds but are now filling with organic material.

Other studies—This type has been previously described for Prince William Sound (Batten and others 1978, DeVelice and others 1994) and the Yakutat Foreland (Shephard 1995). Various *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) c.t.s are cited in Viereck and others (1992) that include *Elymus arenarius* as the dominant species for coastal dune habitats of south-central (Hanson 1951, Quimby 1972, Rosenberg 1986) and south-east Alaska (Stephens and Billings 1967). Further analytical work may be necessary to compare these latter *Elymus arenarius* c.t.'s. to the Copper River Delta.

Vegetation—The herbaceous overstory is dominated by *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye; fig. 31). The sites are commonly monotypic with low species richness. Total cover of species other than beach rye, including bryophytes, is also sparse. Height of beach rye varies from 2 to 4.5 feet.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 6; species richness = 12):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	33	1	0-1
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	33	3	0-5
<i>Honckenya peploides</i>	67	2	0-3
<i>Lathyrus maritimus</i>	50	4	0-10
Graminoids:			
<i>Elymus arenarius</i>	100	43	20-90
<i>Poa macrantha</i>	33	1	0-1

Environmental characteristics—This is a major type on barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes, and is a minor component of the linear dune landscape. It is the primary colonizer of beachfront dunes, and occupies (along with *Honckenya peploides* [seabeach sandwort]) the closest location on the beach front to the surf. The distribution pattern of the sites is typically discontinuous, colonizing entire small dunes. The



Figure 31—A gradient of communities leading from the *Elymus arenarius* c.t. on the lower beach to shrub and tree communities on the beach ridge.

dunes are composed of shifting sand and gravel deposits that are influenced by the wave action of the ocean (Thilenius 1990). Sites are well drained on level to steep slopes. The surface topography is undulating and uneven because of shifting sands. Storm tides likely inundate these sites, thereby suggesting that salt inputs may be sporadically high. Precipitation continually leaches the salts from the system.

On linear dunes, this type is the primary colonizer of exposed soil on blowouts. The sites are well drained and salinity is low.

Consistent vegetation zones occur on barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes. The zones, moving from dunes of increasing stability, elevation, and distance from the ocean, typically change from *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) types, to various herbaceous types, to forested types.

Soils—The soils are classified as Typic Cryopsammets or Typic Cryaquents. They are characterized by deep, well-drained silt and sand, with little litter layer and no horizon development. Mottles and gleying are not present. The pH ranges from 7.0 to 8.4.

Succession—This community is early successional. Newly formed dunes on barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes are initially colonized by *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye). As the dunes become removed from the oceans influence, because of uplift or dune building, other herbaceous species invade the sites, followed by *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities. Similarly, succession on linear dunes moves from herbaceous communities (such as the beach rye c.t.) establishing on recently disturbed surfaces, to shrub or cottonwood types. The cottonwood types, however, are likely not stable and, consequently, are not considered late successional.

***Elymus arenarius*/
Achillea borealis
Community Type
Beach Rye/Yarrow
Community Type
ELYARE/ACHBOR
G5; S5**

Other studies—This specific type has not been previously described in the literature; many studies, however, are cited in Viereck and others (1992) that include *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) as the dominant species for coastal dune habitats of south-central (Batten and others 1978, DeVelice and others 1994, Hanson 1951, Quimby 1972, Rosenberg 1986) and southeast Alaska (Shephard 1995, Stephens and Billings 1967). Shephard (1995) also describes a closely related *Fragaria chiloensis-Achillea borealis beach* (strawberry-yarrow) c.t. for the Yakutat Foreland.

Vegetation—The herbaceous overstory is dominated by *Elymus arenarius*. *Achillea borealis* and *Lathyrus maritimus* (beach pea) dominate the understory; species richness and community structure are higher than in the *Elymus arenarius* c.t. Lichen and moss cover is moderate. Height of the beach rye layer ranges from 2 to 3 feet.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
----- Percent -----			
Forbs:			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	100	28	10-50
<i>Arabis hirsuta</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i>	75	1	0-1
<i>Lathyrus maritimus</i>	50	35	0-50
<i>Stellaria calycantha</i>	50	2	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Elymus arenarius</i>	100	50	40-60
<i>Luzula multiflora</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Poa macrantha</i>	75	4	0-10
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i>	50	16	0-30

Environmental characteristics—The *Elymus arenarius/Achillea borealis* c.t. is a major type on barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes and is an incidental component of the linear dunes. It usually occupies sites on dunes above the *Elymus arenarius* c.t. The distribution pattern of the sites is typically continuous along the upper and mid dunes. Shifting sand is still common. The surface topography is undulating and uneven. Salt inputs from ocean spray and extreme storm tides are sporadic, and precipitation rapidly leaches the salts from the system. Only one plot had high salinity. Consistent vegetation zones occur on barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes. The zones, moving from dunes of increasing stability, elevation, and distance from the ocean, typically change from *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) types, to various herbaceous types, to forested types.

Soils—The soils are classified as Typic Cryopsammets. They are characterized by a thin (0 to 2 inches) humic layer, over deep, well-drained silt and sand, with no horizon development. Mottles and gleying were not encountered. The pH ranges from 6.5 to 6.9 in the organic layer, and 6.6 to 8.0 in the mineral soil.

***Eriophorum angustifolium*
Community Type
Tall Cottongrass
Community Type
ERiang
Not Ranked**

Succession—This community is early to mid successional. Newly formed dunes on barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes are initially colonized by the *Elymus arenarius* c.t. As the dunes become removed from the oceans influence, because of uplift or dune building, other herbaceous species invade the sites and form the *Elymus arenarius/Achillea borealis* c.t. This is followed by other herbaceous communities, then *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities.

Other studies—*Eriophorum angustifolium* (tall cottongrass) types are uncommon in the vegetation literature for the state (Viereck and others 1992). Various authors describe subarctic lowland sedge moss-bog meadows that occur on peat soils on landtypes including various peat filled depressions in south-central and interior Alaska, and raised bogs, slope bogs, and early stages of flat bogs in southeastern Alaska. The *Eriophorum angustifolium* c.t. may be a variant of the *Eriophorum angustifolium-Carex pauciflora* and *Eriophorum angustifolium-Carex pluriflora* (tall cottongrass-several-flowered sedge) c.t.'s reported for the Chugach National Forest (DeVelice and others 1994). An *Eriophorum angustifolium/Carex livida* c.t. is described for the Kenai lowlands by Rosenberg (1986).

Vegetation—Sites are dominated by *Eriophorum angustifolium*. *Andromeda polifolia* (bog rosemary) and *Carex pluriflora* (several-flowered sedge) are often strong codominants. Height of *Eriophorum angustifolium* averages 1 foot. Bryophytes, predominantly *Sphagnum* (peat moss) species, blanket the ground.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Trees:			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	50	1	0-1
Shrubs:			
<i>Andromeda polifolia</i>	75	10	0-10
<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	75	5	0-10
<i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i>	75	2	0-3
Forbs:			
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	75	2	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex pluriflora</i>	50	15	0-20
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	75	4	0-10
<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i>	100	67	50-98
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i>	75	37	0-50
<i>Sphagnum papillosum</i>	50	50	0-80

***Puccinellia
nutkaensis*
Community Type
Dwarf Alkaligrass
Community Type
PUCNUT G5; S5**

Environmental characteristics—This incidental type occupies old undisturbed sites of distal outwash plains and floodplains. These are bogs, or ombrotrophic fens, typically dominated by *Sphagnum* species. The sites are nutrient poor and acidic. The water table is at or close to the surface most of the growing season, and ponds sometimes form in shallow hummocks. Surface topography is level with minor hummock formation.

Soils—The soils are classified as Hydric Sphagnofibrists. These histic soils are characterized by a saturated organic layer greater than 16 inches deep, over silt or sand. The pH of the organic layer ranges up to 4.8, and salinity values are low.

Succession—This is a late-seral type. To develop, it requires saturated soils, or depressions, in level areas that once supported ponds but now are filled with organic material.

Other studies—*Puccinellia pumila* (dwarf alkaligrass) and *Puccinellia nutkaensis* (Pacific alkaligrass) communities are grouped together because of their similarity in taxonomy and habitat. A *Puccinellia pumila* type is previously reported from the Yakutat Foreland and includes both *Puccinellia pumila* and *Puccinellia nutkaensis* (Shephard 1995). A *Puccinellia nutkaensis* c.t. is described from southeast Alaska (Neiland 1971), Glacier Bay (Streveler and others 1973), Prince William Sound including sites on the Copper River Delta (Batten and others 1978), and upper Cook Inlet in south-central Alaska (Vince and Snow 1984). Related *Puccinellia nutkaensis* types are identified throughout this region (Crow 1977, Crow and Koppen 1977, McCormick and Pinchon 1978).

Vegetation—*Puccinellia pumila* or *Puccinellia nutkaensis* dominate the community (fig. 32). Total cover for all species is low, rarely exceeding 50 percent, and species richness is low. Canopy height of *Puccinellia* ranges from 1 to 6 inches. Bryophytes were not encountered.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 6; species richness = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	33	1	0-1
<i>Puccinellia pumila</i> or <i>P. nutkaensis</i>	100	35	20-60

Environmental characteristics—The *Puccinellia nutkaensis* c.t. is a major type on tidal marsh landscape adjacent to the foreshore levee and the sound side of the barrier islands and spits. It is not found on the remainder of the Copper River Delta. In the estuary west of the Copper River, the tide water is saline to brackish during spring; by midsummer, however, it has changed to fresh. The estuary east of the Copper River appears to remain brackish or saline year-round. The sites are tidally inundated daily.

Soils—The mineral soils are typically silt with occasional areas of sand or buried organics; horizon development was not noted. Although the surface layer is always saturated, deeper layers (> 5 inches) are often drier and contained mottles. The pH ranges up to 8.0.



Figure 32—The *Puccinellia nutkaensis* c.t. invading tidal mudflats adjacent to Eyak River.

Succession—Primary succession on the tidal marsh progresses through a series of stages leading from pioneer species establishing on the newly exposed tideflats, to a marsh with creeks, levees, and ponds. Presently, pioneer species such as *Puccinellia pumila*, *Puccinellia nutkaensis*, and *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) are establishing on the tideflats. *Carex lyngbyaei* will dominate the late-seral tidal communities.

***Calamagrostis canadensis/Lathyrus palustris* (bluejoint/vetchling) c.t.**—Reconnaissance information indicates this is an incidental type (no sites sampled) on the uplifted marsh landscape. It occurs on saturated root mats and is dominated by *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) and *Lathyrus palustris* (vetchling); species composition is variable. Not ranked.

***Carex chordorrhiza* (creeping sedge) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (one site sampled) on the Copper River Delta. It occurs on root mats or mineral soils of the uplifted marsh landscape. It is dominated by *Carex chordorrhiza* (creeping sedge). The soils are poorly drained. Not ranked.

***Carex glareosa* c.t.**—This is an incidental to minor type (one site sampled) that occurs on tidal marshes, predominantly marshes between the Bering Glacier and Copper River. It may form extensive areas dominated by *Carex glareosa*, and species richness is relatively high compared to other tidal marsh communities. The sites are commonly flooded by tides, and water salinity is high during the growing season. The pH is above 7.0. Not ranked.

**Undersampled
Graminoid
Community Types**



Figure 33—*Eriophorum russeolum* c.t. on a developing peatland of the uplifted marsh landscape.

***Carex limosa* (livid sedge) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (one site sampled) that occurs on mature peatlands of the uplifted marsh landscape and between uplifted beach ridges. It is dominated by *Carex limosa* (livid sedge); species composition is variable. The soils are organic, and the water table is at or near the surface. This is a late-successional type. Not ranked.

***Carex saxatilis* (russet sedge) c.t.**—The *Carex saxatilis* (russet sedge) c.t. is an incidental type (two sites sampled) found on uplifted marshes and outwash plains of the Copper River Delta. *Carex saxatilis* dominates the community, although other emergent species often have high cover values. The water table fluctuates, ranging in depth from above the soil surface to greater than 16 inches below. Not ranked.

***Eriophorum russeolum* (russett cottongrass) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (one site sampled) that occurs on root mats and poorly drained soils of the uplifted marsh landscape (fig. 33). It is dominated by *Eriophorum russeolum* (russett cottongrass). Not ranked.

***Glyceria pauciflora* (weak mannagrass) c.t.**—This is an incidental yet widespread type (two sites sampled) that occurs on the uplifted marsh and distal outwash landscapes. It is dominated by *Glyceria pauciflora* (weak mannagrass). The sites are poorly drained typically with standing water. The soils are silt or sand with no organic mat development, and the pH is above 6.7. Not ranked.

***Hierochloe odorata* (vanilla grass) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (one site sampled) that occurs on poorly drained mineral soils of the uplifted marsh and (distal) outwash landscapes. It is dominated by *Hierochloe odorata* (vanilla grass). Not ranked.



Figure 34—*Epilobium angustifolium* c.t. on a levee of the uplifted marsh landscape (photo courtesy of Dean Davidson, USDA-FS, Anchorage, AK).

***Juncus alpinus* (northern rush) c.t.**—This is an incidental, yet widespread, type (one site sampled) that occurs as small patches on tidal marshes. It is dominated by *Juncus alpinus* (northern rush); species composition is variable. The sites are commonly flooded by tides, and the pH is above 7.0. Not ranked.

***Juncus arcticus* (arctic rush) c.t.**—This is an incidental, yet widespread, type (one site sampled) that occurs as small patches on tidal marshes. It is dominated by *Juncus arcticus* (arctic rush). The sites are commonly flooded by tides, and the pH is above 7.0. Not ranked.

***Poa macrantha* (seashore bluegrass) c.t.**—This is a rare community within Alaska. On the Copper River Delta, it is an incidental type (one site sampled) restricted to young slacks or beach dunes. It is dominated by *Poa macrantha* (seashore bluegrass); associate species, such as *Deschampsia beringensis* (Bering hairgrass) and *Eleocharis palustris* (common spike-rush), are common. The sites are commonly flooded by tides, salinity is high, and the pH is above 7.0. The soils have a thin organic cover over sand and silt, and the water table likely fluctuates with the tide. It is an early successional type. G?; S1.

Forb Community Type Descriptions

***Epilobium angustifolium*
Community Type
Fireweed
Community Type
EPIANG G5; S2**

Other studies—The *Epilobium angustifolium* (fireweed) c.t. (fig. 34) has not been previously described in the literature (Vioreck and others 1992).

Vegetation—Sites are dominated by *Epilobium angustifolium* and *Athyrium filix-femina* (lady-fern). *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) and *Angelica lucida* (sea coast angelica) are common associates. Because of the large ecological amplitude of fireweed, composition and cover of other herbaceous species are highly variable. Height of fireweed ranges from 4 to 5 feet. Bryophyte cover ranges from 0 to 80 percent.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 3):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	67	6	0-10
<i>Angelica lucida</i>	67	25	0-30
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	100	67	40-80
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	67	20	0-30
<i>Galium trifidum</i>	100	1	1-3
<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i>	67	11	0-20
<i>Trientalis europaea</i>	67	7	0-10
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	67	22	0-40
Ferns:			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	67	25	0-30
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i>	67	50	0-80

Environmental characteristics—The *Epilobium angustifolium* c.t. is a major type on the barrier island, dune, and spit landscape, and a minor component of the outwash plain and uplifted marsh landscapes. The distribution pattern of the sites ranges from large and continuous, primarily on dunes, to patchy and discontinuous on outwash and uplifted marshes. On barrier islands, coastal dunes, and spits, this type usually occupies the upper and mid dune sites above the *Elymus arenarius*/*Achillea borealis* (beach rye/yarrow) c.t. and below the forested types. The surface topography is undulating and uneven, and shifting sand may still be common. Salt inputs from ocean spray is likely sporadic, and precipitation rapidly leaches the salts from the system. On uplifted marshes, this type occupies moist slough levees, and on outwash plains, it occupies abandoned channels and new alluvial deposits.

Soils—On dunes, the soils are classified as Typic Cryosamments. They are characterized by a thin (0 to 2 inches) humus layer, over deep, well-drained silt and sand, with minor horizon development. Mottles and gleying were not encountered. The pH of the mineral soil ranges from 5.6 to 6.5.

Succession—This community is mid successional. Newly formed dunes on barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes are initially colonized by the *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) c.t. As the dunes become removed from the oceans influence, because of uplift or dune building, other herbaceous species invade the sites and form the *Elymus arenarius*/*Achillea borealis* c.t. This is followed by other herbaceous communities such as the *Epilobium angustifolium* c.t., then *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities.



Figure 35—*Equisetum fluviatile* c.t. on the uplifted marsh landscape near Alaganik Sough.

***Equisetum fluviatile*
Community Type
Swamp Horsetail
Community Type
EQUFLU G5; S5**

Other studies—The *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) c.t. (fig. 35) is similar to an *Equisetum fluviatile* type reported for the Yakutat Foreland (Shephard 1995) and *Equisetum fluviatile* and *Equisetum fluviatile-Menyanthes trifoliata* community types from the upper Cook Inlet (Ritchie and others 1981). Related types have been described from other parts of Alaska (Vioreck and others 1992).

Vegetation—*Equisetum fluviatile* dominates the community. *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) and *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean) may be found as codominants. *Equisetum fluviatile* often ranges up to 3 feet in height.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 16; species richness = 37):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	100	56	20-90
<i>Lysimachia thyrsoiflora</i>	25	9	0-20
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	38	2	0-3
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	31	6	1-10

Environmental characteristics—The *Equisetum fluviatile* c.t. is one of the most widespread types on the Copper River Delta. It is a major type on the uplifted marshes, including recently uplifted slacks and outwash plains. *Equisetum fluviatile* is an emergent species, growing on sites with permanent to semipermanent standing water (ponds and lakes). Water depths range from 1 to 18 inches depending on flooding

***Equisetum
variegatum*
Community Type
Northern Horsetail
Community Type
EQUVAR G4; S4**

and precipitation. Within the ponded basins, consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

Soils—*Equisetum fluviatile* typically forms a root mat 2 to 55 inches thick, although in shallow water it roots in mineral soil. The root mat often floats over as much as 18 inches of water. The mineral soils are typically silt and sand with no horizon development. The pH of the root mat ranges from 4.9 to 6.2, and 5.3 to 6.9 in the mineral soil.

Succession—This is a primary colonizer of open water in ponds, channels, or slow streams. On the waters edge, the root mat will thicken and other species will invade, such as *Potentilla palustris* and *Menyanthes trifoliata*. The organic mats eventually develop into peatlands.

Other studies—The *Equisetum variegatum* (northern horsetail) c.t. is the same as an *Equisetum arvense-Equisetum variegatum* (meadow horsetail-northern horsetail) type reported for Hartney Bay near Cordova (Batten and others 1978), and similar to an *Equisetum variegatum* type from the Yakutat Foreland (Shephard 1995) and Susitna River drainage (Helm and others 1984). *Equisetum variegatum-Cicuta douglasii* (northern horsetail-water hemlock) and *Equisetum arvense-Equisetum variegatum/Philonotis fontana* community types also have been described from the Glacier Bay National Park area (Bosworth 1985, Cooper 1939).

Vegetation—*Equisetum variegatum* dominate the sites. *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail) is often a strong codominant species. The height of northern horsetail ranges from 0.5 to 1.5 feet. Composition and cover of other herbaceous species are highly variable. Bryophyte cover ranges from 20 to 90 percent.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 7; species richness = 45):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Shrubs:			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> var. <i>sinuata</i>	57	1	0-1
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	57	1	0-1
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	71	9	0-30
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	100	60	40-90
<i>Parnassia palustris</i>	71	1	0-1
<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>	57	1	0-1
<i>Spiranthes romanzoffiana</i>	71	1	0-1
Graminoids:			
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	57	2	0-3

***Fragaria chiloensis*
Community Type
Beach Strawberry
Community Type
FRACHI G?; S3**

Environmental characteristics—The *Equisetum variegatum* c.t. is an incidental, yet widely distributed, community of the Copper River Delta. It occurs on slacks of the barrier island, dune, and spit landscape, newly exposed sand of linear dunes, and exposed channels and newly deposited alluvium of floodplains and outwash plains. The surface topography ranges from level to undulating. On slacks, storm tides likely inundate these sites, thereby suggesting that salt inputs may be sporadically high. Precipitation likely continually leaches the salts from the system. On linear dunes, floodplains, and outwash, this type is a primary colonizer of exposed soil.

Soils—On slacks, the soils are classified as Typic Cryaquents or Typic Aquic Cryopsamments. Soils are characterized by an organic mat, ranging up to 2 inches thick, over sand or silt. The pH of the organic mat ranges from 7.4 to 8, and the pH of the mineral soil ranges from 7.1 to 7.5. Depth to water table ranges from 5 to 24 inches. The soils of this community on linear dunes, floodplains, and outwash plains are similar to those of slacks but are typically more acidic. Mottles and occasional gleying are present.

Succession—This is an early-seral community. On slacks, the sites are initially invaded by primary colonizers such as the *Equisetum variegatum* c.t. Willow and sweetgale soon follow. As the slack matures, species composition may change dramatically, eventually developing into a tidal marsh. Adjacent dunes also may migrate and cover the sites. It is also a pioneer community on exposed soil of floodplains, outwash, and linear dunes. It is seral to various *Alnus* (alder) and *Salix* (willow) communities.

Other studies—The *Fragaria chiloensis* (beach strawberry) c.t. (fig. 36) is similar to a *Fragaria chiloensis-Achillea borealis* (beach strawberry-yarrow) type described by Shephard (1995) for the Yakutat Foreland. It appears to be unreported for the rest of the state.

Vegetation—Sites are dominated by *Fragaria chiloensis*. In some sites, *Achillea borealis* (yarrow) and *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) are strong codominants. The average canopy height is less than 1 foot. Bryophyte cover ranges from 0 to 80 percent.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 3):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
----- Percent -----			
Forbs:			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	100	34	3-90
<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i>	100	60	30-90
<i>Rhinanthus minor</i>	100	1	1-1
Graminoids:			
<i>Elymus arenarius</i>	100	10	1-20
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	67	6	0-10
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i>	67	65	0-80



Figure 36—*Fragaria chiloensis* c.t. found on dune deposits of Okalee Spit.

Environmental characteristics—The *Fragaria chiloensis* c.t. is a major type of the barrier islands, coastal dunes, and spits. Its distribution pattern is typically patchy and discontinuous, occupying dunes above the *Elymus arenarius*/*Achillea borealis* (beach rye/yarrow) c.t. and below the *Epilobium angustifolium* (fireweed) or forested communities. The surface topography ranges from flat to undulating and uneven because of shifting sands. Salt inputs from ocean spray and extreme storm tides are sporadic, and precipitation rapidly leaches the salts from the system.

Soils—The soils are classified as Typic Cryopsammets. They are characterized by a thin (0 to 1 inch) litter layer, over deep, well-drained silt and sand, with no horizon development. Mottles and gleying were not encountered. The pH ranges from 6.3 to 6.5 in the mineral soil.

Succession—This community is early to mid successional. Newly formed dunes on barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes are initially colonized by the *Elymus arenarius* c.t. As the dunes become removed from the ocean's influence, because of uplift or dune building, other herbaceous species invade the sites and form the *Elymus arenarius*/*Achillea borealis* c.t. This is followed by other herbaceous communities, including the *Fragaria chiloensis* c.t., then *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities.



Figure 37—*Hippuris vulgaris* c.t. invading open water of the uplifted marsh landscape (photo courtesy of Sandy Frost, USDA-FS, Cordova, AK).

***Hippuris vulgaris*
Community Type
Common Marestalk
Community Type
HIPVUL G5; S5**

Other studies—This type is similar to a *Hippuris vulgaris* (common marestalk) c.t. (fig. 37) described for upper Cook Inlet by Ritchie and others (1981). Other *Hippuris vulgaris* types have been identified; species associates differ, however, by the region of the state that the type was reported from (Viereck and others 1992).

Vegetation—*Hippuris vulgaris* dominates the community, and various aquatic species are typically present. The height of common marestalk ranges from 6 to 12 inches.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 7; species richness = 17):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Hippuris vulgaris</i>	100	50	10-85
<i>Potamogeton perfoliatus richardsonii</i>	29	43	0-60
<i>Ranunculus trichophyllus</i>	29	13	0-20
<i>Sparganium angustifolium</i>	29	16	0-30
<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>	43	31	0-90
Graminoids:			
<i>Glyceria pauciflora</i>	29	15	0-20

Environmental characteristics—This is a major type of the uplifted marshes and distal portions of outwash plains. Common marestalk is an emergent species, growing on sites with permanent to semipermanent standing water. It typically is found in ponds and occasionally occurs on the edges of slow-moving streams. Water depths range from 4 to 18 inches, depending on flooding and precipitation. Within ponded basins, recognizable and consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, and to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

***Lathyrus
maritimus*
Community Type
Beach Pea
Community Type
LATMAR G?; S3**

Soils—The soils are characterized by a root mat, or roots mixed with mineral soil, up to 16 inches thick, over mineral soil. The mineral soils are typically silt and sand with no horizon development.

Succession—This is a primary colonizer of open water in ponds or slow streams. On the waters edge, the root mat will thicken and other species will invade, such as *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) and *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean). The organic mats eventually develop into peatlands.

Other studies—The *Lathyrus maritimus* (beach pea) c.t. has not been previously described in the literature; it is, however, similar to other coastal beach communities such as an *Elymus arenarius*-*Lathyrus maritimus* (Hanson 1951) and *Elymus arenarius*/*Senecio pseudoArnica*-*Lathyrus maritimus* c.t. (Bank 1951, Hultén 1960, Rausch and Rausch 1968).

Vegetation—*Lathyrus maritimus* dominates the community, and *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) is often a major codominant. Canopy height of *Lathyrus maritimus* ranges from 6 to 12 inches.

The following tabulation lists the common species and average percentage of canopy cover within this type (number of sites sampled = 2):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	50	3	0-3
<i>Honckenya peploides</i>	100	1	1-1
<i>Lathyrus maritimus</i>	100	55	50-60
<i>Rhinanthus minor</i>	100	1	1-1
Graminoids:			
<i>Elymus arenarius</i>	100	20	10-30
<i>Poa macrantha</i>	100	1	1-1

Environmental characteristics—This is a minor type of the barrier islands, coastal dunes, and spits. Its distribution pattern is typically patchy and discontinuous, occupying dunes above the *Elymus arenarius* c.t. and below the *Epilobium angustifolium* (fireweed) or forested communities. The surface topography ranges from flat to undulating and uneven because of shifting sands. Salt inputs from ocean spray and extreme storm tides are sporadic, and precipitation rapidly leaches the salts from the system.

Soils—The soils are classified as Typic Cryopsamments. They are characterized by deep, well-drained silt and sand, with no horizon development. Mottles and gleying were not encountered. The pH ranges from 5.5 to 8.0.

Succession—This community is early to mid successional. Newly formed dunes on barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes are initially colonized by the *Elymus arenarius* c.t. As the dunes become removed from the oceans influence, because of uplift or dune building, other herbaceous species invade the sites and form the *Elymus arenarius*/*Achillea borealis* (beach rye/yarrow) c.t. or *Lathyrus maritimus* c.t. These may be followed by other herbaceous communities, then *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities, and eventually *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities.



Figure 38—*Lupinus nootkatensis* c.t. on the barrier island, coastal dune and spit landscape of Softuck Bar.

***Lupinus
nootkatensis*
Community Type
Nootka Lupine
Community Type
LUPNOO G?; S3**

Other studies—This community (fig. 38) is similar to a *Lupinus nootkatensis*-*Lathyrus maritimus*-*Achillea borealis* type described by Hanson (1951) for Kodiak Island. A related *Lupinus nootkatensis*/*Salix setchelliana* (nootka lupine/setchell willow) c.t. is reported from the Yakutat Foreland by Shephard (1995).

Vegetation—Sites are dominated by *Lupinus nootkatensis* (nootka lupine), and *Deschampsia beringensis* (Bering hairgrass) and *Achillea borealis* (yarrow) are common associates. Canopy coverage of *Lupinus nootkatensis* may differ dramatically between years. Canopy height ranges from 1 to 4 feet tall. Bryophyte cover ranges from 10 to 30 percent.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	75	20	1-40
<i>Angelica genuflexa</i>	50	2	0-3
<i>Angelica lucida</i>	50	12	0-20
<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i>	50	17	0-30
<i>Lathyrus maritimus</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i>	100	77	60-97
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	50	3	0-3
<i>Rumex longifolius</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i>	75	1	0-1
Graminoids:			
<i>Deschampsia beringensis</i> or <i>D. caespitosa</i>	50	20	0-40
<i>Elymus arenarius</i>	75	5	0-10
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	75	15	0-40
Mosses and lichens:			
<i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i>	50	40	0-70

Environmental characteristics—This is a minor type of the barrier islands, coastal dunes, and spits. Its distribution pattern is typically patchy and discontinuous, occupying dunes above the *Elymus arenarius* (beach rye) c.t., and below the *Epilobium angustifolium* (fireweed) or forested communities. The surface topography ranges from flat to undulating and uneven because of shifting sands. Salt inputs from ocean spray and extreme storm tides are sporadic, and precipitation rapidly leaches the salts from the system.

Soils—The soils are classified as Typic Cryopsammets or Sandy Humic Cryaquents. They are characterized by an organic layer 0 to 2 inches thick, over deep, well-drained (one site with a water table within 16 inches) silt and sand, with little or no horizon development. Mottles and gleying were not encountered. The pH of the organic layer ranges from 5.9 to 6.0, and from 6 to 7 in the mineral soil.

Succession—This community is early to mid successional. Newly formed dunes on barrier islands, spits, and coastal dunes are initially colonized by the *Elymus arenarius* c.t. As the dunes become removed from the oceans influence, because of uplift or dune building, other herbaceous species invade the sites and form types such as the *Elymus arenarius/Achillea borealis* (beach rye/yarrow) c.t. or *Lupinus nootkatensis* c.t. This is followed by other herbaceous communities, then *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) communities and, eventually, *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) communities.

***Menyanthes trifoliata*
Community Type
Buckbean
Community Type
MENTRI G5; S5**

Other studies—This type is reported by Dachnowski-Stokes (1941), Griggs (1936), Palmer (1942), Ritchie and others (1981), and Rosenberg (1986) for southern Alaska. Related types include a *Menyanthes trifoliata-Potentilla palustris* (buckbean/marsh cinquefoil) c.t. described for the Yakutat Forelands (Shephard 1995), and *Equisetum fluviatile-Menyanthes trifoliata* c.t. for the Cook Inlet area (Ritchie and others 1981, Rosenberg 1986).



Figure 39—*Menyanthes trifoliata* c.t. on the uplifted marsh landscape.

Vegetation—*Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean) dominates the community, although *Equisetum fluviatile* (horsetail) and *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) are often strong codominants (fig. 39). On young sites, species richness is low, bryophytes are rare, and monotypic stands of buckbean occur. On older sites, species richness and bryophyte cover increases. Canopy height of buckbean ranges up to 1 foot.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 8; species richness = 31):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	63	14	0-20
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	100	55	20-80
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	50	7	0-20

Environmental characteristics—The *Menyanthes trifoliata* c.t. is one of the most widespread types on the Copper River Delta. It is a major type of ponds, channels, or slow streams on the uplifted marshes, and distal portions of outwash plains. Buckbean is an emergent species, growing on sites with permanent to semipermanent standing water (ponds and lakes). Water depths range from 4 to 20 inches depending on flooding and precipitation. Within ponded basins, consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, and to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.



Figure 40—*Potentilla egedii* c.t. on the tidal marsh landscape near Government Slough.

Soils—Buckbean typically forms a root mat 10 to 30 inches thick, that is either anchored in mineral soil or floating. The mineral soils are typically silt and sand with no horizon development. The pH of the root mat ranges from 5.8 to 6.5, and 5.9 to 6.9 in the mineral soil.

Succession—This is a primary colonizer of open water or invades primary colonizers such as *Equisetum fluviatile*. On the waters edge, the root mat will thicken and other species will invade, such as *Potentilla palustris* or *Myrica gale* (sweetgale). The organic mats eventually develop into peatlands.

Other studies—A *Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed) c.t. (fig. 40) has not been described by previous investigators. *Potentilla egedii*, however, is associated with various related coastal halophytic types. *Carex ramenskii/Potentilla egedii*, *Carex lyngbyaei-Poa eminens/Potentilla egedii*, *Triglochin maritimum/Potentilla egedii*, and *Carex ramenskii/Triglochin maritimum-Potentilla egedii* community types are described for the upper Cook Inlet region (Hanson 1951, Ritchie and others 1981, Rosenberg 1986, Vince and Snow 1984), and a *Carex lyngbyaei/Potentilla egedii* type is identified for Port Valdez (Crow 1977).

***Potentilla egedii*
Community Type
Pacific Silverweed
Community Type
POTEGE
Not Ranked**

Vegetation—*Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed) dominates the community. In tidal marshes, total cover for all species is low, rarely exceeding 50 percent, and species richness is low. On uplifted marshes, species richness and cover increase. The height of *Potentilla egedii* rarely exceeds 1 foot.

The following tabulation lists the species that occur in more than 50 percent of the sites (50 percent constancy) and gives the percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 4):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	100	30	20-40
<i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i>	75	2	0-3
Graminoids:			
<i>Juncus arcticus</i>	50	1	0-1
<i>Puccinellia pumila</i>	75	2	0-3

Environmental characteristics—The *Potentilla egedii* c.t. is a minor type on tidal marshes adjacent to the foreshore levee and the sound side of the barrier islands and spits. It is not found on the remainder of the Copper River Delta except as rare remnant populations on levees of the uplifted marsh. In the estuary west of the Copper River during spring, the tide water is saline to brackish; however, by midsummer it has changed to fresh. The estuary east of the Copper River appears to remain brackish or saline year-round.

Soils—The soils are characterized by silt or sand with no horizon development. Although the surface layer is always saturated, deeper layers are often drier and contain mottles.

Succession—Primary succession on the tidal marsh progresses through a series of stages leading from pioneer species establishing on the newly exposed tideflats, to a marsh with creeks, levees, and ponds. Presently, pioneer species such as *Potentilla egedii*, and *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) are establishing on the tideflats. *Carex lyngbyaei* also will dominate the late-seral tidal communities.

Other studies—This type has not been previously reported in the literature. A related type, however, is *Menyanthes trifoliata-Potentilla palustris* c.t. described for south-central Alaska (Tande 1983), the Yakutat Foreland (Shephard 1995), interior Alaska (Drury 1956, Racine and Walters 1991), and western Alaska (Griggs 1936).

Vegetation—*Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger) dominates the community, although *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) is often a strong codominant; species richness within the sites is typically low; some sites are monotypic. Canopy height of *Potentilla palustris* ranges from 6 to 24 inches.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 3):

***Potentilla palustris*
Community Type
Marsh Fivefinger
Community Type
POTPAL G3; S3**

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	33	20	0-20
<i>Equisetum pratense</i>	33	10	0-10
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	33	3	0-3
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	100	63	50-80
<i>Sparganium angustifolium</i>	33	10	0-10
<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>	33	90	0-90
Graminoids:			
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	33	3	0-3
<i>Carex pluriflora</i>	33	10	0-10

Environmental characteristics—The *Potentilla palustris* c.t. is one of the most wide-spread types on the Copper River Delta. It is a major type of ponds, channels, or slow streams on the uplifted marshes and distal portions of outwash plains. *Potentilla palustris* is an emergent species, growing on sites with permanent to semipermanent standing water (ponds and lakes). Water depths range from 0 to 15 inches depending on flooding and precipitation. Within ponded basins, consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation, to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

Soils—The soils are classified as Hydric Borofibrists. *Potentilla palustris* typically forms a root mat 1 to 12 inches thick that is either anchored in mineral soil or floating. The mineral soils are typically silt and sand with no horizon development. The pH of the root mat ranges up to 6.3.

Succession—This is a primary colonizer of open water or invades primary colonizers such as *Equisetum fluviatile*. On the waters edge, the root mat will thicken and other species will invade, such as *Myrica gale* (sweetgale). The organic mats eventually develop into peatlands.

**Sparganium Species
Community Type
Bur-Reed
Community Type
SPARGA G5; S5**

Other studies—Various *Sparganium hyperboreum* community types are reported from across the state and are reviewed by Viereck and others (1992). No *Sparganium* (bur-reed) types dominated by species other than *Sparganium hyperboreum*, *Sparganium minimum* (small bur-reed), or *Sparganium angustifolium* (floating bur-reed) have been reported.

Vegetation—Three *Sparganium* (bur-reed) species, *Sparganium angustifolium* (floating bur-reed), *Sparganium hyperboreum*, or *Sparganium minimum* (small bur-reed), may dominate the community. The three species are grouped into one community type because of similarities in habitat.

The following tabulation lists the common species and gives their percentage of constancy, average percentage of canopy cover for sites in which they occur, and range of cover values (number of sites sampled = 7; species richness = 15):

Species	Constancy	Average	Range
	----- Percent -----		
Forbs:			
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	14	20	0-20
<i>Hippuris vulgaris</i>	29	30	0-50
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	29	4	0-5
<i>Potamogeton perfoliatus richardsonii</i>	43	6	0-10
<i>Ranunculus trichophyllus</i>	14	20	0-20
<i>Sparganium angustifolium</i>	43	62	0-95
<i>Sparganium hyperboreum</i>	14	60	0-60
<i>Sparganium minimum</i>	43	50	0-60
<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>	29	51	0-99
Graminoids:			
<i>Glyceria pauciflora</i>	14	10	0-10

Environmental characteristics—The *Sparganium* c.t. is a widely distributed, although minor, type on the Copper River Delta. It occurs in ponds of the uplifted marshes and distal portions of outwash plains. *Sparganium* (bur-reed) species are aquatics known to grow in clear water ponds. The ponds typically have permanent standing water, although water depth varies seasonally and yearly, ranging from 4 to 36 inches. Within ponded basins, consistent vegetation zonation patterns are associated with different water depths. Vegetation zones of ponded basins typically change, moving from wet (standing water) to dry, from emergent vegetation (*Sparganium*), to herbaceous wet meadow, to shrub-dominated wetland, to forest. The forested portions usually are associated with levees.

Soils—Soils are silt or sand with no horizon development. The pH approaches neutral.

Succession—This is a primary colonizer of open water. Root mat-forming species, such as *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail), *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), or *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean) invade in time. The root mats eventually develop into peatlands.

Undersampled Forb Community Types

***Athyrium filix-femina* (lady-fern) c.t.**—This is a minor type (one site sampled) on the uplifted marsh; it forms discontinuous stringers running on top of moist to wet levees or on levee banks sloping into channels. Although few studies describe fern communities, they are found in the Aleutian Islands and the south-central and southeastern parts of the state (Viereck and others 1992). DeVelice and others (1994) report an *Athyrium filix-femina* (lady-fern) type as an “undersampled herbaceous community” for the Chugach National Forest. An *Athyrium filix-femina* c.t. is not otherwise reported in the literature; however, *Athyrium filix-femina* is recognized as a principle dominant species of many fern types (Viereck and others 1992). The dense overstory is dominated by *Athyrium filix-femina*, although *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail) and *Calamagrostis canadensis* (bluejoint) may be strong codominants on some sites. Height of *Athyrium filix-femina* ranges up to 4 feet. The drier sites may develop into forested communities, whereas the wetter sites may in time support peatlands. Not ranked.

***Epilobium adenocaulon* (northern willow-herb) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (one site sampled) that occurs on dunes of barrier islands, spits, and beaches. It is dominated by *Epilobium adenocaulon* (northern willow-herb). The sites are well drained, and the soils are silt or sand. Not ranked.

***Epilobium latifolium* (river beauty) c.t.**—This is an incidental, yet widespread, type (one site sampled) that occurs on new alluvial deposits along all the rivers of the Copper River Delta. It is dominated by *Epilobium latifolium* (river beauty), and the sites are often flooded but well drained during low riverflows. The soils are silt or sand with no horizon development. Not ranked.

***Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail) c.t.**—It is an incidental type (three sites sampled) that occurs on linear dunes and slacks of barrier islands, spits, and beaches. It is dominated by *Equisetum arvense* (meadow horsetail), and other species such as *Epilobium latifolium* (river beauty) and *Potentilla egedii* (Pacific silverweed) may codominate. The sites are well drained, and the soils are silt or sand with no horizon development. On linear dunes, it occurred on steep (up to 45 percent) blowouts. Not ranked.

***Equisetum palustre* (marsh horsetail) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (one site sampled) that occurs on uplifted marshes and the distal portions of outwash plains. It is dominated by *Equisetum palustre* (marsh horsetail), and bryophyte cover is high. The sites are poorly drained with water to the surface. The soils are silt or sand with minor organic mat development. Not ranked.

***Fauria crista-galli* (deer cabbage) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (two sites sampled) that occurs on peatlands of the distal portions of outwash plains. It is dominated by *Fauria crista-galli* (deer cabbage), and other peatland species typically have high cover values. The sites are poorly drained typically with water near the surface, the soils are peat, and the pH is below 4.8. Not ranked.

***Hedysarum alpinum* (alpine sweet-vetch) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (one site sampled) found on uplifted marshes at the mouth of the Copper River. It is located on moist levees, the edge of ponds, and on level beach overwash at, or above high tide mark. Crow (1968) describes a similar type (*Hedysarum alpinum*/*Deschampsia beringensis*) as common on levees of the uplifted marsh. Sites occupied by this type before the 1964 uplift outside of the mouth of the Copper River have been invaded by various alder, willow, and herbaceous communities. *Hedysarum alpinum* (alpine sweet-vetch), in combination with *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge), dominate the community. Other common species include *Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* (Sitka alder) and *Salix arctica* (arctic willow). The canopy cover of *Carex lyngbyaei* (Lyngby's sedge) is variable, partially because of intense grazing by waterfowl (primarily Canada geese (*Branta canadensis*)) on some sites. Not ranked.

***Hippuris tetraphylla* (four-leaf marestalk) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (two sites sampled) that occurs on mudflats of the tidal marsh landscape. It is often a monoculture of *Hippuris tetraphylla* (four-leaf marestalk), with cover values of less than 30 percent. The sites are tidally flooded on a daily basis. The soils are silt with no organic mat development, with a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.8. Not ranked.

***Honckenya peploides* (seabeach sandwort) c.t.**—The *Honckenya peploides* (seabeach sandwort) c.t. is an incidental type (one site sampled) on barrier islands, coastal dunes, and spits. The overstory is dominated by seabeach sandwort, and other vascular and nonvascular species are uncommon. This type occupies the closest location on the beach front to the surf. Its distribution pattern is typically discontinuous along dune bases facing the beach. Sites are well-drained silt and sand on level to steep slopes. Not ranked.

***Iris setosa* (wild iris) c.t.**—Reconnaissance information indicates this is an incidental type (no sites sampled) that occurs on the uplifted marsh landscape. Its distribution pattern differs from stringers on levees, to broader expanses on the wider levees. The sites are moist to wet, without standing water. Not ranked.

***Lysimachia thyrsoflora* (tufted loosestrife) c.t.**—Reconnaissance information indicates the tufted loosestrife c.t. is an incidental type (no sites sampled) that occurs on pond edges of the uplifted marsh landscape. It is dominated by *Lysimachia thyrsoflora* (tufted loosestrife), and the sites are poorly drained often in standing water, with thick root mats over silt or sand. Not ranked.

***Nuphar polysepalum* (lily-pad) c.t.**—This is a minor type (one site sampled) found on uplifted marshes and outwash plains, growing in ponds with permanent standing water. It is widely distributed throughout Alaska and has been reported for south-central Alaska by Cooper (1942), Dachnowski-Stokes (1941), Hogan and Tande (1983), Ritchie and others (1981), and Tande (1983). It is reported from the Yakutat Foreland and Glacier Bay area by Shephard (1995) and Streveler and others (1973).

Nuphar polysepalum (lily-pad) dominates the community, and cover is low. Water depth varies depending on flooding and precipitation but ranges up to 5 feet deep. The soils are typically silt and sand with no horizon development. Not ranked.

***Ranunculus cymbalaria* (seaside buttercup) c.t.**—Reconnaissance information indicates this is an incidental type (no sites sampled) that occurs on the tidal marsh landscape. It is a monoculture of *Ranunculus cymbalaria* (seaside buttercup), with cover values of less than 40 percent. The sites may be tidally flooded on a daily basis. The soils are silt with no organic mat development. Not ranked.

***Triglochin maritimum* (seaside arrow-grass) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (no sites sampled) that occurs on mudflats of the tidal marsh landscape. Reconnaissance notes indicate it is a monoculture of *Triglochin maritimum* (seaside arrow-grass), with cover values greater than 30 percent. The sites may be tidally flooded on a daily basis. The soils are silt with no organic mat development. This type is common in similar coastal Alaska habitats and, in time, may become more common on the mudflats of the Copper River Delta. Not ranked.

***Triglochin palustre* (marsh arrow-grass) c.t.**—This is an incidental type (no sites sampled) that occurs on the uplifted marsh, and mudflats of the tidal marsh landscape. Reconnaissance notes indicate it is often a monoculture of *Triglochin palustre* (marsh arrow-grass). The soils are silt with no organic mat development. Not ranked.

**Aquatic
Community Type
Descriptions**

*Callitriche
hermaphroditica* c.t.
Community Type
Northern
Water Starwort
Community Type
CALHER
Not Ranked

Other studies—Few aquatic plant communities have been identified and described for the state. Although a *Callitriche hermaphroditica* (northern water starwort) c.t. has not been previously described, a *Subularia aquatica-Callitriche anceps* type is reported from the Aleutian Islands (Shacklette and others 1969).

Vegetation and environmental characteristics—*Callitriche hermaphroditica* dominates this aquatic community (number of sites sampled = 4), and *Callitriche verna* (spring water starwort) and *Potamogeton perfoliatus* (Richardson's pondweed) are common associates. Its range across the Copper River Delta is unclear, but it has been recorded in clear water ponds of the uplifted marshes. The ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. *Callitriche hermaphroditica* is a primary colonizer of open water. Root mat-forming species, such as *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) or *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean), may invade in time. Some ponds, however, may be stable for extensive periods and support aquatic communities. The persistence of any given aquatic community at a site is unknown.

Chara Species
Community Type
Chara Species
Community Type
CHARA
Not Ranked

Other studies—No freshwater algal communities have been identified for Alaska.

Vegetation and environmental characteristics—*Chara* (chara) species dominate or codominate with other algae, this aquatic community (number of sites sampled = 2). Other common associates include *Myriophyllum spicatum* (spiked water-milfoil), *Potamogeton perfoliatus* (Richardson's pondweed), and *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (white water crowfoot). This is a widely distributed, although incidental, type on the Copper River Delta. It occurs in clear water ponds of the uplifted marshes and distal portions of outwash plains. Before the 1964 uplift, it commonly occurred in tidal ponds (Crow 1968). Present-day ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. The *Chara* species c.t. is a primary colonizer of open water. Root mat-forming species, such as *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) or *Potentilla palustris* (marsh fivefinger), may invade in time. Some ponds, however, may be stable for extensive periods and support aquatic communities. The persistence of any given aquatic community at a site is unknown.

*Myriophyllum
spicatum*
Community Type
Spiked Water-Milfoil
Community Type
MYRSPI G5; S5

Other studies—Few aquatic plant communities have been identified and described for the state. Several *Myriophyllum spicatum* (spiked water-milfoil) community types, however, have been identified, including a *Myriophyllum spicatum-Potamogeton perfoliatus* (spiked water-milfoil-Richardson's pondweed) (Batten and others 1978) and a *Myriophyllum spicatum-Potamogeton* spp. c.t. (Ritchie and others 1981) for south-central Alaska.

Vegetation and environmental characteristics—These aquatic sites are dominated by *Myriophyllum spicatum* or *Myriophyllum alterniflorum* (water-milfoil) (number of sites sampled = 4). *Chara* (chara), *Potamogeton perfoliatus* (Richardson's pondweed), and *Potamogeton filiformis* (slender-leaved pondweed) are common components. This is a widely distributed, although minor, type on the Copper River Delta. It occurs in clear water ponds of the uplifted marshes and distal portions of outwash plains, and the distribution pattern is patchy and discontinuous. Before the 1964 uplift, it commonly occurred in tidal ponds. Present-day ponds have permanent standing water, and water

depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. The substrate is mineral soil, and organic debris over the mineral soil ranges from 0 to 6 inches thick. *Myriophyllum spicatum* is a primary colonizer of open water. Root mat-forming species, such as *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) and *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean), may invade in time. Some ponds, however, may be stable for extensive periods and support aquatic communities. The persistence of any given aquatic community at a site is unknown.

Potamogeton filiformis
Community Type
Slender-Leaved
Pondweed
Community Type
POTFIL G?; S3

Other studies—Various *Potamogeton* (pondweed) plant communities have been identified and described for the state (Viereck and others 1992). The *Potamogeton filiformis* (slender-leaved pondweed) c.t. is similar to a *Potamogeton filiformis-Ruppia spiralis* type previously described from Glacier Bay National Park by Cooper (1939).

Vegetation and environmental characteristics—These aquatic sites are dominated by *Potamogeton filiformis* (slender-leaved pondweed) (number of sites sampled = 10; species richness = 9). *Chara* (chara), *Potamogeton perfoliatus* (Richardson's pondweed), and *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (white water crowfoot) are common associates. Its range on the Copper River Delta is unclear, but it has been recorded in clear water ponds of the uplifted marshes. The distribution pattern within ponds is patchy and discontinuous. Before the 1964 uplift, it commonly occurred in tidal ponds. Present-day ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. The substrate is mineral soil, and organic debris over the mineral soil ranges from 0 to 6 inches thick. *Potamogeton filiformis* is a primary colonizer of open water. Root mat-forming species, such as *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) and *Menyanthes trifoliata* (buckbean), may invade in time. Some ponds, however, may be stable for extensive periods and support aquatic communities. The persistence of any given aquatic community at a site is unknown.

Potamogeton perfoliatus
Community Type
Richardson's
Pondweed
Community Type
POTPER G5; S5

Other studies—Various *Potamogeton perfoliatus* (Richardson's pondweed) plant communities have been identified and described for the state (Viereck and others 1992). A *Potamogeton perfoliatus* c.t. is previously described from south-central Alaska by Ritchie and others (1981).

Vegetation and environmental characteristics—These aquatic sites are dominated by *Potamogeton perfoliatus*, and *Callitriche hermaphroditica* (northern water starwort) and *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (white water crowfoot) are common associates (number of sites sampled = 28; species richness = 7). Its range is unclear for the Copper River Delta and has been recorded in clear water ponds on uplifted marshes and distal portions of outwash. The distribution pattern within ponds ranges from patchy and discontinuous to broad (several acres) and continuous. The ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. *Potamogeton perfoliatus* is a primary colonizer of open water. Root mat-forming species, such as *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) and *Arctophila fulva* (pendant grass), may invade in time. Some ponds, however, may be stable for extensive periods and support aquatic communities. The persistence of any given aquatic community at a site is unknown.

**Ranunculus
trichophyllus
Community Type
White Water Crowfoot
Community Type
RANTRI G5; S5**

Other studies—Various *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (white water crowfoot) community types have been reported from across the state (Viereck and others 1992). A *Ranunculus trichophyllus-Potamogeton natans* type is described from Upper Cook Inlet (Seguin 1977), and a *Ranunculus trichophyllus* type is described from Glacier Bay (Streveler and others 1973).

Vegetation and environmental characteristics—*Ranunculus trichophyllus* dominates this type, and *Callitriche verna* (spring water starwort) and *Potamogeton perfoliatus* (Richardson's pondweed) are common associates (number of sites sampled = 7; species richness = 7). Its range is unclear for the Copper River Delta but has been recorded in clear water ponds on uplifted marshes. The distribution pattern within ponds ranges from patchy and discontinuous to broad (several acres) and continuous. The ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. *Ranunculus trichophyllus* is a primary colonizer of open water. Root mat-forming species, such as *Equisetum fluviatile* (swamp horsetail) or *Arctophila fulva* (pendant grass), may invade in time. Some ponds, however, may be stable for extensive periods and support aquatic communities. The persistence of any given aquatic community at a site is unknown.

**Undersampled
Aquatic Community
Types**

***Callitriche heterophylla* (different-leaved water starwort) c.t.**—*Callitriche heterophylla* (different-leaved water starwort) dominates the community (no plots sampled). Its range is unclear for the Copper River Delta but has been recorded in clear water ponds on uplifted marshes and distal portions of outwash. The ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. Not ranked.

***Callitriche verna* (spring water starwort) c.t.**—*Callitriche verna* (spring water starwort) dominates the community (no plots sampled). Its range is unclear for the Copper River Delta. The ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. Not ranked.

***Potamogeton gramineus* (grass-leaved pondweed) c.t.**—*Potamogeton gramineus* (grass-leaved pondweed) dominates the community (no plots sampled). Its range is unclear for the Copper River Delta but has been recorded in clear water ponds on uplifted marshes. The ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. Not ranked.

***Potamogeton natans* (floating-leaved pondweed) c.t.**—Although various *Potamogeton* (pondweed) communities have been identified, the *Potamogeton natans* (floating-leaved pondweed) c.t. has not been previously described for the state (Viereck and others 1992) (no plots sampled). These aquatic sites are dominated by *Potamogeton natans* (floating-leaved pondweed). Its range is unclear for the Copper River Delta but is recorded in clear water ponds on distal portions of outwash plains, and on the uplifted marsh landscape. The distribution pattern within ponds is patchy and discontinuous. The ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. Not ranked.

***Potamogeton pectinatus* (fennel-leaved pondweed) c.t.**—*Potamogeton pectinatus* (fennel-leaved pondweed) dominates the community (no plots sampled). Its range is unclear for the Copper River Delta. The ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. Not ranked.

***Subularia aquatica* (awlwort) c.t.**—*Subularia aquatica* (awlwort) dominates the community (no plots sampled). Its range is unclear for the Copper River Delta but has been recorded in clear water ponds on uplifted marshes. The ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. Not ranked.

***Utricularia vulgaris* (common bladderwort) c.t.**—The *Utricularia vulgaris* (common bladderwort) type has not been previously described in the literature although *Utricularia* (bladderwort) species have been commonly associated with many shallow water community types (no plots sampled). *Utricularia vulgaris* dominates this type. Its range is unclear for the Copper River Delta but is recorded in clear water ponds on uplifted marshes. The distribution pattern within ponds is patchy and discontinuous. The ponds have permanent standing water, and water depth varies seasonally and yearly, depending on flooding and precipitation. Not ranked.

***Zannichellia palustris* (horned pondweed) c.t.**—*Zannichellia palustris* (horned pondweed) dominates the community (number of sites sampled = 1). Its range is unclear for the Copper River Delta but has been recorded in clear water ponds on uplifted marshes and brackish water of tidal flats. G?; S2.

Acknowledgments

I thank the USDA Forest Service, Chugach National Forest, Alaska Natural Heritage Program (University of Alaska Anchorage), and The Nature Conservancy for both financial and technical support. I am grateful to Robert DeVelice (Chugach National Forest), Michael Shephard (Tongass National Forest), Gerald F. Tande (Alaska Natural Heritage Program), and Greg Nowacki (USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region) for review of the publication; Dan Logan (Chugach National Forest), Mike Novy (Chugach National Forest), David Duffy (Alaska Natural Heritage Program), Connie Hubbard (Chugach National Forest), Cal Baker (Chugach National Forest), and Dean Davidson (Chugach National Forest) for support and advice; Dennis Fuster, Einav Shochat, Bill Queitzsch, Mike Baxter, Brent Davis, Don Youkey, and John Crouse (Chugach National Forest) for field work and advice; Steve Babler (Chugach National Forest), Rob Lipkin (Alaska Natural Heritage Program), John Delapp (Alaska Natural Heritage Program), Mary Stensvold (Tongass National Forest), David Allen (Chugach National Forest), and Michelle Potkin (Chugach National Forest) for assistance; Einav Shochat (Chugach National Forest), Chiska Derr (Tongass National Forest), and Kitty LaBounty for identification of bryophytes; Gerald F. Tande (Alaska Natural Heritage Program) for assisting in writing the other studies sections; and Kathy Sarns (Chugach National Forest) and Amanda Saxton for producing many of the graphics in this paper.

References

- Arno, S.F.; Simmerman, D.G.; Keane, R.E. 1985.** Forest succession on four habitat types in western Montana. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-177. Ogden, UT: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. 74 p.
- Bank, T.P. 1951.** Botanical and ethnobotanical studies in the Aleutian Islands. In: Aleutian vegetation and Aleut culture. Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters. 37: 13-30.
- Batten, A.R.; Murphy, S.; Murray, D.F. 1978.** Definition of Alaskan coastal wetlands by floristic criteria. EPA804965-01. Corvallis, OR: Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Lab. 490 p.
- Bloom, A.L. 1983.** Sea level and coastal changes. In: Wright, H.E., Jr., ed. Late-Quaternary environments of the United States: the Holocene. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press. 2: 42-51.
- Boggs, K.; Weaver, T. 1994.** Changes in vegetation and nutrient pools during riparian succession. Wetlands. 14(2): 98-109.
- Boothroyd, J.C.; Ashley, G.M. 1975.** Processes, bar morphology and sedimentary structures on braided outwash fans, northeastern Gulf of Alaska. Spec. Publ. 23. Tulsa, OK: Social Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogist: 193-222.
- Borchers, S.L.; Wattenbarger, J.; Ament, R. 1989.** Forest plant associations of Montague Island, Chugach National Forest. Anchorage, AK: Chugach National Forest. 5 p. Unpublished report. On file with: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region, Chugach National Forest, 3301 "C" Street, Suite 300, Anchorage, AK 99503-3998.
- Borland International. 1993.** Paradox: relational database version 4.0. Scotts Valley, CA: Borland International.
- Bosworth, K.S. 1985.** Vegetation dynamics and habitat use by sandhill cranes on the Dude Creek flats, Gustavus, AK: 123 p. Unpublished report. On file with: University of Vermont, Burlington, VT 05405.
- Bourgeron, P.S.; Engelking, L.D. 1994.** A preliminary vegetation classification of the Western United States. [Place of publication unknown]: The Nature Conservancy, Western Heritage Task Force.
- Brown, D. 1954.** Methods of surveying and measuring vegetation. Bull. 42. Bucks, England: Commonwealth Agricultural Bureau.
- Campbell, B.H. 1990.** Factors affecting the nesting success of dusky Canada geese, *Branta canadensis occidentalis*, on the Copper River Delta, Alaska. Canadian Field Naturalist. 104: 567-574.
- Carter, R.W.G. 1988.** Coastal environments. San Diego, CA: Academic Press Limited. 617 p.

- Clark, M.H.; Kautz, D.R. 1993.** Soil and vegetation inventory of the Gulkana River, main stem area, Alaska. Palmer, AK: Natural Resources Conservation Service. 300 p. Unpublished report. On file with: U.S. Natural Resources Conservation Service, Alaska State Office, 949 E 36th Ave., Palmer, AK 99645.
- Coleman, J.M. 1968.** Deltaic evolution. In: Fairbridge, R.W., ed. Encyclopedia of geomorphology. New York: Reinhold Book Corp.: 255-260.
- Cooper, S.V.; Neiman, K.E.; Roberts, D.W. 1991.** Forest habitat types of northern Idaho: a second approximation. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-236. Ogden, UT: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. 143 p.
- Cooper, W.S. 1939.** A fourth expedition to Glacier Bay, Alaska. Ecology. 20(2): 130-155.
- Cooper, W.S. 1942.** Vegetation of the Prince William Sound region, Alaska; with a brief excursion into post-Pleistocene climatic history. Ecological Monographs. 12(1): 1-22.
- Cornely, J.E.; Campbell, B.H.; Jarvis, R.L. 1985.** Productivity, mortality and population status of dusky Canada geese. Transactions of the North American Wildlife Natural Resource Conference. 50: 540-548.
- Crow, J.H. 1968.** Plant ecology of the Copper River Delta, Alaska. Pullman, WA: Washington State University. 120 p. Ph.D. thesis.
- Crow, J.H. 1971.** Earthquake-initiated changes in the nesting habitat of the dusky Canada goose. In: National Research Council, Committee on the Alaska Earthquake. The great Alaska earthquake of 1964: biology. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences: 130-136.
- Crow, J.H. 1977.** Salt marshes of Port Valdez, Alaska, and vicinity: a baseline study; final report; New Brunswick, NJ: Rutgers University, Newark College of Arts and Sciences. 113 p.
- Crow, J.H. 1979.** Distribution and ecological characteristics of *Zannichellia palustris* L. along the Alaska Pacific coast. Torreyia. 106(4): 346-349.
- Crow, J.H.; Koppen, J.D. 1977.** The salt marshes of China Poot Bay, Alaska. Volume 10: Environmental studies of Kachemak Bay and lower Cook Inlet. Anchorage, AK: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 29 p.
- Dachnowski-Stokes, A.P. 1941.** Peat resources in Alaska. Tech. Bull. 769. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Agriculture. 84 p.
- Daubenmire, R.D. 1952.** Forest vegetation of northern Idaho and adjacent Washington, and its bearing on concepts of vegetation classification. Ecological Monographs. 22: 301-330.
- Daubenmire, R.D. 1959.** A canopy-coverage method of vegetation analysis. Northwest Science. 33: 43-66.

- Daubenmire, R.D. 1968.** Plant communities. New York: Harper and Row. 300 p.
- Davidson, D.; Klinge, K. 1992.** Copper River Delta integrated inventory. Anchorage, AK: Chugach National Forest. Unpublished report. On file with: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region, Chugach National Forest, 3301 "C" Street, Suite 300, Anchorage, AK 99503-3998.
- DeLapp, J.A. 1991.** Rare vascular plant species of the U.S. Forest Service Alaska Region. Anchorage, AK: Alaska Natural Heritage Program. 221 p. Unpublished report. On file with: Alaska Natural Heritage Program, 707 A St., University of Alaska Anchorage, Anchorage, AK 99501.
- DeMeo, T.; Martin, J.; West, R.A. 1992.** Forest plant association management guide: Ketchikan Area, Tongass National Forest. Gen. Tech. Rep. R10-MB-210. Juneau, AK: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region. 405 p.
- del Moral, R.; Watson, A.F. 1978.** Vegetation of the Stikine flats, southeast Alaska. Northwest Science. 52(2): 137-150.
- Dolan, R.; Hayden, B.; Lins, H. 1980.** Barrier islands. American Scientist. 68: 16-25.
- DeVelice, R.; Hubbard, C. 1993.** Vegetation reconnaissance level sampling procedure, version 93A. Anchorage, AK: Chugach National Forest. 15 p. Unpublished report. On file with: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region, Chugach National Forest, 3301 "C" Street, Suite 300, Anchorage, AK 99503-3998.
- DeVelice, R.; Hubbard, C.; Potkin, M.; Boucher, T. 1994.** Preliminary classification of vegetation types of Prince William Sound. Anchorage, AK: Chugach National Forest. 40 p. Unpublished report. On file with: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region, Chugach National Forest, 3301 "C" Street, Suite 300, Anchorage, AK 99503-3998.
- Drury, W.H., Jr. 1956.** Bog flats and physiographic processes in the upper Kuskokwim River region, Alaska. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University, Contributions of the Gray Herbarium 178. 130 p.
- ECOMAP. 1993.** National hierarchical framework of ecological units. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. 21 p.
- Fastie, C.L. 1995.** Causes and ecosystem consequences of multiple pathways of primary succession at Glacier Bay, Alaska. Ecology. 76(6): 1899-1916.
- Forman, R.T.; Godron, M. 1986.** Landscape ecology. New York: Wiley and Sons.
- Fox, J.L. 1983.** Constraints on winter habitat selection by the mountain goat (*Oreamnos americanus*) in Alaska. Seattle, WA: University of Washington. 147 p. Ph.D. thesis.
- Friedkin, J. 1972.** A laboratory study of the meandering of alluvial rivers. In: Schumm, S., ed. River morphology. Stroudsburg, PA: Dowden, Hutchinson, and Ross: 237-281.

- Gallant, A.; Binnian, E.; Omernik, J.; Shasby, M. 1995.** Ecoregions of Alaska. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1567. Denver, CO: U.S. Geological Survey, Information Services. 73 p.
- Gleason, H.A. 1917.** The structure and development of the plant association. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club.* 44: 463-481.
- Gleason, H.A. 1927.** Further views on the succession concept. *Ecology.* 8: 299-326.
- Godfrey, P.J. 1976.** Barrier beaches of the east coast. *Oceanus.* 19: 27-40.
- Griggs, R.F. 1936.** Vegetation of the Katmai District. *Ecology.* 17(3): 380-417.
- Hagen, R.; Meyer, M. 1978.** Remote sensing applications to habitat analysis of the Bering River-Controller Bay Trumpeter Swan Management Area and Martin River Valley, Alaska. Remote Sensing Lab Report 77-78. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota, Institute of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics. 65 p.
- Hampton, M.A.; Carlson, P.R.; Lee, H.J.; Feely, R.A. 1987.** Geomorphology, sediment, and sedimentary processes. In: Hood, D.W.; Zimmerman, S.T., eds. *The Gulf of Alaska: physical environment and biological resources.* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Commerce; U.S. Department of the Interior: 93-114.
- Hansen, P.L.; Pfister, R.D.; Boggs, K. [and others]. 1995.** Classification and management of Montana's riparian and wetland sites. Missoula, MT: Montana Forest and Conservation Experiment Station, School of Forestry, University of Montana, 646 p.
- Hanson, H.C. 1951.** Characteristics of some grassland, marsh, and other plant communities in western Alaska. *Ecological Monographs.* 21(4): 317-378.
- Helm, D.; Collins, W.; McKendrick, J. 1984.** Floodplain succession in south-central Alaska. In: LaBau, V.J.; Kerr, C.L., eds. *Inventorying forest and other vegetation of the high latitude and high altitude regions: Proceedings of the Society of American Foresters regional technical conference; 1984 July 23-26; Fairbanks, AK.* Bethesda, MD: Society of American Foresters: 114-118.
- Heusser, C.J. 1960.** Late-Pleistocene environments of North Pacific North America. *American Geographic Society Spec. Publ.* 35. New York: American Geographical Society. 308 p.
- Hill, M.D. 1979.** TWINSPAN: a Fortran program for arranging multivariate data in an ordered two-way table by classification of the individuals and attributes. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, Ecology and Systematics Department.
- Hill, M.D.; Gauch, H.G., Jr. 1980.** Detrended correspondence analysis: an improved ordination technique. *Vegetatio.* 42: 47-58.
- Hoffman, G.R.; Alexander, R.R. 1976.** Forest vegetation of the Bighorn Mountains, Wyoming: a habitat type classification. Res. Pap. RM-170. Fort Collins, CO: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. 38 p.

- Hogan, M.; Tande, G.F. 1983.** Vegetation types and bird use of Anchorage wetlands. Special Studies. Anchorage, AK: U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 7. 134 p.
- Howard, A.D.; Morton, J.B.; Gal-el-Hak, M.; Pierce, D. 1977.** Simulation model of erosion and deposition on a barchan dune. CR-2838 [Place of publication unknown]: National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- Hultén, E. 1960.** Flora of the Aleutian Islands and westernmost Alaska Peninsula with notes on the flora of Commander Islands. 2d ed., rev. Weinheim, Germany: J. Cramer. 376 p.
- Hultén, E. 1968.** Flora of Alaska and neighboring territories. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press. 1008 p.
- Isleib, M.E.P.; Kessel, B. 1973.** Birds of the north Gulf Coast-Prince William Sound region, Alaska. Biol. Pap. 14. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska. 149 p.
- Jakobsen, B. 1954.** The tidal area in south-western Jutland and the process of the salt marsh formation. *Geografisk Tidsskrift*. 53: 49-61.
- Jefferies, R.L.; Sinclair, A.R.E. 1992.** Foraging by geese, isostatic uplift and asymmetry in the development of salt-marsh plant communities. *Journal of Ecology*. 80: 395-406.
- Jensen, M.; Manning, M.; Tripp, J. 1992.** ECODATA. Missoula, MT: Northern Region, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.
- King, C.A.M. 1972.** Beaches and coasts. New York: St. Martin's Press.
- Klinger, L.F.; Elias, S.A.; Behan-Pelletier, V.M.; Williams, N.E. 1990.** The bog climax hypothesis: fossil arthropod and stratigraphic evidence in peat sections from south-east Alaska, USA. *Holarctic Ecology*. 13: 72-80.
- Larsen, J.A. 1980.** The boreal ecosystem. New York: Academic Press. 550 p.
- Laury, R.L. 1971.** Stream bank failure and rotational slumping: preservation and significance in the geologic record. *Geological Society America Bulletin*. 82: 1251-1266.
- Leopold, L.; Wolman, M.; Miller, J. 1964.** Fluvial processes in geomorphology. San Francisco, CA: Freeman and Company. 522 p.
- Letzsch, W.S.; Frey, R.W. 1980.** Deposition and erosion in a Holocene salt marsh, Sapeb Island, Georgia. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*. 50: 529-542.
- Lindsey, A.; Petty, R.; Sterling, D.; VanAsdall, W. 1961.** Vegetation and environment along the Wabash and Tippecanoe Rivers. *Ecological Monographs*. 31: 105-156.
- Ludwig, J.A.; Reynolds, J.F. 1988.** Statistical ecology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc. 337 p.

- Martin, J.R.; Trull, S.J.; Brady, W.W. [and others]. 1995.** Forest plant association management guide: Chatham Area, Tongass National Forest. Tech. Rep. R10-TP-5. Juneau, AK: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region. 280 p.
- McAllister, D.C. 1990.** Plant community development in a minerotrophic peatland, Teton County, Montana. Missoula, MT: University of Montana. 257 p. Ph.D. thesis.
- McCormick, J.; Pinchon, W. 1978.** Wetlands of Potter Marsh, Point Campbell to Potter. WAPORA, Proj. 681. Washington, DC: WAPORA, Inc. 79 p.
- Mueller-Dombois, D.; Ellenberg, H. 1974.** Aims and methods of vegetation ecology. New York: John Wiley and Sons. 547 p.
- Murray, R.C. 1980.** The pattern and process of vegetation and soil development in two dune slacks at Magilligan Point, Co. Londonderry, Ireland: New University, Ulster. 75 p. B.S. thesis.
- Neiland, B.J. 1971.** The forest-bog complex of southeast Alaska. *Vegetatio Acta Geobotanica* 22. 64 p.
- Olson, J.S. 1958.** Lake Michigan dune development. 1-2-3. *Journal of Geology*. 56: 254-263, 345-351, 413-483.
- Padgett, W.G.; Youngblood, A.P.; Winward, A.H. 1989.** Riparian community type classification of Utah and southeastern Idaho. Ecology 89-01. Ogden, UT: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station. 191 p.
- Palmer, L.J. 1942.** Major vegetative types of southeastern Alaska. Anchorage, AK: Alaska Natural Heritage Program. 16 p. Unpublished report. On file with: Alaska Natural Heritage Program, University of Alaska Anchorage, 707 A St., Anchorage, AK 99501.
- Pawuk, W.H.; Kissinger, E. 1989.** Preliminary forest plant associations of the Stikine Area, Tongass National Forest. Tech. Rep. R10-TP-72. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region. 126 p.
- Pemadasa, M.A.; Greig-Smith, P.; Lovell, P.H. 1974.** A quantitative description of the distribution of annuals in the dune system at Aberffraw, Anglesey. *Journal of Ecology*. 62: 379-402.
- Pestrong, R. 1965.** The development of drainage patterns on tidal marshes. *Geol. Publ.* 10-12. Stanford, CA: Stanford University. 38 p.
- Pethick, J.S. 1981.** Model of marsh accretion rates. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*. 51: 571-579.
- Pewé, T.L.; Hopkins, D.M.; Giddings, J.L. 1965.** The Quaternary geology and archaeology of Alaska. In: Wright, H.E., Jr.; Frey, D.G., eds. *The Quaternary of the United States*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press: 355-376.

- Pfister, R.D.; Arno, S.F. 1980.** Classifying forest habitat types based on potential climax vegetation. *Forest Science*. 26(1): 52-70.
- Pfister, R.D.; Kovalchik, B.L.; Arno, S.F.; Presby, R.C. 1977.** Forest habitat types of Montana. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-34. Ogden, UT: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. 175 p.
- Plafker, G.; Lajoie, K.R.; Rubin, M. 1990.** Determining the recurrence intervals of great subduction zone earthquakes in southern Alaska by radiocarbon dating. In: Taylor, R.E.; Long, A.; Kra, R., eds. *Radiocarbon after four decades*. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press: 1-14.
- Platts, W.S. 1979.** Including the fishery system in land planning. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-60. Ogden, UT: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. 37 p.
- Podani, J. 1993.** SYN-TAX-pc: computing programs for multivariate data analysis in ecology and systematics. Version 5.0. Budapest, Hungary: Scientia Publishing. 104 p.
- Porter, S.C. 1986.** Pattern and forcing of Northern Hemisphere glacier variations during the last millennium. *Quaternary Research*. 26: 27-48.
- Potyondy, J.; Meyer, J.; Mace, A., Jr. 1975.** An analysis of 1964 earthquake effects upon the vegetation and hydrology of the Copper River Delta, Alaska. Rep. 75-6. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota, Institute of Agriculture, Forestry and Home Economics, Remote Sensing Lab. 91 p.
- Quimby, R.L. 1972.** Waterbird habitat and use of Chickaloon Flats. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska. 86 p. M.S. thesis.
- Racine, C.H.; Walters, J.C. 1991.** Ground-water discharge wetlands in the Tanana flats, interior Alaska. CRREL Rep. 91-14. Hanover, NH: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 10 p.
- Rausch, R.L.; Rausch, V.R. 1968.** On the biology and systematic position of *Microtus abbreviatus* Miller, a vole endemic to the St. Matthew Islands, Bering Sea. Sonderdruck aus *Zeitschrift für Saugetierkunde*. 9(4): 65-99.
- Reimnitz, E. 1966.** Late Quaternary history and sedimentation of the Copper River Delta and vicinity. San Diego, CA: California University. 160 p. Ph.D. thesis.
- Reiners, W.A.; Worley, I.A.; Lawrence, D.B. 1971.** Plant diversity in a chronosequence at Glacier Bay, Alaska. *Ecology*. 52(1): 55-69.
- Rigg, G.B. 1914.** Notes on the flora of some Alaskan sphagnum bogs. *Plant World*. 17(6): 167-182.
- Ritchie, R.; Curatolo, J.; Batten, A. 1981.** Knik Arm wetland study; final report; Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Biological Research. 195 p.

- Ritchie, W. 1972.** The evolution of coastal sand dunes. *Scottish Geographic Magazine*. 88: 19-35.
- Ritter, D.F. 1986.** Process geomorphology. Dubuque, IA: Wm. C. Brown Publishers. 577 p.
- Rosenberg, D.H. 1986.** Wetland types and bird use of Kenai lowlands. *Special Studies*. Anchorage, AK: U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 7. 189 p.
- Scheierl, R.; Meyer, M. 1977.** Habitat analysis of the Copper River Delta Game Management Area (east side), Alaska. Rep. 77-8. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota, Institute of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics, Remote Sensing Lab. 73 p.
- Scott, A.J.; Fisher, W.L. 1969.** Delta systems and deltaic deposition. In: Fisher, W. [and others], eds. *Delta systems in the exploration for oil and gas*. Austin, TX: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology.
- Scott, R.W. 1974.** Successional patterns on moraines and outwash of the Frederika Glacier, Alaska. In: Bushnell, V.C; Marcus, M.G., eds. *Icefield ranges research project scientific results*. New York: American Geographical Society: 319-329. Vol. 4.
- Searby, H.W. 1969.** Coastal weather and marine data summary for Gulf of Alaska, Cape Spencer westward to Kodiak Island. ESSA Tech. Memo. EDSTM 8. Silver Spring, MD: U.S. Department of Commerce.
- Seguin, R.J. 1977.** Portage Flats wildlife inventory and analysis 1977. In: Mangan, L.S., ed. Boulder, CO: Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education: 1-64.
- Shacklette, H.T.; Durrell, L.W.; Erdman, J.A. [and others]. 1969.** Vegetation of Amchitka Island, Aleutian Islands, Alaska. Geological Survey Paper 648. Washington, DC: U.S. Geological Survey. 66 p.
- Shephard, M.E. 1995.** Plant community ecology and classification of the Yakutat Foreland, Alaska. Tech. Rep. R10-TP-56. Juneau, AK: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region. 206 p.
- Sims, R.A.; Cowell, D.W.; Wickware, G.M. 1982.** Classification of fens near southern James Bay, Ontario, using vegetation physiognomy. *Canadian Journal of Botany*. 60: 2608-2623.
- Smith, B. 1990.** Ecoaid. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region.
- Smith, D.G. 1976.** Effect of vegetation on lateral migration of anastomosed channels of a glacier meltwater river. *Geological Society America Bulletin*. 87: 857-860.
- Sprugel, D.G. 1990.** Disturbance, equilibrium, and environmental variability: what is 'natural' vegetation in a changing environment? *Biological Conservation*. 58: 1-18.

- Stanley, D.J.; Krinitzsky, E.L.; Compton, J.R. 1966.** Mississippi River bank failure, Fort Jackson, Louisiana. *Geological Society America Bulletin*. 77: 850-866.
- Steel, R.G.D.; Torrie, J.H. 1960.** Principles and procedures of statistics. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc. 481 p.
- Steers, J.A. 1977.** Physiography. In: Chapman, V.J., ed. Wet coastal ecosystems. Amsterdam, NY: Elsevier: 31-60.
- Stephens, F.R.; Billings, R.F. 1967.** Plant communities of a tide-influenced meadow on Chichigof Island, Alaska. *Northwest Science*. 41(4): 178-183.
- Stephenson, T.R. 1995.** Nutritional ecology of moose and vegetation succession on the Copper River Delta, Alaska. Moscow, ID: University of Idaho. 59 p. Ph.D. thesis.
- Stevens, P.; Walker, T. 1970.** The chronosequence concept and soil formation. *Quarterly Review of Biology*. 45: 333-350.
- Stone, C.S. 1993.** Vegetation of coastal marshes near Juneau, Alaska. *Northwest Science*. 67(4): 215-231.
- Streveler, G.P.; Paige, B.P. 1971.** The natural history of Glacier Bay National Monument, Alaska: a survey of past research and suggestions for the future. [Place of publication unknown]: U.S. National Park Service, Glacier Bay National Park. 89 p.
- Swanson, F.J.; Kratz, T.K.; Caine, N.; Woodmansee, R.G. 1988.** Landform effects on ecosystem patterns and processes. *BioScience*. 38 (2): 92-98.
- Tande, G.F. 1983.** Vegetation. In: Rothe, T.C.; Lanigan, S.H.; Martin, P.M.; Tande, G.F. Natural resource inventory of Elmendorf Air Force Base, Alaska: Part I. Special studies. Anchorage, AK: U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service: 14-85.
- Tarr, R.S.; Martin, L. 1914.** Alaskan glacier studies of the National Geographic Society in Yakutat Bay, Prince William Sound and lower Copper River regions. Washington, DC: The National Geographic Society. 498 p.
- Thilenius, J.F. 1990.** Woody plant succession on earthquake-uplifted coastal wetlands of the Copper River Delta, Alaska. *Forest Ecology and Management*. 33/34: 439-462.
- Thomas, J.H. 1957.** The vascular flora of Middleton Island, Alaska. *Contributions from the Dudley Museum*. 5(2): 39-56.
- Thorne, C.R. 1982.** Processes and mechanisms of river bank erosion. In: Hey, R.; Bathurst, J.; Thorne, C., eds. Gravel-bed rivers. New York: John Wiley and Sons: 227-272.
- Trainer, C.E. 1959.** The 1959 western Canada goose (*Branta canadensis occidentalis*) study on the Copper River Delta, Alaska. In: U.S. Bureau of Sport Fish, Wildlife, Mines. Annual Waterfowl Report: Alaska: 1-9.

- U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1983.** Range site technical guidelines for Montana. Bozeman, MT. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. ca. 750 p.
- Van der Valk, A.G.; Davis, C.B. 1978.** The role of seed banks in the vegetation dynamics of prairie glacial marshes. *Ecology*. 59: 322-335.
- Viereck, L.A. 1966.** Plant succession and soil development on gravel outwash of the Muldrow Glacier, Alaska. *Ecological Monographs*. 36(3): 181-199.
- Viereck, L.A.; Dyrness, C.T.; Batten, A.R.; Wenzlick, K.J. 1992.** The Alaska vegetation classification. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-286. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 278 p.
- Vince, S.W.; Snow, A.A. 1984.** Plant zonation in an Alaskan salt marsh: I. Distribution, abundance, and environmental factors. *Journal of Ecology*. 72: 651-667.
- Vitt, D.H.; Marsh, J.E.; Bovey, R.B. 1988.** Mosses, lichens and ferns of northwest North America. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. 296 p.
- Walker, A.S. 1982.** Deserts of China. *American Scientist*. 70: 366-376.
- Whittaker, R. 1975.** *Communities and ecosystems*. New York: Macmillan. 387 p.
- Worley, I.A. 1977.** Plant community analysis. In: Streveler, G.P.; Worley, I.A., eds. Dixon Harbor biological survey; final report on the summer phase of 1975 field work; Juneau, AK: U.S. National Park Service; 126-239. (Part 6).
- Youngblood, A.P.; Padgett, W.G.; Winward, A.H. 1985.** Riparian community type classification of eastern Idaho-western Wyoming. Ecol. Rep. 85-01. Ogden, UT: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station. 78 p.

Appendix

Table 10—Placement of community types from the Copper River Delta, Alaska, into “The Alaska Vegetation Classification” (Viereck and others 1992)

Level I ^a	Level II	Level III	Level IV	Level V	
Forest	Needleleaf forest	Closed needleleaf forest (canopy 60-100 percent)	Sitka spruce	<i>Picea sitchensis/Rubus spectabilis</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/Alnus crispa</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/Echinopanax horridum</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium/Lysichiton americanum</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium-Echinopanax horridum</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/bryophyte</i>	
			Western hemlock	<i>Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium/Lysichiton americanum</i> <i>Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium-Echinopanax horridum</i> <i>Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium</i> <i>Tsuga heterophylla/Echinopanax horridum</i>	
			Open needleleaf forest (canopy 25-60 percent)	Sitka spruce	<i>Picea sitchensis/Rubus spectabilis</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/Alnus crispa</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/Echinopanax horridum</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium/Lysichiton americanum</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium-Echinopanax horridum</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/Vaccinium</i> <i>Picea sitchensis/bryophyte</i>
			Western hemlock	<i>Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium/Lysichiton americanum</i> <i>Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium-Echinopanax horridum</i> <i>Tsuga heterophylla/Vaccinium</i> <i>Tsuga heterophylla/Echinopanax horridum</i>	
			Broadleaf forest	Closed broadleaf forest (canopy 60-100 percent)	Black cottonwood
	Mixed forest		Open broadleaf forest (canopy 25-60 percent)	Black cottonwood	<i>Populus trichocarpa/Alnus crispa</i> <i>Populus trichocarpa/young</i> <i>Populus trichocarpa/Aruncus sylvester</i>
			Broadleaf woodland (canopy 10-25 percent)	Black cottonwood	<i>Populus trichocarpa/Alnus crispa</i> <i>Populus trichocarpa/young</i> <i>Populus trichocarpa/Aruncus sylvester</i>
			Closed mixed forest (canopy 60-100 percent)	Cottonwood-spruce	<i>Populus trichocarpa-Picea sitchensis</i>
			Open mixed forest (canopy 25-60 percent)	Cottonwood-spruce	<i>Populus trichocarpa-Picea sitchensis</i>

Table 10—Placement of community types from the Copper River Delta, Alaska, into “The Alaska Vegetation Classification” (Vioreck and others 1992) (continued)

Level I ^a	Level II	Level III	Level IV	Level V
Scrub	Dwarf tree	Open dwarf tree scrub (canopy 25-60 percent)	Sitka spruce-bog	<i>Picea sitchensis/Sphagnum</i>
		Dwarf tree scrub woodland (canopy 10-25 percent)	Sitka spruce-bog	<i>Picea sitchensis/Sphagnum</i>
	Tall scrub (> 4.5 feet)	Closed tall scrub (canopy 60-100 percent)	Willow	<i>Salix hookeriana</i>
				<i>Salix sitchensis</i>
				<i>Salix barclayi/Lupinus nootkatensis</i>
				<i>Salix barclayi/Carex pluriflora</i>
	Tall scrub	Open tall scrub (canopy 25-60 percent)	Willow	<i>Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis</i>
				<i>Salix barclayi/Equisetum variegatum</i>
			<i>Salix barclayi/mixed herb</i>	
			<i>Salix alaxensis</i>	
Alder			<i>Alnus crispa/Rubus spectabilis</i>	
			<i>Alnus crispa/Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	
Low scrub (8 inches to 4.5 feet tall)	Closed low scrub (canopy 60-100 percent)	Willow	<i>Alnus crispa-Salix</i>	
			<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	
			<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	
			<i>Salix barclayi/Lupinus nootkatensis</i>	
		Alder	<i>Salix barclayi/Carex pluriflora</i>	
			<i>Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis</i>	
		Low willow	<i>Salix barclayi/Equisetum variegatum</i>	
			<i>Salix sitchensis/mixed herb</i>	
		Sweetgale-graminoid bog	Low willow	<i>Salix alaxensis</i>
				<i>Salix hookeriana</i>
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>				
<i>Salix barclayi/Lupinus nootkatensis</i>				
<i>Salix barclayi/Carex pluriflora</i>				
<i>Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis</i>				
Salmonberry	<i>Salix barclayi/Equisetum variegatum</i>			
	<i>Salix barclayi/mixed herb</i>			
Sweetgale-graminoid bog	Low willow	<i>Salix alaxensis</i>		
		<i>Salix hookeriana</i>		
		<i>Salix sitchensis</i>		
		<i>Salix barclayi/Lupinus nootkatensis</i>		
		<i>Salix barclayi/Carex pluriflora</i>		
		<i>Salix barclayi/Carex sitchensis</i>		
Sweetgale-graminoid bog	Low willow	<i>Salix barclayi/Equisetum variegatum</i>		
		<i>Salix sitchensis/mixed herb</i>		
		<i>Salix alaxensis</i>		
		<i>Rubus spectabilis-Echinopanax horridum</i>		
		<i>Myrica gale/Carex lyngbyaei</i>		
		<i>Myrica gale/Carex sitchensis</i>		
Sweetgale-graminoid bog	Low willow	<i>Myrica gale/Equisetum variagatum</i>		
		<i>Myrica gale/Empetrum nigrum</i>		
		<i>Myrica gale/Epilobium angustifolium</i>		
		<i>Myrica gale/Carex livida</i>		
		<i>Myrica gale/Carex pluriflora</i>		
		<i>Myrica gale/Carex pluriflora</i>		

Table 10—Placement of community types from the Copper River Delta, Alaska, into “The Alaska Vegetation Classification” (Vioreck and others 1992) (continued)

Level I ^a	Level II	Level III	Level IV	Level V		
Scrub (cont.)	Open low scrub (canopy 25-60 percent)		Ericaceous shrub bog	<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> / <i>Empetrum nigrum</i>		
			Willow	<i>Salix hookeriana</i> <i>Salix sitchensis</i> <i>Salix barclayi</i> / <i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i> <i>Salix barclayi</i> / <i>Equisetum variegatum</i> <i>Salix barclayi</i> /mixed herb <i>Salix alaxensis</i>		
			Willow- graminoid shrub bog	<i>Salix barclayi</i> / <i>Carex pluriflora</i> <i>Salix barclayi</i> / <i>Carex sitchensis</i>		
			Sweetgale- graminoid bog	<i>Myrica gale</i> / <i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> <i>Myrica gale</i> / <i>Carex sitchensis</i> <i>Myrica gale</i> / <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> <i>Myrica gale</i> / <i>Carex livida</i> <i>Myrica gale</i> / <i>Carex pluriflora</i>		
		Dwarf scrub (< 8 inches)	Ericaceous dwarf scrub	Ericaceous bog	<i>Empetrum nigrum</i> - <i>Carex pluriflora</i>	
			Willow dwarf scrub	Willow	<i>Salix arctica</i> / <i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> <i>Salix setchelliana</i>	
		Herbaceous	Graminoid herbaceous	Dry graminoid herbaceous	<i>Elymus</i>	<i>Elymus arenarius</i> / <i>Achillea borealis</i> <i>Elymus arenarius</i>
					Midgrass-herb	<i>Poa macrantha</i>
					Hair-grass	<i>Deschampsia beringensis</i>
					Bluejoint meadow	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> / <i>Potentilla palustris</i> <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> / <i>Lathyrus palustris</i>
Wet graminoid herbaceous	Vanilla-grass			<i>Hierochloa odorata</i>		
	Fresh sedge marsh			<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>		
	Fresh grass marsh			<i>Arctophila fulva</i> <i>Glyceria pauciflora</i>		
	Subarctic lowland sedge wet meadow			<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> <i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> - <i>Lathyrus palustris</i> <i>Carex rostrata</i> <i>Carex sitchensis</i> <i>Carex chordorrhiza</i> <i>Carex saxatilis</i>		

Table 10—Placement of community types from the Copper River Delta, Alaska, into “The Alaska Vegetation Classification” (Vioreck and others 1992) (continued)

Level I ^a	Level II	Level III	Level IV	Level V
Herbaceous (cont.)			Halophytic grass wet meadow	<i>Puccinellia nutkaensis</i>
			Halophytic sedge wet meadow	<i>Carex lyngbyaei/Ranunculus cymbalaria</i> <i>Carex glareosa</i> <i>Eleocharis palustris</i>
			Subarctic lowland sedge bog meadow	<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> <i>Carex lyngbyaei-Lathyrus palustris</i> <i>Carex lyngbyaei-mixed herb</i> <i>Carex sitchensis/Sphagnum</i> <i>Carex pluriflora/Carex lyngbyaei</i> <i>Carex limosa</i> <i>Carex livida/Trichophorum caespitosum</i> <i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> <i>Eriophorum russeolum</i> <i>Trichophorum caespitosum</i>
	Forb herbaceous	Dry forb herbaceous	Seral herbs	<i>Epiobium latifolium</i> <i>Equisetum variegatum</i> <i>Lathyrus maritimus</i>
		Mesic forb herbaceous	Mixed herbs	<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i> <i>Fauria crista-galli</i> <i>Fragaria chiloensis</i> <i>Iris setosa</i> <i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i> <i>Athyrium filix-femina</i> <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> <i>Equisetum arvense</i>
			Fireweed	<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> <i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i>
			Ferns	<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>
		Wet forb herbaceous	Fresh herb marsh	<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>
			Subarctic lowland herb wet meadow	<i>Equisetum variegatum</i> <i>Juncus arcticus</i> <i>Juncus alpinus</i> <i>Equisetum palustre</i>
			Subarctic lowland herb bog meadow	<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i> <i>Potentilla palustris</i> <i>Lysimachia thyrsoiflora</i>

Table 10—Placement of community types from the Copper River Delta, Alaska, into “The Alaska Vegetation Classification” (Vioreck and others 1992) (continued)

Level I ^a	Level II	Level III	Level IV	Level V
Herbaceous (cont.)			Halophytic herb wet meadow	<i>Potentilla egedii</i> <i>Honckenya peploides</i> <i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i> <i>Triglochin maritimum</i> <i>Triglochin palustre</i> <i>Hippuris tetraphylla</i>
		Freshwater aquatic herbaceous	Pondlily	<i>Nuphar polysepalum</i>
	Aquatic herbaceous (floating and submerged)		Common marestail	<i>Hippuris vulgaris</i>
			Aquatic buttercup	<i>Ranunculus trichophyllus</i>
			Bur-reed	<i>Sparganium</i> species
			Water milfoil	<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>
			Awlwort	<i>Subularia aquatica</i>
			Bladderwort	<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>
			Fresh pondweed	<i>Potamogeton filiformis</i> <i>Potamogeton gramineus</i> <i>Potamogeton natans</i> <i>Potamogeton pectinatus</i> <i>Potamogeton perfoliatus</i>
			Water starwort	<i>Callitriche hermaphroditica</i> <i>Callitriche heterophylla</i> <i>Callitriche verna</i>
			Fresh water algae	<i>Chara</i> species
		Brackish water aquatic herbaceous	Four-leaf marestail	<i>Hippuris tetraphylla</i>
			Brackish pondweed	<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i> <i>Potamogeton filiformis</i> <i>Zannichellia palustris</i>

^a Vioreck and others (1992) “have constructed a hierarchical classification containing units at five levels of resolution (levels I through V). The broadest, most generalized level (level I) consists of three formations: forest, scrub, and herbaceous. At the finest level of resolution (level V), units are discrete plant communities, with levels II, III, and IV intermediate in resolution. We have not attempted to name levels II, III, and IV, although level IV in forest is comparable to Daubenmire’s (1952) series.”

Table 11—List of 6-letter species codes, scientific and common names, and total number of plots of occurrence of each species

Six letter code	Scientific name	Common name	Occurrence ^a
Trees: ^b			
PICSIT	<i>Picea sitchensis</i> (Bong.) Carr.	Sitka spruce	106
POPTRI	<i>Populus trichocarpa</i> Torr. & Gray	Black cottonwood	34
TSUHET	<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> (Raf.) Sarg.	Western hemlock	43
TSUMER	<i>Tsuga mertensiana</i> (Bong.) Carr.	Mountain hemlock	3
Tall shrubs:			
ALNCRIS	<i>Alnus crispa</i> (Ait.) Pursh ssp. <i>sinuata</i> (Regel) Hult.	Sitka alder	126
CLAPYR	<i>Cladanthamnus pyroliflorus</i> Bong.	Copperbush	1
ECHHOR	<i>Echinopanax horridum</i> (Sm.) Decne. & Planch.	Devil's club	63
LONINV	<i>Lonicera involucrata</i> (Richards.) Banks	—	1
MALFUS	<i>Malus fusca</i> (Raf.) Schneid.	Oregon crab apple	0
MENFER	<i>Menziesia ferruginea</i> Sm.	Rusty menziesia	18
MYRGAL	<i>Myrica gale</i> L.	Sweetgale	78
RIBBRA	<i>Ribes bracteosum</i> Dougl.	Stink current	6
RUBSPE	<i>Rubus spectabilis</i> Pursh	Salmonberry	63
SALALA	<i>Salix alaxensis</i> (Anderss.) Cov.	Feltleaf willow	40
SALBAR	<i>Salix barclayi</i> Anderss.	Barclay willow	94
SALCOM	<i>Salix commutata</i> Bebb	Undergreen willow	44
SALHOO	<i>Salix hookeriana</i> Barratt	Hooker willow	52
SALSIT	<i>Salix sitchensis</i> Sanson	Sitka willow	61
SAMRAC	<i>Sambucus racemosa</i> L.	Red elderberry	24
SORSIT	<i>Sorbus sitchensis</i> Roem.	Sitka mountain ash	2
VIBEDU	<i>Viburnum edule</i> (Michx.) Raf.	Highbush cranberry	26
Low and subshrubs:			
ANDPOL	<i>Andromeda polifolia</i> L.	Bog rosemary	11
ARCUVA	<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> (L.) Spreng.	Kinnikinnick	1
EMPNIG	<i>Empetrum nigrum</i> L.	Crowberry	21
KALPOL	<i>Kalmia polifolia</i> Wang.	Bog kalmia	3
LEDPAL	<i>Ledum palustre</i> L.	Labrador tea	0
LOIPRO	<i>Loiseleuria procumbens</i> (L.) Desv.	Bog rosemary	1
OXYMIC	<i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i> Turcz.	Bog cranberry	15
SALARC	<i>Salix arctica</i> Pall.	Arctic willow	15
SALOVA	<i>Salix ovalifolia</i> Trautv.	Ovalleaf willow	3
SALSET	<i>Salix setchelliana</i> Ball	Setchell willow	1
SALSTO	<i>Salix stolonifera</i> Cov.	Stoloniferous willow	1
VACALA	<i>Vaccinium alaskensis</i> How.	Alaska blueberry	50
VACOVA	<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> Sm.	Tall blueberry	—
VACULI	<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> L.	Bog blueberry	19
VACVIT	<i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> L.	Mountain cranberry	8

Table 11—List of 6-letter species codes, scientific and common names, and total number of plots of occurrence of each species (continued)

Six letter code	Scientific name	Common name	Occurrence ^a
Forbs:			
ACHBOR	<i>Achillea borealis</i> Bong.	Yarrow	42
ACTRUB	<i>Actaea rubra</i> (Ait.) Willd.	Baneberry	7
ANGGEN	<i>Angelica genuflexa</i> Nutt.	Bent-leaved angelica	23
ANGLUC	<i>Angelica lucida</i> L.	Sea coast angelica	17
APABOR	<i>Apargidium boreale</i> (Bong.) Torr. & Gray	—	1
AQUFOR*	<i>Aquilegia formosa</i> Fisch.	Western columbine	0
ARADRU	<i>Arabis drummondii</i> Gray	Rockcress	2
ARAHIR	<i>Arabis hirsuta</i> (L.) Scop.	Hairy rockcress	3
ARALYR	<i>Arabis lyrata</i> L.	Kamchatka rockcress	2
ARTTIL	<i>Artemisia tilesii</i> Ledeb.	Aleutian mugwort	14
ARUSYL	<i>Aruncus sylvester</i> Kostel.	Goatsbeard	12
ASTSUB	<i>Aster subspicatus</i> Nees	Douglas' aster	1
BOSROS	<i>Boschniakia rossica</i> (Cham. & Schlecht.) Fedtsch	Ground-cone	11
CALHER	<i>Callitriche hermaphroditica</i> L.	Northern water starwort	13
CALHET	<i>Callitriche heterophylla</i> Pursh	Different-leaved water starwort	0
CALVER	<i>Callitriche verna</i> L. emend. Lonnr.	Spring water-starwort	15
CALLEP	<i>Caltha leptosepala</i> DC.	Mountain marsh-marigold	0
CALPAL	<i>Caltha palustris</i> L.	Yellow marsh-marigold	35
CARPRA	<i>Cardamine pratensis</i> L. subsp. <i>angustifolia</i> (Hook.) O.E. Schulz	Cuckoo flower	2
CASUNA	<i>Castilleja unalascensis</i> (Cham. & Schlecht.) Malte	Yellow paintbrush	5
CERFON	<i>Cerastium fontanum</i> Baumg.	—	2
CHRARC	<i>Chrysanthemum arcticum</i> L.	Arctic daisy	7
CICDOU	<i>Cicuta douglasii</i> (DC)	Water hemlock	31
CICMAC	<i>Cicuta mackenzieana</i> Raup	—	19
CIRALP	<i>Circaea alpina</i> L.	Enchanter's nightshade	27
CLASIB	<i>Claytonia sibirica</i> L.	Siberian spring-beauty	1
CONCHI	<i>Conioselinum chinense</i> (L.) BSP.	Western hemlock-parsley	4
COPASP	<i>Coptis asplenifolia</i> Salisb.	Fern-leaf goldthread	2
COPTRI	<i>Coptis trifolia</i> (L.) Salisb.	Trifoliate goldthread	3
CORCAN	<i>Cornus canadensis</i> L.	Bunchberry	47
CORSUE	<i>Cornus suecia</i> L.	Lapland cornel	5
CORTRI	<i>Corallorhiza trifida</i> Chatelain	Early coral-root	3
DODJEF	<i>Dodecatheon jeffreyi</i> Van Houtte	Jeffrey shooting-star	1
DODPUL	<i>Dodecatheon pulchellum</i> (Raf.) Merr.	Pretty shooting-star	3
DROANG	<i>Drosera anglica</i> Huds.	Long-leaf sundew	1
DROROT	<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i> L.	Round-leaf sundew	21
EPIADE	<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i> Haussk.	Northern willow-herb	24
EPIANG	<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> L.	Fireweed	31
EPIBEH	<i>Epilobium behringianum</i> Haussk.	—	2
EPIGLA	<i>Epilobium glandulosum</i> Lehm.	Glandular willow-herb	11
EPIHOR	<i>Epilobium hornemannii</i> Rchb.	—	14
EPILAT	<i>Epilobium latifolium</i> L.	River beauty	10

Table 11—List of 6-letter species codes, scientific and common names, and total number of plots of occurrence of each species (continued)

Six letter code	Scientific name	Common name	Occurrence ^a
EPILEP	<i>Epilobium leptocarpum</i> Haussk.	—	3
EIPAL	<i>Epilobium palustre</i> L.	Swamp willow-herb	31
EPISER	<i>Epilobium sertulatum</i> Haussk.	—	5
EQUARV	<i>Equisetum arvense</i> L.	Meadow horsetail	132
EQUFLU	<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i> L. ampl. Ehrh.	Swamp horsetail	73
EQUPAL	<i>Equisetum palustre</i> L.	Marsh horsetail	40
EQUPRA	<i>Equisetum pratense</i> Ehrh.	Meadow horsetail	16
EQUVAR	<i>Equisetum variegatum</i> Schleich.	Northern horsetail	44
ERIPER*	<i>Erigeron peregrinus</i> (Pursh) Greene	Subalpine daisy	1
EUPMOL	<i>Euphrasia mollis</i> (Ledeb.) Wettst.	Arctic eyebright	2
FAUCRI	<i>Fauria crista-galli</i> (Menzies) Makino	Deer cabbage	11
FRACHI	<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i> (L.) Duchesne	Beach strawberry	13
FRICAM	<i>Fritillaria camschatcensis</i> (L.) Ker-Gawl	Chocolate lily	6
GALAPA	<i>Galium aparine</i> L.	Catchweed bedstraw	1
GALBOR	<i>Galium boreale</i> L.	Northern bedstraw	4
GALTRI	<i>Galium trifidum</i> L.	Small bedstraw	49
GALTRIL	<i>Galium triflorum</i> Michx.	Sweet-scented bedstraw	35
GENAMA	<i>Gentiana amarella</i> L.	Gentian	1
GENDOU	<i>Gentiana douglasiana</i> Bong.	Swamp gentian	6
GEUCAL	<i>Geum calthifolium</i> Menzies	Caltha-leaf avens	3
GEUMAC	<i>Geum macrophyllum</i> Willd.	Large-leaf avens	11
GLELIT	<i>Glehnia littoralis</i> F. Schm.	Glehnia	1
HAMPAL*	<i>Hammarbya paludosa</i> (L.) Ktze.	—	0
HEDALP	<i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> L.	Alpine sweet-vetch	5
HERLAN	<i>Heracleum lanatum</i> Michx.	Cow parsnip	20
HEUGLA	<i>Heuchera glabra</i> Willd.	Alpine heuchera	2
HIPVUL	<i>Hippuris vulgaris</i> L.	Common maretail	21
HIPTET	<i>Hippurus tetraphylla</i> L.	Four-leaf maretail	2
HONPEP	<i>Honkenya peploides</i> (L.) Ehrh.	Seabeach sandwort	8
IRISET	<i>Iris setosa</i> Pall.	Wild iris	38
LATMAR	<i>Lathyrus maritimus</i> L.	Beach pea	10
LATPAL	<i>Lathyrus palustris</i> L.	Vetchling	34
LIGSCO	<i>Ligusticum scoticum</i> L.	Hulten sea-lovage	15
LIMAQU	<i>Limosella aquatica</i> L.	Mudwort	0
LISCOR	<i>Listera cordata</i> (L.) R. Br.	Heart-leaved twayblade	20
LUPNOO	<i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i> Donn	Nootka lupine	25
LYSAME	<i>Lysichiton americanum</i> Hult. & St. John	Yellow skunk-cabbage	17
LYSTHY	<i>Lysimachia thyrsoiflora</i> L.	Tufted loosestrife	18
MAIDIL	<i>Maianthemum dilatatum</i> (How.) Nels. & Macbr.	Deerberry	2
MALMON	<i>Malaxis monophylla</i> (L.) Sw.	White adder's-tongue	1
MENTRI	<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i> L.	Buckbean	38
MIMGUT	<i>Mimulus guttatus</i> DC.	—	3
MONFON*	<i>Montia fontana</i> L.	Water blinks	0
MONUNI	<i>Moneses uniflora</i> (L.) Gray	—	28
MYRALT	<i>Myriophyllum alterniflorum</i> DC.	Water-milfoil	0

Table 11—List of 6-letter species codes, scientific and common names, and total number of plots of occurrence of each species (continued)

Six letter code	Scientific name	Common name	Occurrence ^a
MYRSPI	<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i> L.	Spiked water-milfoil	18
NUPPOL	<i>Nuphar polysepalum</i> Engelm.	Lily-pad	4
OSMDEP	<i>Osmorhiza depauperata</i> Phill.	—	1
PARPAL	<i>Parnassia palustris</i> L.	—	32
PEDLAB	<i>Pedicularis labradorica</i> Wirsing	Labrador lousewort	4
PEDPAR	<i>Pedicularis parviflora</i> J.E. Sm.	—	22
PEDSUD*	<i>Pedicularis sudetica</i> Willd.	—	0
PETSAG	<i>Petasites sagittatus</i> (Banks) Gray	—	2
PINVUL	<i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i> L.	—	4
PLAMAR	<i>Plantago maritima</i> L.	Plantain	6
PLAMAC	<i>Plantago macrocarpa</i> Cham. & Schlecht.	—	2
PLADIL	<i>Platanthera dilatata</i> (Pursh) Lindl.	White bog-orchid	39
PLAHYP	<i>Platanthera hyperborea</i> (L.) Lindl.	Northern bog-orchid	5
PLAOBT	<i>Platanthera obtusata</i> (Pursh) Lindl.	—	1
PLASAC	<i>Platanthera saccata</i> (Greene) Hult.	Slender bog-orchid	2
POLAVI	<i>Polygonum aviculare</i> L.	—	2
POLFOV*	<i>Polygonum fowleri</i> Robins.	—	0
POLVIV	<i>Polygonum viviparum</i> L.	Viviparum bistort	5
POTBER*	<i>Potamogeton berchtoldi</i> Fieb.	—	0
POTFIL	<i>Potamogeton filiformis</i> Pers.	Slender-leaved pondweed	27
POTFRI	<i>Potamogeton friesii</i> Rupr.	—	1
POTGRA	<i>Potamogeton gramineus</i> L.	Grass-leaved pondweed	0
POTNAT	<i>Potamogeton natans</i> L.	Floating-leaved pondweed	1
POTPEC	<i>Potamogeton pectinatus</i> L.	Fennel-leaved pondweed	2
POTPER	<i>Potamogeton perfoliatus</i> L. ssp. <i>richardsonii</i> (Bennett) Hult.	Richardson's pondweed	75
POTEGE	<i>Potentilla egedii</i> Wormsk.	Pacific silverweed	80
POTPAL	<i>Potentilla palustris</i> (L.) Scop.	Marsh fivefinger	98
PREALA	<i>Prenanthes alata</i> (Hook.) Dietr.	—	2
PRIEGA	<i>Primula egaliksensis</i> Wormsk.	—	3
PRISIB	<i>Primula sibirica</i> Jacq.	—	1
PYRASA	<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> Michx.	Alpine pyrola	43
PYRMIN	<i>Pyrola minor</i> L.	—	2
PYRSEC	<i>Pyrola secunda</i> L.	—	20
RANBON	<i>Ranunculus bongardii</i> Greene	—	2
RANCON	<i>Ranunculus confervoides</i> (E. Fries) E. Fries	—	4
RANCYM	<i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i> Pursh	Seaside buttercup	19
RANPAC	<i>Ranunculus pacificus</i> (Hult.) Benson	—	1
RANPAL	<i>Ranunculus pallasii</i> Schlecht.	—	0
RANREP	<i>Ranunculus reptans</i> L.	—	7
RANTRI	<i>Ranunculus trichophyllus</i> Chaix.	White water crowfoot	37
RHIMIN	<i>Rhinanthus minor</i> L.	—	26
RUBARC	<i>Rubus arcticus</i> L.	—	49
RUBPED	<i>Rubus pedatus</i> Sm.	—	52
RUMFEN	<i>Rumex fenestratus</i> Greene	—	14

Table 11—List of 6-letter species codes, scientific and common names, and total number of plots of occurrence of each species (continued)

Six letter code	Scientific name	Common name	Occurrence ^a
RUMLON	<i>Rumex longifolius</i> DC.	—	4
RUMOCC	<i>Rumex occidentalis</i>	—	1
RUPSPI*	<i>Ruppia spiralis</i> L.	Ditch grass	0
SANSTI	<i>Sanguisorba stipulata</i> Raf.	Burnet	31
SAXPUN	<i>Saxifraga punctata</i> L.	—	3
SENPSE	<i>Senecio pseudo-Arnica</i> Less.	—	1
SENTRI	<i>Senecio triangularis</i> Hook.	—	0
SOLLEP	<i>Solidago lepida</i> DC.	—	5
SOLMUL	<i>Solidago multiradiata</i> Ait.	—	2
SPAANG	<i>Sparganium angustifolium</i> Michx.	Floating bur-reed	9
SPAHYP	<i>Sparganium hyperboreum</i> Laest.	—	2
SPAMIN	<i>Sparganium minimum</i> (Hartm.) E. Fries	Small bur-reed	6
SPIROM	<i>Spiranthes romanzoffiana</i> Cham.	—	17
STEBOR	<i>Stellaria borealis</i>	—	1
STECAL	<i>Stellaria calycantha</i> (Ledeb.) Bong.	Chickweed	4
STECRA	<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i> Ehrh.	—	35
STECRI	<i>Stellaria crispa</i> Cham. & Schlecht.	—	5
STEHUM*	<i>Stellaria humifusa</i> Rottb.	—	0
STESIT	<i>Stellaria sitchana</i> Steud.	—	2
STRAMP	<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i> (L.) DC.	—	58
SUBAQU	<i>Subularia aquatica</i> L.	Awlwort	6
SWEPER	<i>Swertia perennis</i> L.	—	1
TELGRA	<i>Tellima grandiflora</i> (Pursh) Dougl.	—	4
THASPA	<i>Thalictrum sparsiflorum</i> Turcz.	—	1
TIATRI	<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i> L.	—	45
TOFGLU	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i> (Michx.) Pers.	—	3
TRIEUR	<i>Trientalis europaea</i> L.	—	39
TRIMAR	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i> L.	Seaside arrow-grass	13
TRIPAL	<i>Triglochin palustre</i> L.	Marsh arrow-grass	8
UTRMIN*	<i>Utricularia minor</i> L.	—	0
UTRVUL	<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i> L.	Common bladderwort	15
VERVIR	<i>Veratrum viride</i> Ait.	—	3
VERAME	<i>Veronica americana</i> Schwein.	Speedwell	1
VERSER	<i>Veronica serpyllifolia</i> L.	—	2
VERSTE	<i>Veronica stelleri</i> Pall.	—	1
VIOEPI	<i>Viola epipsila</i> Ledeb.	Marsh violet	46
VIOGLA	<i>Viola glabella</i> Nutt.	—	10
VIOLAN	<i>Viola langsdorffii</i> Fisch.	—	3
VIOLA	<i>Viola</i> spp. L.	—	0
ZANPAL	<i>Zannichellia palustris</i> L.	Horned pondweed	1
ZOSMAR	<i>Zostera marina</i> L.	Eelgrass	0

Table 11—List of 6-letter species codes, scientific and common names, and total number of plots of occurrence of each species (continued)

Six letter code	Scientific name	Common name	Occurrence ^a
Graminoids:			
AGRVIO	<i>Agropyron violaceum</i> (Hornem.) Lange	Wheatgrass	1
AGRALA	<i>Agrostis alaskana</i> Hult.	—	49
AGRBOR	<i>Agrostis borealis</i> Hartm.	—	1
AGREXA	<i>Agrostis exarata</i> Trin.	—	7
AGRGIG	<i>Agrostis gigantea</i> Roth	—	9
AGRSCA	<i>Agrostis scabra</i> Willd.	—	6
ARCLAT	<i>Arctagrostis latifolia</i> (R. Br.) Griseb.	—	14
ARCFUL	<i>Arctophila fulva</i> (Trin.) Anderss.	Pendant grass	15
CALCAN	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Michx. Beauv.)	Bluejoint	127
CALDES	<i>Calamagrostis deschampsii</i> Trin.	—	2
CALINE	<i>Calamagrostis inexpansa</i> Gray	—	3
CALLAP	<i>Calamagrostis lapponica</i> (Wahlenb.) Hartm.	—	2
CALNEG	<i>Calamagrostis neglecta</i> (Ehrh.) Gaertn., Mey. & Schreb.	—	6
CARANT*	<i>Carex anthoxanthea</i> Presl	—	0
CARAQU	<i>Carex aquatilis</i> Wahlenb.	—	8
CARAUR	<i>Carex aurea</i> Nutt.	—	1
CARBIC	<i>Carex bicolor</i> All.	—	1
CARCAN	<i>Carex canescens</i> L.	—	18
CARCHO	<i>Carex chordorrhiza</i> Ehrh.	Creeping sedge	3
CARDEW	<i>Carex deweyana</i> Schwein.	—	1
CARDIS	<i>Carex disperma</i> Dew.	—	1
CARFLA	<i>Carex flava</i> L.	—	1
CARGAR	<i>Carex garberi</i> Fern.	—	4
CARGLA	<i>Carex glareosa</i> Wahlenb.	—	2
CARGME	<i>Carex gmelini</i> Hook. & Arn.	—	3
CARKEL	<i>Carex kelloggii</i> W. Boott	—	11
CARLAE	<i>Carex laeviculmis</i> Meinsh.	—	5
CARLIM	<i>Carex limosa</i> L.	Livid sedge	7
CARLIV	<i>Carex livida</i> (Wahlenb.) Willd.	Pale sedge	1
CARLYN	<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i> Hornem.	Lyngby's sedge	111
CARMACK	<i>Carex mackenziei</i> Krecz.	—	5
CARMACH*	<i>Carex macrochaeta</i> C.A. Mey.	—	1
CARMAR*	<i>Carex maritima</i> Gunn.	—	3
CARMICG	<i>Carex microglochin</i> Wahlenb.	—	1
CARPAU	<i>Carex pauciflora</i> Lightf.	—	7
CARPLU	<i>Carex pluriflora</i> Hult.	Several-flowered sedge	27
CARPRE	<i>Carex preslii</i> Steud.	—	1
CARRAM*	<i>Carex ramenskii</i> Kom.	—	0
CARROS	<i>Carex rostrata</i> Stokes	Beaked sedge	7
CARSAX	<i>Carex saxatilis</i> L.	Russet sedge	15
CARSIT	<i>Carex sitchensis</i> Prescott	Sitka sedge	66
CARSPE	<i>Carex spectabilis</i> Dew.	—	2
CINLAT	<i>Cinna latifolia</i> (Trev.) Griseb.	—	0
DESBER	<i>Deschampsia beringensis</i> Hult.	Bering hairgrass	51

Table 11—List of 6-letter species codes, scientific and common names, and total number of plots of occurrence of each species (continued)

Six letter code	Scientific name	Common name	Occurrence ^a
DESCAE	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i> (L.) Beauv.	Tufted hairgrass	31
ELEACI	<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (L.) Roem. & Schult.	—	7
ELEKAM	<i>Eleocharis kamtschatica</i> (C.A. Mey.) Kom.	—	8
ELEPAL	<i>Eleocharis palustris</i> (L.) Roem. & Schult.	Common spike-rush	33
ELEUNI	<i>Eleocharis uniglumis</i> (Link) Schult.	—	4
ELYARE	<i>Elymus arenarius</i> L.	Beach rye	25
ERiang	<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> Honck.	Tall cottongrass	22
ERIRUS	<i>Eriophorum russeolum</i> E. Fries	Russett cottongrass	16
FESALT	<i>Festuca altaica</i> Trin.	Rough fescue	3
FESBRA	<i>Festuca brachyphylla</i> Schult.	—	0
FESRUB	<i>Festuca rubra</i> L.	—	53
GLYPAU	<i>Glyceria pauciflora</i> Presl	—	11
HIEODO	<i>Hierochloe odorata</i> (L.) Wahlenb.	Vanilla-grass	4
HORBRA	<i>Hordeum brachyantherum</i> Nevski	—	9
HORJUB*	<i>Hordeum jubatum</i> L.	Squirreltail grass	0
JUNALP	<i>Juncus alpinus</i> Vill.	Northern rush	12
JUNARC	<i>Juncus arcticus</i> Willd.	—	22
JUNBUF	<i>Juncus bufonius</i> L.	—	3
JUNCAS	<i>Juncus castaneus</i> Sm.	Chestnut rush	1
JUNENS*	<i>Juncus ensifolius</i> Wikstr.	—	0
JUNEFF	<i>Juncus effusus</i> L.	—	1
JUNFAL	<i>Juncus falcatus</i> E. Mey.	—	7
JUNFIL	<i>Juncus filiformis</i> L.	—	2
LUZMUL	<i>Luzula multiflora</i> (Retz.) Lej.	—	9
LUZPAR	<i>Luzula parviflora</i> (Ehrh.) Desv.	—	3
LUZWAH	<i>Luzula wahlenbergii</i> Rupr.	—	1
PHLALP	<i>Phleum alpinum</i> L.	—	0
POAALP	<i>Poa alpina</i> L.	—	2
POAEMI	<i>Poa eminens</i> Presl.	Large flower speargrass	4
POALAN	<i>Poa lanata</i> Scribn. & Merr.	Wooly bluegrass	1
POAMACO	<i>Poa macrocalyx</i> Trautv. & Mey.	—	2
POAMACA	<i>Poa macrantha</i> Vasey.	Seashore bluegrass	9
POAPAL	<i>Poa palustris</i> L.	—	6
POAPRA	<i>Poa pratensis</i> L.	—	0
PODAEQ	<i>Podagrostis aequalis</i> (Trin.) Scribn. & Merr.	—	0
PUCGRA	<i>Puccinellia grandis</i> Swallen	—	0
PUCNUT	<i>Puccinellia nutkaensis</i> (Presl.) Fern. & Weath.	Pacific alkaligrass	3
PUCPUM	<i>Puccinellia pumila</i> (Vasey) Hitchc.	Dwarf alkaligrass	12
SCIMIC	<i>Scirpus microcarpus</i> Presl.	—	1
TRICAE	<i>Trichophorum caespitosum</i> (L.) Hartm.	Tufted clubrush	3
TRICER	<i>Trisetum cernuum</i> Trin.	—	3
VAHATR	<i>Vahlodea atropurpurea</i> (Wahlenb.) E. Fries	—	1

Table 11—List of 6-letter species codes, scientific and common names, and total number of plots of occurrence of each species (continued)

Six letter code	Scientific name	Common name	Occurrence ^a
Ferns and allies:			
ATHFIL	<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i> (L.) Roth	Lady-fern	74
BLESPI	<i>Blechnum spicant</i> (L.) J. Sm.	—	3
CYSFRA	<i>Cystopteris fragilis</i> (L.) Bernh.	—	4
DRYDIL	<i>Dryopteris dilatata</i> (Hoffm.) Gray	—	50
GYMDRY	<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i> (L.) Ehrh.	—	47
LYCANN	<i>Lycopodium annotinum</i> L.	—	25
LYCCLA	<i>Lycopodium clavatum</i> L.	—	3
LYCSEL	<i>Lycopodium selago</i>	—	2
POLBRA	<i>Polystichum braunii</i>	—	0
THEPHE	<i>Thelypteris phegopteris</i>	—	0
Mosses: ^c			
AMBPOL	<i>Amblystegium polygonum</i>	—	1
AMBRIP	<i>Amblystegium riparium</i>	—	6
AMBSER	<i>Amblystegium serpens</i>	—	1
ANTCUR	<i>Antitrichia curtipendula</i> (Hedw.) Brid.	—	4
AULPAL	<i>Aulacomnium palustre</i> (Hedw.) Schwaegr.	—	5
BARCON	<i>Barbula convoluta</i> Hedw.	—	1
BRAASP	<i>Brachythecium asperrimum</i> (C. Muell.)	—	3
BRACHY	<i>Brachythecium</i> spp.	—	4
BRAVEL	<i>Brachythecium velutinum</i>	—	1
BRYCAE	<i>Bryum caespiticium</i> Hedw.	—	1
BRYUM	<i>Bryum</i> spp.	—	0
BRYPAP	<i>Bryum papillata</i>	—	0
CALGIG	<i>Calliergon giganteum</i> (Schimp.) Kindb.	—	3
CALLIE	<i>Calliergon</i> spp.	—	2
CALLIEA	<i>Calliergonella</i> spp.	—	1
CAMNIS	<i>Campylium nispidulam</i>	—	1
CAMSTE	<i>Campylium stellatum</i> (Hedw.) C. Jens.	—	6
CINCLI	<i>Cinclidium</i> spp.	—	1
CINSTY	<i>Cinclidium stygium</i> Sw.	—	1
CLIDEN	<i>Climacium dendroides</i> (Hedw.) Web. & Mohr	—	2
CONCON	<i>Conocephalum conicum</i> (L.) Lindb.	—	2
DICMAJ	<i>Dicranum majus</i>	—	1
DICSCO	<i>Dicranum scoparium</i> Hedw.	—	12
DICRAN	<i>Dicranum</i> spp.	—	2
DICSUB	<i>Dicranella subulata</i>	—	1
DREADU	<i>Drepanocladus aduncus</i> (Hedw.) Warnst.	—	1
DREREV	<i>Drepanocladus revolvens</i> (Sw.) Warnst.	—	1
DREUNC	<i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> (Hedw.) Warnst.	—	1
FISSID	<i>Fissidens</i> spp.	—	1
HELBLA	<i>Helodium blandowii</i> (Web. & Mohr) Warnst.	—	10
HYLSPL	<i>Hylocomium splendens</i> (Hedw.) B.S.G.	—	54
HYPICAL	<i>Hypnum callichroum</i>	—	2

Table 11—List of 6-letter species codes, scientific and common names, and total number of plots of occurrence of each species (continued)

Six letter code	Scientific name	Common name	Occurrence ^a
HYPCUP	<i>Hypnum cupressiforme</i>	—	2
HYPLIN	<i>Hypnum lindbergii</i> Mit.	—	2
HYPNUM	<i>Hypnum</i> spp.	—	0
MEETRI	<i>Meesia triquetra</i>	—	12
MYUJUL	<i>Myurella julacea</i> (Schwaegr.) B.S.G.	—	2
ONCWAH	<i>Oncophorus wahlenbergii</i> Brid	—	1
ORTCON	<i>Orthotrichum consimile</i>	—	1
PHIFON	<i>Philonotis fontana</i> (Hedw.)	—	11
PLAINS	<i>Plagiomnium insigne</i>	—	2
PLARUG	<i>Plagiomnium rugicum</i>	—	3
PLESCH	<i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> (Brid.) Mitt.	—	8
POGALP	<i>Pogonatum alpinum</i> (Hedw.) Roehl.	—	1
POHLIA	<i>Pohlia</i> spp. Hedw.	—	3
POHNUT	<i>Pohlia nutans</i> (Hedw.) Lindb.	—	1
POLCOM	<i>Polytrichum commune</i> Hedw.	—	5
POLYTR	<i>Polytrichaceae</i> spp. (as <i>Polytrichum</i> spp.) Hedw.	—	2
POLSTR	<i>Polytrichum strictum</i> Brid.	—	1
PTICRI	<i>Ptilium crista-castrensis</i> (Hedw.) De Not.	—	6
RACHET	<i>Rhacomitrium heterostichum</i> Hedw.	—	1
RACVAR	<i>Rhacomitrium varium</i>	—	1
RHIAND	<i>Rhizomnium andrewsianum</i> (Steere) Kop.	—	3
RHIGLA	<i>Rhizomnium glabrescens</i>	—	26
RHINUD	<i>Rhizomnium nudum</i>	—	6
RHIPER	<i>Rhizomnium perssonii</i>	—	1
RHIPSE	<i>Rhizomnium pseudopunctatum</i> Bruch & Schimp	—	1
RHIZOM	<i>Rhizomnium</i> spp. Hedw.	—	1
RHYLOR	<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i> (Hedw.) Warnst.	—	43
RHYTRI	<i>Rhytidiadelphus triquetrus</i> (Hedw.) Warnst.	—	8
RHYSQU	<i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i> (Hedw.) Warnst.	—	33
SPHAGN	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp. L.	Peat moss species	68
SPHANG	<i>Sphagnum angustifolium</i>	—	1
SPHCAP	<i>Sphagnum capillifolium</i> (Weiss) Schrank	—	4
SPHFUS	<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i> (Schimp.) Klinggr.	—	11
SPHGIR	<i>Sphagnum girgensohnii</i> Russ.	—	8
SPHLIN	<i>Sphagnum lindbergii</i> Schimp.	—	2
SPHMAG	<i>Sphagnum magellanicum</i> Brid.	—	1
SPHPAC	<i>Sphagnum pacificum</i>	—	6
SPHPAP	<i>Sphagnum papillosum</i> Lindb.	—	5
SPHRIP	<i>Sphagnum riparium</i> Angstr.	—	3
SPHSQU	<i>Sphagnum squarrosus</i> Crome	—	15
SPHSUB	<i>Sphagnum subnitens</i> Russ. & Warnst. ex. Warnst.	—	2
SPHTER	<i>Sphagnum teres</i> (Schimp) Angstr. ex. Hartm.	—	1
SPHWAR	<i>Sphagnum warnstorffii</i> Russ.	—	1
ULOCRI	<i>Ulota crispa</i> (Hedw.) Brid.	—	1

Table 11—List of 6-letter species codes, scientific and common names, and total number of plots of occurrence of each species (continued)

Six letter code	Scientific name	Common name	Occurrence ^a
Lichens,			
ALECTO	<i>Alectoria</i> spp.	—	1
BRYBIC	<i>Bryoria bicolor</i> (Ehrh.) Brodo & D. Hawksw.	—	0
BRYORI	<i>Bryoria</i> spp.	—	0
CLABEL	<i>Cladonia bellidiflora</i> (Arch.) Schaerer	—	1
CLADON	<i>Cladonia</i> spp. (Hill) Hill	—	1
CLASCA	<i>Cladonia scabriuscula</i> (Del. in Duby) Nyl.	—	2
HYPOGY	<i>Hypogymnia</i> spp.	—	2
LOBARI	<i>Lobaria</i> spp.	—	5
LOBLIN	<i>Lobaria linita</i> (Arch.) Rabenh.	—	5
LOBORE	<i>Lobaria oregania</i> (Tuck) Mull. Arg.	—	1
PELMEM	<i>Peltigera membranacea</i> (Arch.) Nyl.	—	4
PELNEO	<i>Peltigera neopolydactyla</i> (Gyeln.) Gyeln.	—	2
PELSCA	<i>Peltigera scabrosa</i> Th. Fr.	—	2
PELTIG	<i>Peltigera</i> spp.	—	9
Liverwort:			
BARBIL	<i>Barbilophozia</i> spp.	—	1
Algae:			
CHARA	<i>Chara</i>	Chara	14

— = No common name.

* = Species identified by Batten and others (1978) but not recorded during this study.

^a Total number of plots = 471.

^b Common names and scientific names and authorities for vascular plants follow Hultén (1968).

^c Common names and scientific names and authorities for nonvascular plants follow Vitt and others (1988).

Table 12—Constancy (Con) and average canopy coverage (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) community types (continued)

Community type	PICSIT/ ALNCIR (9 plots)		PICSIT/ Bryophyte (11 plots)		PICSIT/ ECHHOR (4 plots)		PICSIT/ RUBSPE (7 plots)		PICSIT/ Sphagnum (1 plot)		PICSIT/ VACOVA ECHHOR (8 plots)		PICSIT/ VACOVA/ LYSAME (3 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Castilleja unalascensis</i>	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Circaea alpina</i>	22	2	27	1	50	1	—	—	—	14	3	—	—	33
<i>Coptis asplenifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	2	—	—	—	13	6	—
<i>Coptis trifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	1	—	—	33
<i>Corallorrhiza trifida</i>	11	1	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	33	14	36	1	25	1	43	2	—	100	6	88	2	100
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	22	2	18	1	—	—	—	—	—	14	1	—	—	6
<i>Epilobium hornemannii</i>	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium palustre</i>	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium sertulatum</i>	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	78	46	45	35	—	—	—	—	100	10	29	50	—	33
<i>Equisetum palustre</i>	—	—	18	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33
<i>Equisetum pratense</i>	11	80	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	14	1	—	—	33
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	22	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Fauria crista-galli</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	67
<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i>	11	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium trifidum</i>	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Geum macrophyllum</i>	11	1	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Heracleum lanatum</i>	22	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ligusticum scoticum</i>	33	1	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—
<i>Listera cordata</i>	—	—	27	1	—	—	29	1	—	29	2	25	1	33
<i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i>	—	—	18	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Lysichiton americanum</i>	33	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	43	1	—	—	100
<i>Maianthemum dilatatum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	37
<i>Mimulus guttatus</i>	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Moneses uniflora</i>	33	1	64	1	50	1	—	—	—	29	3	13	3	67
<i>Pedicularis labradorica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—
<i>Petasites sagittatus</i>	11	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	3	—
<i>Plantago macrocarpa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>	22	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33
<i>Platanthera obtusata</i>	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	22	1	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	56	8	27	1	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	13	3	33
<i>Pyrola minor</i>	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	33	2	55	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	3	33
<i>Ranunculus Bongardi</i>	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
<i>Ranunculus</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33

Table 12—Constancy (Con) and average canopy coverage (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Picea sitchensis* (Sitka spruce) community types (continued)

Community type	PICSIT/ ALNCIR (9 plots)		PICSIT/ Bryophyte (11 plots)		PICSIT/ ECHHOR (4 plots)		PICSIT/ RUBSPE (7 plots)		PICSIT/ Sphagnum (1 plot)		PICSIT/ VACOVA ECHHOR (8 plots)		PICSIT/ VACOVA/ LYSAME (3 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Calligon</i> spp.	11	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Dicranum majus</i>	—	—	9	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Dicranum scoparium</i>	—	—	—	—	25	1	14	1	—	—	14	1	13	7
<i>Dicranum</i> spp.	11	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Fissidens</i> spp.	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hylacomium splendens</i>	44	18	91	26	75	17	86	14	—	—	86	30	38	18
<i>Meesia triquetra</i>	—	—	18	40	—	—	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—
<i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>	—	—	9	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pogonatum alpinus</i>	11	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Polytrichum commune</i>	—	—	9	60	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Polytrichum strictum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	40	—	—
<i>Ptilium crista-castrensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhizomnium glabrescens</i>	11	10	9	1	75	22	86	22	—	—	29	13	13	20
<i>Rhizomnium pseudopunctatum</i>	11	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i>	33	40	45	33	75	21	86	19	—	—	57	23	38	27
<i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i>	44	33	36	58	—	—	—	—	100	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhytidiadelphus triquetrus</i>	11	10	27	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	30	13	50
<i>Sphagnum angustifolium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	20	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum giigensohnii</i>	11	1	18	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	8	13	4
<i>Sphagnum pacificum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	10
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	22	1	—	—	50	1	57	12	—	—	29	15	38	14
<i>Sphagnum squarrosum</i>	—	—	9	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum subnitens</i>	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lichens:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Alectoria</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Bryoria</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Lobaria linita</i>	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1
<i>Lobaria</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	1	—	—
<i>Lobaria oregana</i>	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Peltigera</i> spp.	11	3	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Peltigera neopolydactyla</i>	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Unknowns:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Moss unknown	33	51	27	33	100	40	71	10	—	—	29	3	25	42
Species richness for types > 5 plots	57	—	48	—	—	—	22	—	—	—	31	—	27	—

Table 13—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) and *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) community types

Community type	POPTRI/ ARUSYL (3 plots)		POPTRI/ ALNCRI (7 plots)		POPTRI- PICSIT (3 plots)		POPTRI/ Young (4 plots)		TSUHET/ VACOVA (4 plots)		TSUHET/ VACOVA ECHHOR (6 plots)		TSUHET/ VACOVA/ LYSAME (1 plot)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
Trees:														
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	—	—	—	—	100	20	75	11	100	9	100	22	100	7
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> -understory	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	17	3	100	8
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	100	43	100	29	100	43	100	25	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	100	61	100	46	100	14
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> -understory	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	10	100	3	100	7
<i>Tsuga mertensiana</i> -understory	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	1	—	—
Tall shrubs:														
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	100	12	100	62	100	67	100	48	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	100	20	86	39	100	17	—	—	100	1	100	15	100	1
<i>Menziesia ferruginea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	67	1	100	1
<i>Myrica gale</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ribes</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ribes bracteosum</i>	33	1	43	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	67	25	71	34	33	60	—	—	75	2	100	4	—	—
<i>Salix alaxensis</i>	67	10	29	6	—	—	25	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	—	—	14	20	33	10	75	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	—	—	—	—	67	2	100	23	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>	33	5	71	15	67	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> or <i>V. alaskensis</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	25	1	100	30	100	25	100	45
<i>Viburnum edule</i>	100	5	43	7	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Forbs:														
<i>Actaea rubra</i>	—	—	43	2	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Artemisia tilesii</i>	67	6	14	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Aruncus sylvester</i>	100	52	43	5	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Boschniakia rossica</i>	33	1	29	1	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Circaea alpina</i>	—	—	14	60	100	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Coptis trifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Corallorrhiza trifida</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	100	2	100	1	100	6
<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	50	12	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium behringianum</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium hornemannii</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium latifolium</i>	—	—	29	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	100	4	71	3	33	1	25	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium trifidum</i>	33	1	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	33	3	29	1	67	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium boreale</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Geum macrophyllum</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Heracleum lanatum</i>	33	10	43	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Heuchera glabra</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Listera cordata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	1	67	1	—	—
<i>Lysichiton americanum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	100	9

Table 13—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) and *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) community types (continued)

Community type	POPTRI/ ARUSYL (3 plots)		POPTRI/ ALNCRI (7 plots)		POPTRI- PICSIT (3 plots)		POPTRI/ Young (4 plots)		TSUHET/ VACOVA (4 plots)		TSUHET/ VACOVA ECHHOR (6 plots)		TSUHET/ VACOVA/ LYSAME (1 plot)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Moneses uniflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	75	1	50	1	—	—
<i>Osmorhiza depauperata</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	—	—	29	2	67	2	75	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pyrola minor</i>	—	—	—	—	33	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	—	—	14	30	67	2	75	7	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rubus arcticus</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	75	12	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	—	—	—	—	67	11	—	—	100	8	100	6	100	6
<i>Solidago multiradiata</i>	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Stellaria calycantha</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	67	1	75	11	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Stellaria crispa</i>	—	—	14	1	67	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	33	1	86	3	100	1	—	—	50	1	83	1	100	1
<i>Tellima grandiflora</i>	—	—	29	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	—	—	—	—	67	2	—	—	75	1	100	1	—	—
<i>Trientalis europaea</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	50	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Veratrum viride</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	17	1	—	—
<i>Viola epipsila</i>	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Viola glabella</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—
Graminoids:														
<i>Agrostis alaskana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Arctagrostis latifolia</i>	33	1	43	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	67	15	29	6	33	3	75	20	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex canescens</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex chordorrhiza</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex deweyana</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex disperma</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex limosa</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex microglochin</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex rostrata</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	100	1
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Luzula multiflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Poa palustris</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ferns and allies:														
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	—	—	86	22	67	55	75	1	50	2	50	1	—	—
<i>Blechnum spicant</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Cystopteris fragilis</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Dryopteris dilatata</i>	—	—	14	3	100	5	—	—	75	7	100	9	100	1
<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	5	100	10	100	2
<i>Lycopodium annotinum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	17	1	—	—
<i>Polystichum Braunii</i>	—	—	43	2	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Thelypteris phegopteris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	1	—	—

Table 13—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood) and *Tsuga heterophylla* (western hemlock) community types (continued)

Community type	POPTRI/ ARUSYL (3 plots)		POPTRI/ ALNCRI (7 plots)		POPTRI- PICSIT (3 plots)		POPTRI/ Young (4 plots)		TSUHET/ VACOVA (4 plots)		TSUHET/ VACOVA/ ECHHOR (6 plots)		TSUHET/ VACOVA/ LYSAME (1 plot)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
Mosses:														
<i>Brachythecium asperrimum</i>	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Campyllum stellatum</i>	33	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Dicranum scoparium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	8	83	8	100	1
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	9	100	10	100	20
<i>Philonotis fontana</i>	33	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Plagiomnium rugicum</i>	33	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pohlia</i> spp.	—	—	14	3	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhizomnium andrewsianum</i>	—	—	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhizomnium glabrescens</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	27	100	9	100	1
<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	20	100	16	100	15
<i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i>	—	—	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	10	100	49	100	29	100	20
Lichens:														
<i>Cladonia bellidiflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cladonia scabriuscula</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Lobaria</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	100	1
<i>Lobaria linita</i>	—	—	—	—	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Peltigera membranacea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Unknowns:														
Moss unknown	67	10	57	5	67	22	75	87	75	1	50	1	100	1
Species richness for types > 5 plots	—		35		—		—		—		20		—	

Table 14—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Alnus crispa* (Sitka alder) and *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry) community types

Community type	ALNCRI/ CALCAN (5 plots)		ALNCRI/ EQUARV (13 plots)		ALNCRI/ RUBSPE (8 plots)		ALNCRI/ Salix (2 plots)		EMPNI/ CARPLU (4 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
Trees:										
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	20	20	15	7	—	—	50	1	50	3
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	—	—	8	5	13	5	50	1	—	—
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3
<i>Tsuga mertensiana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1
Tall shrubs:										
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	100	74	100	80	100	79	100	75	—	—
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	—	—	—	—	13	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Myrica gale</i>	40	2	—	—	—	—	50	20	—	—
<i>Ribes bracteosum</i>	—	—	8	1	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	20	3	38	1	100	41	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix alaxensis</i>	—	—	46	5	38	4	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	60	21	46	14	25	2	100	20	—	—
<i>Salix commutata</i>	20	3	15	7	—	—	50	10	—	—
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	20	10	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	40	6	54	19	13	40	—	—	—	—
<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>	—	—	15	6	75	14	—	—	—	—
<i>Viburnum edule</i>	40	1	8	1	13	10	—	—	—	—
Low shrubs and subshrubs:										
<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	40
<i>Kalmia polifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	10
<i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	2
<i>Salix arctica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	10	—	—
<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3
<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	7
<i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	7
Forbs:										
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	—	—	8	3	—	—	50	3	—	—
<i>Angelica genuflexa</i>	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Angelica lucida</i>	20	1	8	10	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Artemisia tilesii</i>	—	—	15	1	25	6	—	—	—	—
<i>Aruncus sylvestris</i>	—	—	—	—	25	21	—	—	—	—
<i>Boschniakia rossica</i>	20	1	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	20	5	8	1	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Cicuta douglasii</i>	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Circaea alpina</i>	20	50	23	18	38	14	—	—	—	—
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	20	1	8	3	—	—	—	—	25	3
<i>Cornus suecica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3
<i>Drosera anglica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	30
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	8
<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i>	—	—	15	1	25	1	50	1	—	—
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	—	—	15	3	38	2	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium behringianum</i>	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium glandulosum</i>	—	—	15	1	25	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium hornemannii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Epilobium latifolium</i>	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 14—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Alnus crispa* (Sitka alder) and *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry) community types (continued)

Community type	ALNCRI/ CALCAN (5 plots)		ALNCRI/ EQUARV (13 plots)		ALNCRI/ RUBSPE (8 plots)		ALNCRI/ Salix (2 plots)		EMPNIG/ CARPLU (4 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Epilobium palustre</i>	—	—	15	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium</i> spp.	20	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	80	29	92	59	88	4	50	1	—	—
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	20	1	8	1	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Equisetum palustre</i>	40	1	15	2	—	—	—	—	25	3
<i>Equisetum pratense</i>	20	3	—	—	—	—	50	90	—	—
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	—	—	38	25	13	10	50	1	—	—
<i>Fauria crista-galli</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	60
<i>Fritillaria camschatcensis</i>	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium boreale</i>	—	—	8	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium trifidum</i>	40	1	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	20	1	15	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Gentiana douglasiana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3
<i>Geranium</i> spp.	—	—	8	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Geum calthifolium</i>	20	1	8	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Geum macrophyllum</i>	—	—	8	1	25	2	—	—	—	—
<i>Heracleum lanatum</i>	—	—	23	7	50	6	—	—	—	—
<i>Heuchera glabra</i>	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Iris setosa</i>	—	—	8	1	—	—	50	20	—	—
<i>Lathyrus palustris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Ligusticum scoticum</i>	—	—	23	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Listera cordata</i>	—	—	—	—	25	15	—	—	—	—
<i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i>	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Lysichiton americanum</i>	40	2	—	—	13	30	—	—	—	—
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3
<i>Moneses uniflora</i>	20	1	8	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pedicularis parviflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3
<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	25	1
<i>Platanthera hyperborea</i>	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	30	—	—
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	60	4	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Primula egaliksensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	40	16	46	12	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rubus arcticus</i>	80	3	—	—	25	11	50	20	25	10
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rumex fenestratus</i>	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Sanguisorba stipulata</i>	40	1	8	3	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Saxifraga punctata</i>	—	—	8	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Solidago lepidota</i>	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Solidago multiradiata</i>	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Stellaria calycantha</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	3	—	—
<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i>	20	1	8	1	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	—	—	—	—	25	7	—	—	—	—
<i>Tellima grandiflora</i>	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Thalictrum sparsiflorum</i>	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Trichophorum caespitosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	12
<i>Trientalis europaea</i>	60	1	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Veronica serpyllifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—

Table 14—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Alnus crispa* (Sitka alder) and *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry) community types (continued)

Community type	ALNCRI/ CALCAN (5 plots)		ALNCRI/ EQUARV (13 plots)		ALNCRI/ RUBSPE (8 plots)		ALNCRI/ Salix (2 plots)		EMPNI/ CARPLU (4 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Viola epipsila</i>	60	1	23	1	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Viola glabella</i>	20	3	—	—	13	30	—	—	—	—
<i>Viola</i> spp.	20	1	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
Graminoids:										
<i>Agrostis exarata</i>	—	—	—	—	13	10	—	—	—	—
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	20	1	—	—	13	1	50	20	—	—
<i>Agrostis scabra</i>	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Arctagrostis latifolia</i>	—	—	23	20	38	4	—	—	—	—
<i>Arctophila fulva</i>	20	10	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	100	52	77	3	38	4	100	4	—	—
<i>Carex livida</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	60
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	20	1	8	1	—	—	50	3	—	—
<i>Carex pauciflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	20
<i>Carex pluriflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	10
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	60	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	20
<i>Carex</i> spp.	—	—	15	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	—	—	—	—	13	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Elymus arenarius</i>	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	40
<i>Festuca altaica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	10	—	—
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Luzula parviflora</i>	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Trisetum cernuum</i>	—	—	8	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ferns and allies:										
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	60	3	31	11	63	18	—	—	—	—
<i>Cystopteris fragilis</i>	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Dryopteris dilatata</i>	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	20	3	—	—	25	16	—	—	—	—
<i>Lycopodium annotinum</i>	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Lycopodium selago</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	3	—	—
<i>Polystichum Braunii</i>	20	3	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
Mosses:										
<i>Antitrichia curtipendula</i>	—	—	15	6	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Aulacomnium palustre</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	20
<i>Brachythecium asperrimum</i>	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Brachythecium</i> spp.	20	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Bryum papillata</i>	—	—	8	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Climacium dendroides</i>	—	—	8	20	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Dicranella subulata</i>	—	—	8	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Helodium blandowii</i>	—	—	8	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hylocomium splendens</i>	—	—	8	5	—	—	—	—	25	20
<i>Meesia triquetra</i>	—	—	8	20	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Myurella julacea</i>	—	—	8	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Oncophorus wahlenbergii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	20
<i>Orthotrichum consimile</i>	—	—	8	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Philonotis fontana</i>	—	—	15	15	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 14—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Alnus crispa* (Sitka alder) and *Empetrum nigrum* (crowberry) community types (continued)

Community type	ALNCRI/ CALCAN (5 plots)		ALNCRI/ EQUARV (13 plots)		ALNCRI/ RUBSPE (8 plots)		ALNCRI/ Salix (2 plots)		EMPNIG/ CARPLU (4 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Plagiomnium rugicum</i>	—	—	—	—	13	10	—	—	—	—
<i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	17
<i>Polytrichaceae</i> spp.	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ptilium crista-castrensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	40
<i>Rhizomnium nudum</i>	—	—	8	5	—	—	50	40	—	—
<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i>	—	—	15	2	13	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i>	—	—	15	11	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	10
<i>Sphagnum lindbergii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	40
<i>Sphagnum squarrosum</i>	—	—	8	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	40	15	8	10	—	—	—	—	25	90
<i>Ulota crispa</i>	—	—	8	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lichens:										
<i>Bryoria bicolor</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3
<i>Cladonia</i> spp.	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hypogymnia</i> spp.	—	—	15	6	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Peltigera</i> spp.	—	—	8	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
Liverwort:										
<i>Barbilophozia</i> spp.	—	—	8	20	—	—	—	—	—	—
Unknowns:										
Moss unknown	60	37	46	12	63	4	—	—	25	10
Species richness (> 5 plots)	47		57		50		—		—	

Table 15—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) and other shrub-dominated community types

Community type	MYRGAL/ CARLYN (7 plots)		MYRGAL/ CARSIT (7 plots)		MYRGAL/ EMPNI (3 plots)		MYRGAL/ EPIANG (4 plots)		MYRGAL/ EQUVAR (3 plots)		MYRGAL/ CARPLU (1 plot)		RUBSPE/ ECHHOR (1 plot)		VACULI/ EMPNI (5 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
Trees:																
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	14	3	—	—	100	1	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	80	3
Tall shrubs:																
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>-sinuata</i>	57	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	67	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	60	—	—	—
<i>Myrica gale</i>	100	59	100	70	100	30	100	60	100	53	100	70	—	—	—	—
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	90	—	—
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	86	6	86	3	—	—	—	—	67	8	—	—	—	—	20	10
<i>Salix commutata</i>	71	2	43	4	—	—	—	—	67	13	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	71	5	57	7	—	—	—	—	100	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	57	3	14	1	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3	—	—
Low shrubs and subshrubs:																
<i>Andromeda polifolia</i>	14	1	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40	1
<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	—	—	—	—	100	27	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	80	43
<i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i>	—	—	—	—	100	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	80	8
<i>Salix arctica</i>	14	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>	—	—	—	—	67	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	46
<i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	60	5
Forbs:																
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	43	2	—	—	—	—	100	9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Angelica genulflexa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Angelica lucida</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Aruncus sylvestris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	50	—	—
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	29	10	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cardamine pratensis angustifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Chrysanthemum arcticum</i>	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cicuta douglasii</i>	43	5	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cicuta mackenzieana</i>	29	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Circaea alpina</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1
<i>Cornus suecica</i>	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	3
<i>Dodecatheon pulchellum</i>	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Dodecatheon</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	10
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	60	2
<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i>	14	1	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	100	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 15—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Myrica gale* (sweetgale) and other shrub-dominated community types (continued)

Community type	MYRGAL/ CARLYN (7 plots)		MYRGAL/ CARSIT (7 plots)		MYRGAL/ EMPNI (3 plots)		MYRGAL/ EPIANG (4 plots)		MYRGAL/ EQUVAR (3 plots)		MYRGAL/ CARPLU (1 plot)		RUBSPE/ ECHHOR (1 plot)		VACULI/ EMPNI (5 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	67	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Trichophorum caespitosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1
<i>Trientalis europaea</i>	—	—	14	1	33	1	25	10	—	—	100	5	—	—	20	1
<i>Viola epipsila</i>	14	1	14	1	—	—	25	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Viola langsdorffii</i>	—	—	14	3	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Graminoids:																
<i>Agrostis alaskana</i>	57	11	29	15	—	—	25	1	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Agrostis exarata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Agrostis scabra</i>	14	1	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	86	5	100	9	—	—	25	10	33	1	100	20	—	—	—	—
<i>Calamagrostis deschampsoides</i>	—	—	14	3	—	—	—	—	33	20	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex aquatilis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex canescens</i>	—	—	29	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex glareosa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	100	50	29	7	—	—	—	—	67	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex mackenziei</i>	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex pauciflora</i>	—	—	—	—	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	10
<i>Carex pluriflora</i>	—	—	14	10	100	14	—	—	—	—	100	50	—	—	60	17
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	—	—	43	47	100	21	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	28
<i>Carex spectabilis</i>	—	—	14	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Deschampsia beringensis</i>	29	2	—	—	—	—	25	10	67	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	14	1	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Eleocharis kamtschatica</i>	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Elymus arenarius</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i>	—	—	—	—	100	67	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	60	40
<i>Eriophorum russeolum</i>	14	1	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1
<i>Festuca brachyphylla</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	57	1	—	—	—	—	50	20	100	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hierochloa odorata</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Hordeum brachyantherum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Juncus alpinus</i>	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Juncus arcticus</i>	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Juncus filiformis</i>	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Poa palustris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ferns and allies:																
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	100	9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Dryopteris dilatata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—

Table 16—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Salix* (Willow) community types

Community type	SALALA (2 plots)		SALARC/ CARLYN (4 plots)		SALBAR/ CARPLU (2 plots)		SALBAR/ CARSIT (8 plots)		SALBAR/ EQUVAR (3 plots)		SALBAR/ LUPNOO (5 plots)		SALBAR/ mixed herb (10 plots)		SALHOO (5 plots)		SALSIT (7 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
Trees:																		
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	8	33	1	60	4	40	4	20	3	14	1
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Tall shrubs:																		
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	50	1	75	1	—	—	50	3	33	50	100	13	70	16	40	7	57	16
<i>Echinopanax horridum</i>	50	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Myrica gale</i>	—	—	—	—	100	40	63	31	67	7	—	—	60	35	60	53	14	30
<i>Ribes bracteosum</i>	50	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	100	35	50	1	50	10	13	3	67	5	—	—	—	—	20	20	29	1
<i>Salix alaxensis</i>	—	—	50	2	50	10	100	40	100	28	100	14	80	35	20	3	43	5
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	—	—	25	3	100	10	50	21	67	10	40	40	50	34	20	10	14	3
<i>Salix commutata</i>	—	—	—	—	50	10	38	17	67	7	40	7	40	18	100	60	14	10
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	50	10	—	—	100	10	25	22	33	10	100	19	30	20	60	14	100	47
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	3	20	1	—	—
<i>Viburnum edule</i>	50	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Low shrubs and subshrubs:																		
<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	—	—
<i>Salix arctica</i>	—	—	100	28	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix ovalifolia</i>	—	—	25	1	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix setchelliana</i>	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix stolonifera</i>	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	3	—	—
<i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	3	—	—
Forbs:																		
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	60	4	30	8	—	—	—	—
<i>Actaea rubra</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Angelica genuiflexa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	60	4	20	3	14	1
<i>Angelica lucida</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	40	5	14	1
<i>Artemisia tilesii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	1
<i>Aster subspicatus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	20	1	40	1	40	2	29	2
<i>Castilleja unalascensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cerastium fontanum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Chrysanthemum arcticum</i>	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	3	20	3	—	—

Table 16—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Salix* (Willow) community types (continued)

Community type	SALALA (2 plots)		SALARC/ CARLYN (4 plots)		SALBAR/ CARPLU (2 plots)		SALBAR/ CARSIT (8 plots)		SALBAR/ EQUVAR (3 plots)		SALBAR/ LUPNOO (5 plots)		SALBAR/ mixed herb (10 plots)		SALHOO (5 plots)		SALSIT (7 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Moneses uniflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	10
<i>Parnassia palustris</i>	—	—	100	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pedicularis parviflora</i>	—	—	25	1	50	1	—	—	—	—	20	1	—	—	20	1	14	1
<i>Pedicularis</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Pedicularis labradorica</i>	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Plantago macrocarpa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Plantago maritima</i>	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40	1	20	1	—	—	14	1
<i>Platanthera hyperborea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	1
<i>Polygonum viviparum</i>	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	—	—
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	—	—	75	7	50	1	—	—	67	1	40	12	50	1	20	30	—	—
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	—	—	75	1	100	1	—	50	18	—	—	—	70	8	60	10	29	11
<i>Primula sibirica</i>	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	50	1	38	5	—	—	—	—	50	8	20	30	29	20
<i>Pyrola minor</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	10	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	3	20	1	—	—
<i>Ranunculus pacificus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ranunculus reptans</i>	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ranunculus</i> spp.	—	—	75	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhinanthus minor</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	20	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Rubus arcticus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	63	6	—	—	—	—	40	4	60	5	14	20
<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—	10	3	—	—	14	1
<i>Rumex fenestratus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	20	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Sanguisorba stipulata</i>	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	60	2	57	20
<i>Saxifraga punctata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	10	29	6
<i>Solidago lepidota</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Spiranthes romanzoffiana</i>	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	10	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	50	30	—	—	—	—	40	1	20	2	20	1	14	1
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	3	14	1
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	3	—	—	14	1
<i>Trientalis europaea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	63	1	—	—	—	—	30	1	40	1	29	2
<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	—	—
<i>Veronica americana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Veronica stelleri</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	1
<i>Viola epipsila</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	3	—	33	1	—	30	4	20	1	29	6
<i>Viola glabella</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	29	36
<i>Viola</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	3	—	—	—	—

Table 16—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Salix* (Willow) community types (continued)

Community type	SALALA (2 plots)		SALARC/ CARLYN (4 plots)		SALBAR/ CARPLU (2 plots)		SALBAR/ CARSIT (8 plots)		SALBAR/ EQUVAR (3 plots)		SALBAR/ LUPNOO (5 plots)		SALBAR/ mixed herb (10 plots)		SALHOO (5 plots)		SALSIT (7 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
Ferns and allies:																		
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Lycopodium annotinum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Amblystegium riparium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Anitrichia curtipendula</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Aulacomnium palustre</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Barbula convoluta</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Brachythecium asperirimum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Brachythecium</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Brachythecium velutinum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Calliergonella</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Campylopus stellatum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Climacium dendroides</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Dicranum</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Helodium blandowii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hylacomium splendens</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hypnum callichroum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	38	13	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hypnum lindbergii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hypnum</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Meesia triquetra</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Myurella julacea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Philonotis fontana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Plagiomnium insigne</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pohlia nutans</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Polytrichaceae</i> spp. (as <i>Polytri</i>)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ptilium crista-castrensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhacomitrium varium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhizomnium andrewsianum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhizomnium nudum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhizomnium perssonii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhizomnium</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhytidiadelphus triquetrus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum girgensohnii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum riparium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum squarrosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum subnitens</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum teres</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum warnstorffii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 16—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in *Salix* (Willow) community types (continued)

Community type	SALALA (2 plots)		SALARC/ CARLYN (4 plots)		SALBAR/ CARPLU (2 plots)		SALBAR/ CARSIT (8 plots)		SALBAR/ EQUVAR (3 plots)		SALBAR/ LUPNOO (5 plots)		SALBAR/ mixed herb (10 plots)		SALHOO (5 plots)		SALSIT (7 plots)		
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	
Lichens:																			
<i>Hogymnia</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Lobaria linita</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Peltigera membranacea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Peltigera neopolydactyla</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Peltigera</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	3	—	—	20	60	10	30	20	3	14	10	
Unknowns:																			
Lichen unknown	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Moss unknown	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	45	67	50	—	—	40	33	60	10	43	2	
Species richness (> 5 plots)	—	—	—	—	—	—	32	—	—	—	47	73	57	62	—	—	—	—	—

Table 17A—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in graminoid-dominated community types

Community type	ARCFUL (6 plots)		CALCAN (4 plots)		CALCAN- POTPAL (6 plots)		CARLYN (13 plots)		CARLYN- LATPAL (13 plot)		CARLYN/ mixed herb (11 plots)		CARLYN- RANCYM (20 plots)		CARPLU- CARLYN (2 plots)		CARROS (2 plots)		
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	
Trees:																			
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	18	1	—	—	50	1	—	—	
Tall shrubs:																			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	—	—	—	—	17	1	31	1	—	—	9	1	5	3	50	1	—	—	
<i>Myrica gale</i>	—	—	—	—	17	10	23	3	15	11	18	4	20	4	—	—	—	—	
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	8	10	9	1	10	2	50	1	—	—	
<i>Salix commutata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	3	—	—	—	—	
<i>Salix alaxensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	1	—	—	—	—	5	1	50	1	—	—	
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	—	—	—	—	33	6	8	3	—	—	9	1	15	1	—	—	—	—	
<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i> or <i>V. alaskensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Low shrubs and subshrubs:																			
<i>Andromeda polifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	3	—	—	
<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	
<i>Salix arctica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	15	—	—	9	5	5	3	50	5	—	—	
<i>Salix stolonifera</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	
Forbs:																			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	—	—	25	10	—	—	—	—	23	2	9	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Angelica genufflexa</i>	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—	15	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Angelica lucida</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	2	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Caltha leptosepala</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	3	—	—	—	—	
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	—	—	—	—	33	15	15	2	23	2	27	10	15	1	—	—	—	—	
<i>Cerastium fontanum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Chrysanthemum arcticum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	1	—	—	—	—	
<i>Cicuta douglasii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	38	2	38	9	36	1	20	2	—	—	—	—	
<i>Cicuta mackenzieana</i>	17	10	—	—	17	1	23	5	—	—	27	14	15	1	—	—	—	—	
<i>Claytonia sibirica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Conioselinum chinense</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	
<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i>	—	—	—	—	17	1	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Epilobium glandulosum</i>	—	—	25	1	—	—	8	1	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Epilobium hornemannii</i>	—	—	—	—	17	1	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Epilobium leptocarpum</i>	—	—	—	—	17	1	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Epilobium palustre</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	31	1	23	1	18	1	20	1	—	—	—	—	
<i>Epilobium sertulatum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	5	1	—	—	—	—	

Table 17A—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in graminoid-dominated community types (continued)

Community type	ARCFUL (6 plots)		CALCAN (4 plots)		CALCAN- POTPAL (6 plots)		CARLYN (13 plots)		CARLYN- LATPAL (13 plot)		CARLYN/ mixed herb (11 plots)		CARLYN- RANCYM (20 plots)		CARPLU- CARLYN (2 plots)		CARROS (2 plots)		
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	
<i>Sparganium angustifolium</i>	17	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Spiranthes romanzoffiana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	1	—	—	—	—	
<i>Stellaria borealis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	17	1	—	—	8	1	9	1	15	2	—	—	—	—	
<i>Stellaria crispa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	10	5	1	—	—	—	—	
<i>Stellaria</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	17	1	8	1	—	—	9	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Trientalis europaea</i>	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—	31	2	9	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	2	—	—	—	—	
<i>Triglochin palustre</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>	—	—	25	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	
<i>Veronica serpyllifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Viola epipsila</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	23	14	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Viola</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	17	3	—	—	8	5	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Graminoids:																			
<i>Agrostis alaskana</i>	—	—	—	—	17	1	31	6	54	4	36	18	15	2	—	—	—	—	
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Agrostis scabra</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	5	1	—	—	—	—	
<i>Arctophila fulva</i>	100	63	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	—	—	100	89	100	67	8	20	77	34	45	9	5	1	50	1	—	—	
<i>Calamagrostis inexpectata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	5	1	—	—	—	—	
<i>Calamagrostis lapponica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	1	—	—	—	—	
<i>Calamagrostis neglecta</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	
<i>Carex canescens</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Carex flava</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	3	—	—	—	—	
<i>Carex kelloggii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	9	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Carex limosa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	—	—	50	17	—	—	100	71	100	70	100	71	100	71	50	10	—	—	
<i>Carex mackenziei</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	10	16	—	—	—	—	
<i>Carex pauciflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	
<i>Carex pluriflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	10	15	7	18	3	5	1	100	40	—	—	
<i>Carex rostrata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	80	
<i>Carex saxatilis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	27	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	—	—	67	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	36	18	—	—	50	20	—	—	
<i>Deschampsia beringensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	23	2	46	6	36	16	45	2	—	—	—	—	
<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	1	8	1	9	1	25	16	—	—	—	—	
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	33	27	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	10	10	12	—	—	—	—	
<i>Eleocharis kamtschatica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	30	18	—	—	—	—	
<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	31	1	—	—	—	—	35	3	—	—	—	—	
<i>Eleocharis uniglumis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	5	30	—	—	—	—	

Table 17A—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in graminoid-dominated community types (continued)

Community type	ARCFUL (6 plots)		CALCAN (4 plots)		CALCAN- POTPAL (6 plots)		CARLYN (13 plots)		CARLYN- LATPAL (13 plot)		CARLYN/ mixed herb (11 plots)		CARLYN- RANCYM (20 plots)		CARPLU- CARLYN (2 plots)		CARROS (2 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Elymus arenarius</i>	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i>	—	—	—	—	17	1	—	—	—	—	9	1	—	—	50	10	—	—
<i>Eriophorum russeolum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	9	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	—	—	25	5	17	1	—	—	31	1	18	7	25	1	50	1	—	—
<i>Festuca</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Glyceria pauciflora</i>	17	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hordeum brachyantherum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Juncus alpinus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	20	2	—	—	—	—
<i>Juncus arcticus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	35	5	—	—	—	—
<i>Luzula multiflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	3	10	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Poa emimens</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Poa macrocalyx</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Poa palustris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Puccinellia pumila</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	6	—	—	—	—
<i>Scirpus microcarpus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Scirpus</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	3	—	—	—	—
Ferns and allies:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mosses:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Amblystegium riparium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	18	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Aulacomnium palustre</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Calliergon</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	80
<i>Campylopus stellatum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cinclidium</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	30	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Drepanocladus aduncus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	80	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Helodium blandowii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	50	9	10	5	10	—	—	—	—
<i>Hypnum cupressiforme</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	80	—	—	—	—	5	10	—	—	—	—
<i>Meesia triquetra</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	1	50	40	—	—
<i>Philonotis fontana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	10	—	—	—	—
<i>Plagiomnium rugicum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Polytrichum commune</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	25	—	—	9	20	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i>	—	—	25	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	20	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhytidiadelphus triquetrus</i>	—	—	25	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum capillifolium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	7	—	—	9	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	50
<i>Sphagnum papillosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	54	34	27	60	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum squarrosum</i>	—	—	17	80	—	—	8	10	8	20	9	70	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 17A—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in graminoid-dominated community types (continued)

Community type	ARCFUL (6 plots)		CALCAN (4 plots)		CALCAN- POTPAL (6 plots)		CARLYN (13 plots)		CARLYN- LATPAL (13 plot)		CARLYN/ mixed herb (11 plots)		CARLYN- RANCYM (20 plots)		CARPLU- CARLYN (2 plots)		CARROS (2 plots)		
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	
Lichens:																			
<i>Cladonia scabriuscula</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Peltigera membranacea</i>	—	—	—	—	17	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Unknowns:																			
Algae unknown	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	90	—	—	—	—	—
Lichen unknown	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Moss unknown	50	31	—	—	17	10	—	54	39	85	23	27	21	30	8	—	—	—	—
Species richness (> 5 plots)	11		—		24		49		51		67		54		—		—		—

Table 17B—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in graminoid-dominated community types (continued)

Community type	CARSIT (13 plots)		CARSIT-Sphagnum (3 plots)		DESBER (2 plots)		ELEPAL (9 plots)		ELYARE (6 plots)		ELYARE/ACHBOR (4 plots)		ERIANG (4 plots)		PUCNUT (6 plots)		CARCHO (1 plot)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
Trees:																		
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3	50	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—
Tall shrubs:																		
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Myrica gale</i>	15	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	15	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Low shrubs and subshrubs:																		
<i>Andromeda polifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	10	—	—	—
<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	5	—	—	—
<i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i>	—	—	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	2	—	—	—
<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3	—	—	—
Forbs:																		
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	100	28	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Actaea rubra</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Angelica genulflexa</i>	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Arabis drummondii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Arabis hirsuta</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Artemisia tilesii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Castilleja unalascensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cicuta douglasii</i>	8	1	33	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Contoselinum chinense</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—
<i>Dodecatheon pulchellum</i>	—	—	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	—	—	67	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	2	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium hornemannii</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium latifolium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium palustre</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	69	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum palustre</i>	38	5	67	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum pratense</i>	15	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	20	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 17B—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in graminoid-dominated community types (continued)

Community type	CARSIT (13 plots)		CARSIT-Sphagnum (3 plots)		DESBER (2 plots)		ELEPAL (9 plots)		ELYARE (6 plots)		ELYARE/ACHBOR (4 plots)		ERiang (4 plots)		PUCNUT (6 plots)		CARCHO (1 plot)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Fauria crista-galli</i>	—	—	67	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium aparine</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium trifidum</i>	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—
<i>Gentiana douglasiana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Glehnia littoralis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hippuris vulgaris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Honckenya peploides</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	67	2	25	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Lathyrus maritimus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	4	50	35	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i>	—	—	33	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	30	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Lysimachia thyrsiflora</i>	—	—	33	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	31	6	100	27	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	11	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Nuphar polysepalum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Parnassia palustris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pedicularis labradorica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—
<i>Pedicularis parviflora</i>	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Plantago maritima</i>	—	—	—	—	—	50	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>	—	—	67	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Platanthera saccata</i>	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Polygonum aviculare</i>	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	100	12	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	54	14	100	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	30
<i>Prenanthes alata</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Primula egalikensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i>	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	3	—
<i>Rhinanthus minor</i>	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rumex fenestratus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sanguisorba stipulata</i>	—	—	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Senecio pseudo-Arnica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sparganium angustifolium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	22	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sparganium minimum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Stellaria calycantha</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	2	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Trientalis europaea</i>	8	1	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	22	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Triglochin palustre</i>	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	22	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	1	—
<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Viola epipsila</i>	8	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Viola glabella</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Viola langsdorffii</i>	—	—	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—

Table 17B—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in graminoid-dominated community types (continued)

Community type	CARSIT (13 plots)		CARSIT- Sphagnum (3 plots)		DESBER (2 plots)		ELEPAL (9 plots)		ELYARE (6 plots)		ELYARE/ ACHBOR (4 plots)		ERiang (4 plots)		PUCNUT (6 plots)		CARCHO (1 plot)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Plagiomnium insigne</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhacomitrium heterostichum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhizomnium nudum</i>	8	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	16	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Rhytidelaphus squarrosus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	37	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum lindbergii</i>	—	—	33	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum magellanicum</i>	—	—	33	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum pacificum</i>	—	—	33	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	20	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum papillosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	50	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum riparium</i>	—	—	67	35	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	23	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	40	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum squarrosus</i>	8	1	33	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Unknowns:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Algae unknown	8	1	—	—	—	—	11	70	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	70	—
Lichen unknown	23	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	15	—	—	—	—	—	—
Moss unknown	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	50	70	—	—	—	—	—	—
Species richness (> 5 plots)	36	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	—

Table 17C—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in graminoid-dominated community types (continued)

Community type	CARGLA (1 plot)		CARLIM (1 plot)		CARSAX (2 plots)		ERIRUS (1 plot)		GLYPAU (2 plots)		HIEODO (1 plot)		JUNALP (1 plot)		JUNARC (1 plot)		POAMAC (1 plot)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Carex kelloggii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Carex limosa</i>	—	—	100	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex lyngbyaei</i>	100	10	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex maritima</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Carex pluriflora</i>	100	10	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex saxatilis</i>	—	—	—	—	100	65	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Carex sitchensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	20	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Deschampsia beringensis</i>	100	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	20
<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Eleocharis kamtschatica</i>	100	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	10
<i>Eleocharis</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Eleocharis uniglumis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Eriophorum russeolum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Glyceria pauciflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	79	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hierochloa odorata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	70	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Juncus alpinus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	20	—	—	—	—
<i>Juncus arcticus</i>	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3
<i>Juncus bufonius</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Juncus falcatus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Poa macrantha</i>	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	30
<i>Poa macrocalyx</i>	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mosses:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Amblystegium polygonum</i>	—	—	—	—	50	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Bryum</i> spp.	100	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Hypnum</i> spp.	—	—	100	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhizomnium nudum</i>	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sphagnum squarrosum</i>	—	—	100	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Unknowns:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Moss unknown	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	20
Species richness (> 5 plots)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 18A—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in forb dominated community types

Community type	EPIANG (3 plots)		EQUFLU (16 plots)		EQUVAR (7 plots)		FRACHI (3 plots)		HIPVUL (7 plots)		LATMAR (2 plots)		LUPNOO (4 plots)		MENTRI (8 plots)		POTEGE (4 plots)		
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	
Trees:																			
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	—	—	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—
Tall shrubs:																			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	—	—	—	—	57	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Myrica gale</i>	—	—	6	1	29	1	33	1	—	—	—	—	25	3	13	3	—	—	—
<i>Salix alaxensis</i>	—	—	—	—	29	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	1	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	—	—	13	1	29	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	10	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix commutata</i>	—	—	—	—	43	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	—	—	6	3	43	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	—	—	—	—	57	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Low shrubs and subshrubs:																			
<i>Salix arctica</i>	—	—	—	—	29	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Forbs:																			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	67	6	—	—	14	1	100	34	—	—	50	3	75	20	—	—	—	25	30
<i>Angelica genulfexa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	10	—	—	—	—	50	2	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Angelica lucida</i>	67	25	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	50	12	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Arabis drummondii</i>	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Arabis hirsuta</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Callitriche hermaphroditica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	85	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Callitriche verna</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	—	—	6	1	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cardamine pratensis angustifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Castilleja unalascensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	20	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cicuta douglasii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—
<i>Cicuta mackenzieana</i>	—	—	13	7	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	3	—	—	—
<i>Dodecatheon</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	100	67	—	—	—	—	33	10	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	25	1
<i>Epilobium glandulosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium hornemannii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium palustre</i>	—	—	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	67	20	6	10	71	9	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	—	—	100	56	14	1	—	—	14	10	—	—	—	—	63	14	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum palustre</i>	—	—	19	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum pratense</i>	—	—	6	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	—	—	6	3	100	60	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Fauria crista-galli</i>	33	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	60	—	—	50	3	50	17	—	—	—	—	—

**Table 18A—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in forb dominated community types
(continued)**

Community type	EPIANG (3 plots)		EQUFLU (16 plots)		EQUVAR (7 plots)		FRACHI (3 plots)		HIPVUL (7 plots)		LATMAR (2 plots)		LUPNOO (4 plots)		MENTRI (8 plots)		POTEGE (4 plots)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	100	1	13	5									25	1				
<i>Galium triflorum</i>							33	20							25	1		
<i>Gentiana amarella</i>							33	1										
<i>Geum macrophyllum</i>													25	1				
<i>Heracleum lanatum</i>	33	1											25	10				
<i>Hippuris vulgaris</i>			19	2					100	50					13	1		
<i>Honkenya peploides</i>											100	1						
<i>Iris setosa</i>													25	3			25	1
<i>Lathyrus maritimus</i>											100	55	50	1				
<i>Lathyrus palustris</i>					14	1							25	1			25	20
<i>Ligusticum scoticum</i>	33	30											25	10				
<i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i>	33	20					33	1					100	77				
<i>Lysimachia thyriflora</i>	33	10	25	9														
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>			38	2											100	55		
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>			6	1					14	1								
<i>Nuphar polysepalum</i>									14	1								
<i>Parnassia palustris</i>					71	1												
<i>Pedicularis parviflora</i>			13	1											13	1		
<i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i>					14	1												
<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>			6	1	57	1							25	1			25	1
<i>Polygonum aviculare</i>																	25	3
<i>Potamogeton filiformis</i>			6	1					14	1								
<i>Potamogeton perfoliatus</i>									29	43								
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	33	1			29	2	33	20					50	3			100	30
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	33	10	31	6	14	1			14	1					50	7		
<i>Prenanthes alata</i>													25	1				
<i>Ranunculus confervoides</i>															13	50		
<i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i>																	75	2
<i>Ranunculus reptans</i>			6	10														
<i>Ranunculus trichophyllus</i>									29	13								
<i>Rhinanthus minor</i>					14	3	100	1			100	1					25	1
<i>Rubus arcticus</i>					14	1	33	3					25	1			25	1
<i>Rumex fenestratus</i>							33	1									25	1
<i>Rumex longifolius</i>													50	1			25	3
<i>Rumex</i> spp.																		
<i>Sanguisorba stipulata</i>	33	10																
<i>Solidago lepida</i>													25	20				
<i>Sparganium angustifolium</i>									29	16								
<i>Sparganium hyperboreum</i>									14	5								
<i>Sparganium minimum</i>			6	1					14	3								
<i>Spiranthes romanzoffiana</i>					71	1	33	1										
<i>Stellaria crassifolia</i>	67	11					33	20					75	1	13	1		
<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>					14	1												

Table 18A—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in forb dominated community types (continued)

Community type	EPIANG (3 plots)		EQUFLU (16 plots)		EQUVAR (7 plots)		FRACHI (3 plots)		HIPVUL (7 plots)		LATMAR (2 plots)		LUPNOO (4 plots)		MENTRI (8 plots)		POTEGE (4 plots)		
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	
<i>Juncus falcatus</i>	—	—	6	3	43	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Luzula multiflora</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Poa macrantha</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Puccinellia pumila</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	2	
Ferns and allies:																			
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	67	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	3
<i>Cystopteris fragilis</i>	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mosses:																			
<i>Amblystegium riparium</i>	—	—	6	80	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Bryum caespiticium</i>	—	—	—	—	14	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Bryum papillata</i>	—	—	—	—	14	70	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Calliergon giganteum</i>	—	—	—	—	14	80	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Campylopus nispidulam</i>	—	—	—	—	14	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cinclidium stygium</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	10	—	—
<i>Hypnum</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	14	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Meesia triquetra</i>	—	—	—	—	14	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	10	—	—
<i>Philonotis fontana</i>	—	—	—	—	14	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhyidiadelphus squarrosus</i>	67	50	—	—	—	—	67	65	—	—	—	—	50	40	—	—	—	25	20
<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	1	—	—
<i>Sphagnum squarrosum</i>	—	—	6	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lichens:																			
<i>Peltigera</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Algae:																			
<i>Chara</i>	—	—	13	54	—	—	—	—	14	90	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Unknowns:																			
Algae unknown	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Moss unknown	—	—	31	17	29	40	67	55	—	—	—	—	—	—	38	2	—	—	—
Species richness (> 5 plots)	—	—	37	45	45	17	—	—	17	—	—	—	—	—	31	—	—	—	—

Table 18B—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in forb dominated community types (continued)

Community type	POTPAL (3 plots)		Sparganium (7 plots)		ATHFIL (1 plot)		EPIADE (1 plot)		EPILAT (1 plot)		EQUARV (3 plots)		EQUPAL (1 plot)		FAUCRI (2 plots)		HEDALP (1 plot)		
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	
Trees:																			
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Tall shrubs:																			
<i>Alnus crispa</i> subsp. <i>sinuata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	10
<i>Myrica gale</i>	—	—	—	—	100	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix alaxensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3
<i>Salix barclayi</i>	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix commutata</i>	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Low shrubs and subshrubs:																			
<i>Andromeda polifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	2	—	—	—
<i>Ledum palustre</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	3	—	—	—
<i>Loiseleuria procumbens</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—
<i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—
<i>Salix arctica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3	—
<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	3	—	—	—
Forbs:																			
<i>Achillea borealis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	70	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Angelica genulflexa</i>	—	—	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Apargidium boreale</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—	—
<i>Artemisia tilesii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Callitriche verna</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Chrysanthemum arcticum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cicuta mackenzieana</i>	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	20	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Conioselinum chinense</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Cornus suecia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	2	—	—	—
<i>Dodecatheon jeffreyi</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	3	—	—	—
<i>Dodecatheon pulchellum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	3	—	—	—
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	3	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium adenocaulon</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	90	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	—	—	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium glandulosum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium latifolium</i>	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium palustre</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Epilobium sertulatum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	—	—	—	—	100	20	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	33	20	14	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	33	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 18B—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in forb dominated community types (continued)

Community type	POTPAL (3 plots)		Sparganium (7 plots)		ATHFIL (1 plot)		EPIADE (1 plot)		EPILAT (1 plot)		EQUARV (3 plots)		EQUPAL (1 plot)		FAUCRI (2 plots)		HEDALP (1 plot)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
<i>Equisetum palustre</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	60	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum pratense</i>	33	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Erigeron peregrinus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Fauria crista-galli</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	50	—	—
<i>Galium trifidum</i>	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Gentiana douglasiana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Geum macrophyllum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Hedysarum alpinum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	30
<i>Hippuris vulgaris</i>	33	1	29	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Iris setosa</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Lathyrus palustris</i>	—	—	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	33	1	29	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Parnassia palustris</i>	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pedicularis</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>	33	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	100	1
<i>Platanthera saccata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Polygonum viviparum</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3
<i>Potamogeton filiformis</i>	—	—	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Potamogeton pectinatus</i>	—	—	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Potamogeton perfoliatus</i>	—	—	43	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Potentilla egedii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	20	—	—	—	—	100	3
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	100	63	14	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	10	—	—	—	—
<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3
<i>Ranunculus confervoides</i>	—	—	14	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ranunculus reptans</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	60	—	—	—	—
<i>Ranunculus trichophyllus</i>	—	—	14	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rhinanthus minor</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	3
<i>Rorippa islandica</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Rubus arcticus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Rubus fenestratus</i>	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1	—	—
<i>Rumex fenestratus</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sparganium angustifolium</i>	33	10	43	62	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sparganium hyperboreum</i>	—	—	14	60	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Sparganium minimum</i>	—	—	43	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Spiranthes romanzoffiana</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	1
<i>Swertia perennis</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—
<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>	33	90	29	51	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	1	—	—

Table 18C—Constancy (Con) and average canopy cover (Cov) (in percentage) of the plants in forb dominated community types (continued)

Community type	HIPTET (2 plots)		HONPEP (1 plot)		NUPPOL (1 plot)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
Forbs:						
<i>Hippurus tetraphylla</i>	100	25	—	—	—	—
<i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i>	50	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Honckenya peploides</i>	—	—	100	30	—	—
<i>Nuphar polysepalum</i>						
Graminoids:						
<i>Puccinellia nutkaensis</i>	50	10	—	—	—	—
<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>	50	3	—	—	—	—
Species richness (> 5 plots)		—		—		—

Table 19—Constancy (con) and average canopy cover (cov) (in percentage) of plants in aquatic community types

Community type	CALHER (4 plots)		CHARA (2 plots)		MYRSPI (4 plots)		POTFIL (10 plots)		POTPER (28 plots)		RANTRI (7 plots)		ZANPAL (1 plot)	
	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov	Con	Cov
Forbs:														
<i>Callitriche verna</i>	50	5	50	1	25	1	20	3	14	6	29	5	—	—
<i>Callitriche hermaphroditica</i>	100	38	—	—	25	1	10	1	18	8	14	1	—	—
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	5	—	—
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	25	20	50	20	100	50	30	4	4	1	—	—	—	—
<i>Nuphar polysepalum</i>	—	—	—	—	25	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Potamogeton friesii</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	1	—	—
<i>Potamogeton perfoliatus richardsonii</i>	50	10	50	10	75	10	50	10	100	32	43	7	—	—
<i>Potamogeton natans</i>	—	—	—	—	25	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Potamogeton filiformis</i>	50	1	—	—	50	18	100	45	14	48	—	—	—	—
<i>Ranunculus trichophyllus</i>	50	1	50	25	50	1	40	3	36	4	100	26	—	—
<i>Subularia aquatica</i>	25	5	—	—	—	—	10	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Zannichellia palustris</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	10
Graminoids:														
<i>Eleocharis</i> spp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Glyceria pauciflora</i>	25	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	10	—	—	—	—
Algae:														
Chara	25	1	100	78	50	63	30	30	—	—	29	6	—	—
Unknowns:														
Algae unknown	25	100	50	90	25	20	10	100	21	58	43	100	—	—
Forb unknown	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	1	14	1	—	—
Moss unknown	—	—	50	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Species richness for types > 5 plots	—		—		—		9		7		7		—	

Glossary

Absent—Any plant species not found in the site or plot.

Aerobic—Condition in which molecular oxygen is present in the environment.

Alluvium—Sediments deposited on land by streams and rivers.

Anaerobic—Condition in which molecular oxygen is absent from the environment. This commonly occurs in wetlands where soils are saturated by water.

Bank—That portion of the channel bank cross section that controls the lateral movement of water.

Bog—Wetlands that have developed in a depression, such as former ponds or lakes, with poor drainage. Generally characterized by extensive peat deposits, acidic water, floating sedge or *Sphagnum* (peat moss) mats, heath shrubs, and occasionally by coniferous trees. The water table is close to the surface, but bogs usually lack standing water except in scattered openings. Bogs are nutrient poor because of leaching of surface peats by rain water and lack of contact with underlying nutrient-rich pond water. In contrast, fens receive nutrients from underlying mineral soil and water.

Browse—Shrubby and woody forage consumed by wildlife.

Canopy coverage—The percentage of ground covered by the gross outline of the foliage of an individual plant, or collectively covered by all individuals of a species within a stand or a sample plot.

Carr—Wetland on organic soil with greater than 25 percent cover of shrubs.

Community (plant community)—An assembly of plants living together, reflecting no particular ecological status.

Community type—An aggregation of all plant communities distinguished by floristic and structural similarities in both overstory and undergrowth layers. A unit of vegetation within a classification.

Dominance type—An aggregation of all stands (individual plant communities), grouped and named simply by the species with the greatest canopy coverage in the overstory or upper layer.

Estuary—An inlet of the sea reaching a river valley as far as the upper limit of tidal rise.

Fen—Wetlands with organic soils dominated by sedges, grasses, or reeds. The water source in a fen has been in contact with mineral soils and provides a much greater supply of nutrients than the nutrient-poor water associated with bogs. The water table is at or close to the surface most of the year. Waters may be acidic or basic.

Floodplain—An alluvial plain caused by the overbank deposition of alluvial material. They typically appear as flat expanses of land bordering a stream or river. Most floodplains are accompanied by a series of alluvial terraces of varying levels.

Fluvial—Pertaining to or produced by the action of a stream or river.

Forb—A herbaceous plant, usually broadleaved, that is not a graminoid.

Gleyed soils—Soils influenced by reduced conditions resulting from anaerobic conditions, such as long-term standing water; indicated by blue, gray, or green colors. Common in wet, fine-textured soils; rare in coarse, sandy soils.

Graminoid—Grass or grasslike plant, such as species of the Poaceae (grasses), Cyperaceae (sedges), and Juncaceae (rushes).

Ground water—That portion of the water below the surface of the ground whose pressure is greater than atmospheric pressure.

Growing season—The portion of the year when soil temperatures are above biologic zero (41°F) as defined by “Soil Taxonomy”; the following growing season months are assumed for each of the soil temperature regimes: (1) thermic (February-October), (2) mesic (March-October), (3) frigid (May-September), (4) cryic (June-August), and (5) pergelic (July-August).

Herbaceous—Nonwoody vegetation, such as graminoids and forbs.

Histic epipedon—An 8- to 16-inch soil layer at or near the surface that is saturated for 30 consecutive days or more during the growing season in most years and contains a minimum of 20 percent organic matter when no clay is present or a minimum of 30 percent of organic matter when 60 percent or more clay is present; generally a thin horizon of peat.

Horizon—A distinct layer of soil, more or less parallel with soil surface, having similar properties such as color, texture, and permeability; the soil profile is subdivided into the following major horizons: (1) A-horizon—characterized by an accumulation of organic material; (2) B-horizon—characterized by relative accumulation of clay, iron, organic matter, or aluminum; and (3) C-horizon—the undisturbed and unaltered parent material. (Note: some soils have an E-horizon—characterized by leaching of organic and other material).

Hydric soil—A soil that is saturated, flooded, or ponded long enough during the growing season to develop anaerobic conditions in the upper part of the soil profile.

Hydrology—The science dealing with the properties, distribution, and circulation of water.

Hydrophytic vegetation—Plant life growing in water or on a substrate that is at least periodically deficient in oxygen as a result of excessive water content.

Incidental type—Refers to a site or community type that rarely occurs within the region of study.

Inundation—A condition in which water temporarily or permanently covers a land surface.

Landform—The form of the land surface and associated ecosystems at a smaller scale than associated with landscapes; e.g., as a dune or levee.

Landscape—An ecological unit defined by general topography, geomorphic process, surficial geology, soil and potential natural community patterns, and local climate, such as an outwash plain or delta.

Major type—Refers to a site or community type that occupies extensive acreages within the region of study.

Marsh—A wetland on mineral soils often developing in shallow ponds, depressions, and river margins. Marshes are dominated by herbaceous plants, such as grasses (e.g., *Phragmites*), sedges, cattails (*Typha*), and bulrushes (*Scirpus*). Waters usually are neutral to basic.

Meander channel—A former stream channel that was cut off from the rest of the river.

Mineral soil—Soils composed of predominantly mineral materials (sand, silt, and clay) instead of organic materials.

Minor type—Refers to a site or community type that seldom occupies large acreages but may be common within the region of study.

Monotypic stands—Stands composed primarily of a single species.

Mottling—Usually red spots or patches in a soil profile that indicate alternating wet and dry conditions caused by fluctuations in the water table. Generally associated with poorly aerated and drained soils.

Nonwetland—Any area that has sufficiently dry conditions that hydrophytic vegetation, hydric soils, and wetland hydrology are lacking; it includes upland as well as former wetlands that are effectively drained.

Ombrotrophic—Refers to areas that are entirely dependent on nutrients from precipitation.

Organic soil—Soils composed of primarily organic rather than mineral material; equivalent to Histosols and includes peats and mucks.

Outwash plain—A broad fluvial plain consisting of braided and meandering active streams, abandoned channels, alluvial terraces, and levees of varying levels.

Oxbow lake—A meander channel of a stream or river that is formed by breaching of a meander loop during flood stage. The ends of the cutoff meander are blocked by bank sediments.

Perched water table—Water elevated to, or near, the soil surface because of impermeability of the soil.

Permeability—The quality of the soil that enables water to move downward through the profile, measured as the number of inches per hour that water moves downward through the saturated soil.

Pioneer species—Species that colonize bare areas (e.g., gravel bars) where there is little or no competition from other species.

Pond—Bodies of water encircled by wetland vegetation. Wave action is minimal, thereby allowing emergent vegetation to establish.

Poorly drained—Water is removed from the soil so slowly that the soil is saturated periodically during the growing season or remains wet for periods greater than 7 days.

Present—Refers to any plant species found in the site.

Primary succession—Occurs on a bare surface not previously occupied by plants, such as a recently deposited alluvial bar.

Progradation—Seaward expansion of the land surface of a delta.

River—Physical waterways defined as fourth order or larger.

Saline—Soil or water containing sufficient soluble salts to be detrimental to the average plant.

Saturated—In soils, a condition where water has filled the soil pores, replacing oxygen.

Secondary succession—Occurs following disturbances to a site that previously supported vegetation.

Seral—Refers to vegetation that has not theoretically attained a steady state with its environment, and current populations of some species are being replaced by other species (a community or species that is replaced by another community or species as succession progresses).

Site—Any plant community that is relatively uniform in composition, structure, and abiotic conditions; a sample unit.

Stable community—The condition of little or no perceived change in plant communities that are in relative equilibrium with existing environmental conditions; describes persistent but not necessarily climax stages in plant succession.

Stand—A forested plant community that is relatively uniform in composition, structure, and abiotic conditions; a sample unit.

Stream—A physical water feature defined as first to third order.

Succession—The progressive change in plant communities toward a steady state. Primary succession begins on a bare surface not previously occupied by plants, such as a recently deposited gravel bar. Secondary succession occurs following disturbances on sites that previously supported vegetation.

Terrace—Deposits of alluvial soil that were former floodplains. Typically, a floodplain may have several sets of alluvial terraces at different elevations and of different ages (the higher the elevation, the older the age).

Uplands—Any area that does not qualify as a wetland because the associated hydrologic regime is not sufficiently wet to elicit development of vegetation, soils, and hydrologic characteristics associated with wetlands. Such areas occurring in floodplains are more appropriately termed nonwetlands.

Water table—The zone of saturation at the highest average depth during the wettest season; it is at least 6 inches thick and persists for more than a few weeks.

Wetlands—Areas that under normal circumstances have hydrophytic vegetation, hydric soils, and wetland hydrology. Included are landscape units such as bogs, fens, carrs, freshwater marshes, tidal marshes, sloughs, oxbows, and lowlands covered with shallow and sometimes ephemeral or intermittent waters. Permanent waters of streams and water deeper than 9 feet in lakes and reservoirs are not considered wetlands.

This page has been left blank intentionally.
Document continues on next page.

This page has been left blank intentionally.
Document continues on next page.

The **Forest Service** of the U.S. Department of Agriculture is dedicated to the principle of multiple use management of the Nation's forest resources for sustained yields of wood, water, forage, wildlife, and recreation. Through forestry research, cooperation with the States and private forest owners, and management of the National Forests and National Grasslands, it strives—as directed by Congress—to provide increasingly greater service to a growing Nation.

The United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, gender, religion, age, disability, political beliefs, sexual orientation, or marital or family status. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD).

To file a complaint of discrimination, write USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, Room 326-W, Whitten Building, 14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20250-9410 or call (202) 720-5964 (voice and TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

Pacific Northwest Research Station
333 S.W. First Avenue
P.O. Box 3890
Portland, OR 97208-3890

This page has been left blank intentionally.